

UNIVERSITY OF KERALA
THIRUVANANTHAPURAM



COURSE STRUCTURE AND SYLLABUS

FOR

FIRST DEGREE PROGRAMME

IN

BOTANY

UNDER

CHOICE BASED CREDIT- SEMESTER SYSTEM
(w.e.f. 2014 admission)

OBJECTIVES OF THE PROGRAMME

- ❖ To impart knowledge of Science is the basic objective of education.
- ❖ To develop scientific attitude is the major objective to make the students open minded, critical, curious.
- ❖ To develop skill in practical work, experiments and laboratory materials and equipments along with the collection and interpretation of scientific data to contribute the science.
- ❖ To understand scientific terms, concepts, facts, phenomenon and their relationships.
- ❖ To make the students aware of natural resources and environment.
- ❖ To provide practical experience to the students as a part of the course to develop scientific ability to work in the field of research and other fields of their own interest and to make them fit for society.
- ❖ The students are expected to acquire knowledge of plant and related subjects so as to understand natural phenomenon, manipulation of nature and environment in the benefit of human beings.
- ❖ To develop ability for the application of the acquired knowledge to improve agriculture and other related fields to make the country self reliant and sufficient.
- ❖ Understand and appreciate the role of biology in societal issues, such as the environment and biological resources, biodiversity, ethics and human health and diseases.
- ❖ To enrich the students with the latest developments in the field of Information technology, Biotechnology, Bioinformatics and other related fields of research and development
- ❖ To create enthusiasm to understand more about the beautiful planet Earth and to give awareness to the public the need to protect the planet from all kinds of exploitation.
- ❖ To keep the scientific temper which the student acquired from school level and to develop a research culture

Table 1. General Structure of the First Degree Programme in Botany

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Interna l	University exam	
I	EN1111	English Language I	5	-	4	3hrs	25%	75%	16
	1111	Additional Language I	4	-	3	”			
	EN1121	Foundation Course I	4	-	2	”			
	BO1141	Core Course I	2	2	3	”			
	CH/BC113	Compl. courseI(CH/BC)	2	2	2	”			
	ZO1131	Complementary Course II(ZO)	2	2	2	”			
II	EN1211	English Language II	5	-	4	”	25%	75%	17
	EN1212	English Language III	4	-	3	”			
	1211	Additional Language II	4	-	3	”			
	BO1221	Foundation Course II	2	2	3	”			
	CH/BC123	Compl. Course III(CH/BC)	2	2	2	”			
	ZO1231	Complementary Course IV(ZO)	2	2	2	”			
III	EN1311	English Language IV	5	-	4	”	25%	75%	17
	1311	Additional Language III	5	-	4	”			
	BO1341	Core Course II	3	2	3	”			
	CH/BC133	Compl. Course V(CH/BC)	3	2	3	”			
	ZO1331	Complementary Course VI(ZO)	3	2	3	”			
IV	EN1411	English Language V	5	--	4	”	25%	75%	25
	1411	Additional Language IV	5	-	4	”			
	BO1441	Core Course III	3	2	3	”			
	CH/BC143	Compl. CourseVII(CH/BC)	3	2	3	”			
	ZO1431	Complementary courseVIII(ZO)	3	2	3	”			
	CH/BC143	Compl IX (Practical CH/BC)	-	(8)*	4	”			
	ZO1432	Compl X (Practical ZO)	-	(8)*	4	”			
V	BO1541	Core Course IV	4	3	4	”	25%	75%	20
	BO1542	Core Course V	5	2	4	”			
	BO1543	Core Course VI	4	2	3	”			
	BO1544	Core (Practical-1) VII	-	(4)*	3	”			
	BO1545	Core (Practical-2)VIII	-	(4)*	4	”			
	BO1551.1	Open Course I Horticulture	3	-	2	”			
	BO1551.2	Mushroom cultivation & Marketing			-	”			
	BO1551.3	Forestry Project	-	2		”			
VI	BO1641	Core CourseIX	5	2	4	”	25%	75%	25
	BO1642	Core Course X	4	2	4	”			
	BO1643	Core Course XI	4	2	4	”			
	BO1644	Core (Practical-3)XII	-	(5)*	3	”			
	BO1645	Core (Practical-4)XIII	-	(8)*	4	”			
	BO1651	Elective Course II	3	-	2	”			
	BO1646	Project		3	4	”			
									120

L = Lecture P = Practical ()*Practical hour already distributed in the semester concerned

Table 2. SEMESTER – I

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
I	EN1111	English Language I	5	-	4	3hrs	25%	75%	16
	1111	Additional Language I	4	-	3	”			
	EN1121	Foundation Course I	4	-	2	”			
	BO1141	Core Course I -Angiosperm Anatomy Reproductive Botany & Palynology	2	2	3	”			
	CH/BC11	Compl. courseI(CH/BC)	2	2	2	”			
	31	Complementary Course	2	2	2	”			
	ZO1131	II(ZO)	2	2	2	”			

Table 3. SEMESTER – II

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
II	EN1211	English Language II	5	-	4	”	25%	75%	17
	EN1212	English Language III	4	-	3	”			
	1211	Additional Language II	4	-	3	”			
	BO1221	Foundation Course II- Methodology & Perspectives in Plant Science	2		3	”			
	CH/BC1231	Compl. Course III(CH/BC)	2	2	2	”			
	ZO1231	Complementary Course	2	2	2	”			
	IV(ZO)		2	2	2	”			

Table 4. SEMESTER – III

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
III	EN1311	English Language IV	5	-	4	”	25%	75%	17
	1311	Additional Language III	5	-	4				
	BO1341	Core Course II- Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology, Lichenology & Plant Pathology	3	2	3				
	CH/BC1331	Compl. Course V(CH/BC)	3	2	3				
	ZO1331	Complementary Course VI(ZO)	3	2	3				

Table 5. SEMESTER –IV

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credit
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
IV	EN1411	English Language V		--		”	25%	75%	25
	1411	Additional Language IV	5	-	4				
	BO1441	Core Course III- Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms & Paleobotany	5	2	4				
			3		3				
	CH/BC1431	Compl. Course VII(CH/BC)		2					
	ZO1431	Complementary Course VIII(ZO)	3	2	3				
				(8)	3				
CH/BC1432	Compl IX (Practical CH/BC)	3	*	3					
		-		4					
ZO1432	Compl X (Practical ZO)	-	(8)	4					
			*						

Table 6. SEMESTER - V

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
V	BO1541	Core Course IV - Angiosperm Morphology, Systematic botany, Economic botany, Ethno botany & Pharmacognosy	4	3	4	”	25%	75%	20
	BO1542	Core Course V- Environmental Studies & Phytogeography	5	2	4				
	BO1543	Core Course VI- Cell Biology, Genetics & Evolutionary Biology	4	2	3	”			
	BO1544	Core (Practical-1) VII (BO1141, BO1221)	-	(4)*	3	”			
	BO1545	Core (Practical-2)VIII (BO1341 & BO1441)	-	(4)*	4	”			
	BO1551.1	Open Course I Horticulture	-	(4)*	-	”			
	BO1551.2	Mushroom cultivation & Marketing	3	-	2				
	BO1551.3	Forestry Project	-	-	-				

Table 7. SEMESTER – VI

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
VI	BO1641	Core Course IX Plant physiology & Biochemistry	5	2	4	”	25%	75%	25
	BO1642	Core Course X- Molecular Biology, General informatics and Bioinformatics	4	2	4	”			
	BO1643	Core Course XI- Plant breeding, Horticulture & Research methodology	4	2	4	,			
	BO1644	Core (Practical-3)XII (BO1541 & BO1542)	-	(5)*	3	”			
	BO1645	Core (Practical-4)XIII IV (BO1543, BO1641,BO1642, 1643)	-	(8)*	4	”			
	BO1651	Open Course II- Biotechnology & Nano biotechnology	3	-	2	”			
	BO1646	Project	-	3	4				

Table 8. Distribution of Contact Hours and Credits
(CORE, FOUNDATION & OPEN COURSES, PROJECT/DISSERTATION)

Course Code	Course Title	Semester I		Semester II		Semester III		Semester IV		Semester V		Semester VI		Total		
		Contact hours		credit	Contact hours		credit	Contact hours		credit	Contact hours		credit	Contact hours	Credit	
		T	P		T	P		T	P		T	P				T
BO1141	Angiosperm anatomy Reproductive Botany & Palynology	2	2	3										4	3	
BO1221	Methodology & Perspectives in Plant Science				2	2	3							4	3	
BO1341	Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology Lichenology & Plant Pathology						3	2	3					5	3	
BO1441	Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms & Paleobotany								3	2	3			5	3	
BO1541	Angiosperm Morphology Systematic botany, Economic botany Ethno botany & Pharmacognosy										4	3	4	7	4	
BO1542	Environmental Studies & Phytogeography										5	2	4	7	4	
BO1543	Cell Biology, Genetics & Evolutionary Biology										4	2	3	6	3	
BO1544	Practical-I (BO1141, BO1221)		2*			*	2							4	3	
BO1545	Practical-II (BO1341 & BO1441)						*	2		*	2			4	4	
BO1551.1 BO1551.2 BO1551.3	Horticulture Mushroom cultivation & Marketing Forestry										3			3	2	
BO1641	Plant Physiology & Biochemistry											5	2	4	7	4
BO1642	Molecular Biology, General informatics and Bioinformatics											4	2	4	6	4
BO1643	Plant breeding, Horticulture & Research methodology											4	2	4	6	4
BO1644	Practical-III (BO1541 & BO1542)										5*				3	
BO1645	Practical-IV (BO1543, BO1641, BO1642, 1643)												8*		4	
BO1651	Biotechnology & Nano biotechnology											3		3	2	
BO1646	Project report, Tour Diary, Viva-Voce										2		3	5	4	
	Total														57	

L = Lecture P = Practical *Practical hour already distributed in the semester concerned

Table 9. Scheme of Evaluation of Foundation Course II, Core Courses, Open Courses & Project

Semester	Course Code	Course Title	Marks		Duration of University Exam.
			CE	ESE	
I	BO1141	Angiosperm anatomy Reproductive Botany & Palynology	20	80	3 hrs
II	BO1221	Methodology & Perspectives in Plant Science	20	80	3 hrs
III	BO1341	Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology Lichenology & Plant Pathology	20	80	3 hrs
IV	BO1441	Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms & Paleobotany	20	80	3 hrs
V	BO1541	Angiosperm Morphology Systematic botany, Economic botany Ethno botany & Pharmacognosy	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1542	Environmental Studies & Phytogeography	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1543	Cell biology, Genetics & Evolutionary Biology	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1544	Practical-I (BO1141, BO1221)	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1545	Practical-II (BO1341 & BO1441)	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1551.1 BO1551.2 BO1551.3	Horticulture Mushroom cultivation & Marketting Forestry	20	80	3 hrs
VI	BO1641	Plant Physiology & Biochemistry	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1642	Molecular Biology, General informatics and Bioinformatics	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1643	Plant breeding, Horticulture & Research methodology	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1644	Practical-III (BO1541 & BO1542)	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1645	Practical-IV (BO1543, BO1641, BO1642, 1643)	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1651	Biotechnology & Nano biotechnology	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1646	Project report, Tour Diary, Viva-Voce	20	80	-

END SEMESTER ASSESSMENT (ESA)

The University shall conduct the external examinations for all semesters. There will not be any supplementary exams. The practical examinations for **Core courses** shall be conducted after 4th, 5th and 6th semesters and **Complementary** courses at the end of 4th semester according to the common calendar and questions set up by the University. The Board of Examiners constituted by the University will have the right to make necessary changes in the pattern of practical examination as and when needed.

ELIGIBILITY TO APPEAR FOR PRACTICAL EXAMINATION

Submission of the following

- Certified and bonafide practical record
- Certified herbarium sheets
- Certified field work
- Certified tour report
- Project report/Dissertation (certified and bonafide)

PROJECT

Project work/Dissertation is compulsory. It can be carried out either individually or by a group not exceeding 15 students. The topics shall either be allotted by the supervising teacher or be selected by the student in consultation with the supervising teacher. The project report/dissertation duly attested by the Supervising teacher and Certified by the Head of the Department, has to be submitted on the day of examination of **Practical - III (Core)**. The project shall be evaluated by an external examiner. The project report/ Dissertation (not less than 40 pages) shall be prepared as per the format given below.

1. Title page /Front page (Certified by the **HOD**)
2. Declaration by the candidate
3. Certificate attested by the Supervising teacher
4. Acknowledgement, if any
5. Table of contents
6. Abbreviation, if any
7. Introduction & Review of Literature
8. Material and Methods
9. Results and Discussion (Not less than 10 pages)
10. Summary and Conclusion
11. References

Tables, Graphs, Photographs etc. can be used to present the data. Topics selected once should not be repeated.

STUDY TOUR

- Field trip to a place of plant diversity within or outside Kerala with a minimum duration of 3 days is compulsory. (Field trips are to be conducted for three days either as continuous or one day trips).
- A brief report of the trip has to be submitted

CORE COURSES

Semester	Course Code	Course Title	Contact hrs/week		Credits
			L	P	
I	BO1141	Angiosperm anatomy Reproductive Botany & Palynology	2	2	3
III	BO1341	Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology Lichenology & Plant Pathology	3	2	3
IV	BO1441	Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms & Paleobotany	3	2	3
V	BO1541	Angiosperm Morphology Systematic botany, Economic botany Ethno botany & Pharmacognosy	4	3	4
	BO1542	Environmental Studies & Phytogeography	5	2	4
	BO1543	Cell Biology, Genetics & Evolutionary Biology	4	2	3
	BO1544	Practical-I (BO1141, BO1221)		4	3
	BO1545	Practical-II (BO1341 & BO1441)		4	4
VI	BO1641	Plant Physiology & Biochemistry	5	2	4
	BO1642	Molecular Biology, General informatics and Bioinformatics	4	2	4
	BO1643	Plant breeding, Horticulture & Research methodology	4	2	4
	BO1644	Practical-III (BO1541 & BO1542)		5	3
	BO1645	Practical-IV (BO 1543, BO1642, BO1642 & BO1643)		8	4

SEMESTER-I

ANGIOSPERM ANATOMY, REPRODUCTIVE BOTANY AND PALYNOLOGY

Course code : BO1141

Number of credits : 3

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 36 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 72 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Angiosperm Anatomy	22 hrs	27 hrs
Reproductive Botany & Palynology	14 hrs	09 hrs
Total	36 hrs	36 hrs

Angiosperm Anatomy

MODULE-I

04hrs

1. Objective and scope of plant anatomy
2. Cell wall organization - Gross structure - Primary and secondary wall pits – plasmodesmata -microscopic and sub microscopic structures – Extra cell wall material. Non living inclusions of the cell – Reserve food - secretory products, by products.

MODULE-II

09hrs

3. Tissues – Meristems, Definition, Classification based on origin, position, growth patterns, functions.
4. Apical meristems & theories on apical organization - Apical cell theory, Histogen theory, Tunica -Corpus theory. Organization of root apex in dicots & monocots.
5. Permanent tissues – Definition, classification - simple, complex and secretory.
6. Tissue systems – Epidermal tissue systems-stomata, structure and functions, Ground tissue systems & vascular tissue systems. Different types of vascular arrangements

MODULE-III

09 hrs

7. Primary structure – Root, stem and leaf [Dicot & Monocot].
8. Secondary growth - Root and stem- cambium (structure and function) annular rings, heart wood and sap wood, tyloses, ring porous wood and diffuse porous wood, periderm formation-phellum, phellogen and phelloderm ; lenticels
9. Anomalous secondary growth – *Boerhaavia*, *Bignonia*, *Dracaena*.

Practical**27 hrs**

1. Non living inclusions - Cystolith, Raphide, Sphaero-raphide, Aleurone grains.
2. Starch grains (Eccentric, concentric, compound)
3. Simple permanent tissue – Parenchyma, Chlorenchyma, Aerenchyma, Collenchyma and Sclerenchyma
4. Primary structure – Dicot stem: *Hydrocotyle*, *Eupatorium*.
5. Monocot stem: Grass and *Asparagus*.
6. Dicot root: Pea and *Limnanthemum*
7. Monocot root: *Colocasia* or any monocot root.
8. Secondary structure - Stem [Normal type]- *Vernonia*
9. Secondary structure - Root [Normal type]- *Tinospora*, *Ficus*, *Carica papaya*, or any normal type
10. Epidermal structures –Stomata.
11. Anomalous secondary thickening – *Boerhaavia*, *Dracaena*, *Bignonia*

MODULE- IV**Reproductive Botany & Palynology****14 hrs**

1. Introduction to angiosperm embryology with special reference to Indian embryologists.
2. Micro sporogenesis - structure and functions of wall layers.
3. Development of male gametophyte - Dehiscence of anther.
4. Megasporogenesis - Development of female gametophyte - Embryo sac - Development and types - Monosporic – *Polygonum* type, Bisporic - *Allium* type, Tetrasporic – *Adoxa* type.
5. Pollination - Fertilization - Barriers of fertilization - Germination of pollen grains – Double fertilization.
6. Structure of Embryo- Dicot [*Capsella*], Monocot [*Sagittaria*] & Endosperm types.
7. Palynology: Pollen structure, pollen morphology, pollen allergy, Economic and Taxonomic importance

Practical**09 hrs**

Students should be familiar with the structure of anther and embryo,
(Permanent slides can be used)

REFERENCES

1. Coutler E. G. (1969) Plant Anatomy – Part I Cells and Tissues – Edward Arnold, London.
2. Esau K. (1965) - Plant Anatomy – Wiley Eastern, New York.
3. Fahn A. (1985) - Plant Anatomy – Pergamon Press, Oxford.
4. Pandey, B .P. (1997) - Plant Anatomy - S.Chand and co. New Delhi Biology - McGraw Hill Co, New York.
5. Vashista .P. C (1984) - Plant Anatomy – Pradeep Publications – Jalandhar
6. Maheswari P. - Embryology of Angiosperms - Vikas Pub:
7. Nair PKK Palynology of Angiosperms

SEMESTER-II

FOUNDATION COURSE

METHODOLOGY AND PERSPECTIVES IN PLANT SCIENCES

Course code : BO1221

Number of credits : 3

Number of contact hours: 36 hrs (Lecture); 36hrs (Practical) = 72 hours

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
MODULE-I - Scientific Studies	08 hrs	
MODULE- II - Data handling in science	12 hrs	16 hrs
MODULE-III - Microtechnique	06 hrs	08 hrs
MODULE-IV - Biophysics	10 hrs	12 hrs
Total	36 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To introduce the methodology and perspectives of Science in general so as to enable the students to systematically pursue his particular discipline in science in relation to other disciplines that come under the rubric of sciences.

Objectives:

- To familiarize the students with the fundamental characteristics of science as a human enterprise
- To see how science works
- To apply scientific methods independently
- To interpret scientific data using basic statistical methods

MODULE-I Scientific Studies

08 hrs

1. Types of knowledge: practical, theoretical and scientific knowledge
2. Information: What is science; what is not science; laws of science; basis of scientific laws and factual truths.
3. Science as a human activity; scientific temper and empiricism, Science disciplines
4. Revolution in Science and Technology
5. Ethics in Science: Scientific information; depositories of scientific information, Primary, secondary and digital sources; sharing of knowledge; transparency and Honesty; danger of pre conceived ideas.

6. Methods and tools in science: Steps in scientific method. Null hypothesis and alternative hypothesis. Inductive and deductive reasoning.

MODULE- II Data handling in science-

12 hrs

1. Nature and types of data-typical examples, Data collection, Data presentation- Classification and tabulation, diagrammatic (bar, pie diagrams) and graphic presentation.

2. Samples and sampling techniques.

3. Statistical treatment of data: Statistical terms and symbols. Measures of central tendencies (mean, median, mode), Measures of dispersion (range, mean deviation, variance, standard deviation, coefficient of variation), Significance tests (chi-square test).

4. Data analysis – Normal frequency distribution and binomial distribution.

Practical

16 hrs

1. Workout problems on frequency distribution, measures of central tendencies (Mean, Median, Mode)
2. Workout problems on measures of dispersion. (range, mean deviation, variance, standard deviation, coefficient of variation)
3. Workout problems on chi-square test.

MODULE-I11

Microtechnique

06 hrs

1. Introduction - microscopy - simple and compound – phase contrast; dark field illumination and electron microscopes (SEM and TEM).
2. Micrometry, Camera lucida
3. Sectioning - hand and microtome– rotary and sledge
4. Killing and fixation agents – Carnoy's formula, Farmers formula, F .A. A
5. Dehydration - reagents
6. Stains and staining techniques - double staining. General account; Stains: safranin, haematoxylin, acetocarmine.
7. Mounting media - D. P. X and Canada balsam
8. Whole mounts - cytological methods: maceration, smear and squash preparation.

Practical

08 hrs

1. Familiarize stains, fixatives and mounting media
2. General awareness of Micro technique - maceration, smears & squash
3. Demonstration of microtome sectioning and hand sectioning
4. Measurement of specimens using micrometer (Demonstration only).
5. Photomicrography and Camera lucida drawings (Demonstration only).

MODULE-IV

Biophysics

10 hrs

1. Principles and applications of Colorimeter, Spectrophotometer and Centrifuge.
2. Basic knowledge of the separation methods: - Chromatography, Electrophoresis.
3. Buffers -their functions in biological systems -Uses of buffers in biological research, pH meter.
4. Cryobiology – cryopreservation, freeze drying (lyophilisation) and its applications.

Practical

02 hrs

1. Preparation of buffer
2. Measurement of pH
3. Separation of plant pigments by paper chromatography/TLC.
4. Construct the absorption spectrum of any sample.

REFERENCE

1. Gieryn T.F. (1999) *Cultural Boundaries of Science* Univer. Chicago Press.
2. Jeffrey A. Lee (2010) *The Scientific Endeavor*. Pearson Delhi
3. Collins H.and T Punch (1993). *The Golem. What everyone should know about Science*. Cambridge Univ. Press
4. Hewitt, Paul G, Suzanne Lyons, John A, Suchocki and Jennifer Yeh (2007)*Conceptual Integrated Science*, Addison-Wesley
5. Newton RG: *The truth of Science*, 2nd edition
6. Bass, Joel, E *et al* (2009) *Methods for teaching Science as Inquiry*, Allyn& Bacon
7. Veer Bala Rastogi (2008) *Fundamentals of Biostatistics*, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
8. Stephen W. Looney (2009) *Biostatistical Methods*, Humana Press, SpringerInternational Edn.
9. Sasidharan A. – An introduction to Biophysics
10. Willard H. H., J .A. Dean, L. L. Merritt and F. A. Settle-Instrumental methods of analysis CBS Publishers and Distributors Delhi
11. Blair E .J. - Introduction to chemical instrumentation Mc-Graw Hill BookCompany
12. T .J .Bailey - Statistical Methods in Biology (3rd Edition) – Cambridge University Press India Pvt Ltd.
13. Casey E. J. - Biophysics – Concepts and Mechanics Van Nostrand Reinhold Company
14. Elizabeth Allman (2004) *Mathematical Methods in Biology*, Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
15. Rarnco - Bio-Statistics – Saras Pub:
16. T .K .Saha - Bio-statistics – Theory & Practical - Emkay Pub:
17. Richad Grey –Hand book of microtechnique-Mac Graw Hill Book company
18. Donald A. Johansen-Plant Microtechnique- Mac Graw Hill Book company
19. Prasad and Prasad (1972) *Out lines of Botanical Micro technique*, Emkay publishers, New Delhi

SEMESTER-III

MICROBIOLOGY, PHYCOLOGY, MYCOLOGY, LICHENOLOGY AND PLANT PATHOLOGY

Course code: BO1341

Number of credits: 3

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 54 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 90 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Microbiology	08 hrs	07 hrs
Phycology	20hrs	15 hrs
Mycology	20hrs	10 hrs
Plant Pathology	06 hrs	04 hrs
Total	54 hrs	36 hrs

MODULE-I

Microbiology

08 hrs

1. History & scope of microbiology.
2. Bacterial classification: Morphological classification, classification based on staining reaction:
Ultra structure of bacteria, Reproduction, Economic importance.
3. Mycoplasma & Actinomycetes –General account.
4. Virus- General characteristics, nomenclature, classification, structure, chemical composition,
properties and reproduction of bacteriophages and T. M. V. Economic importance.
5. Soil microbiology – Soil microorganisms, the rhizosphere
6. Aquatic microbiology - Microbiology of sewage or waste water. Methods of waste water treatment (Brief account only)
7. Food microbiology - Food spoilage and preservation methods. [General account].
8. Agricultural microbiology - Role of microbes in soil fertility, Nitrogen fixation, Biofertilizers

Practical

07 hrs

1. Gram staining of bacteria.
2. Test for the Coli form bacteria in contaminated water.
3. Isolation of *Rhizobium* from root nodules of leguminous plants. (Demonstration)
4. Examination of different forms of bacteria.(Demonstration)

MODULE II

20 hrs

Phycology

1. Introduction – Range of thallus structure – Phylogenic trends – Pigments – Reproduction
 2. Life cycle – Classification proposed by F .E Fritsch
 3. Salient features of the following major groups with reference to the structure, reproduction and life cycle of the types given below (**Excluding the developmental details**) –
 - a) Cyanophyceae – *Nostoc*
 - b) Chlorophyceae - *Chlorella*, *Volvox*, *Oedogonium* and *Chara*
 - c) Xanthophyceae – *Vaucheria*
 - d) Bacillariophyceae – *Pinnularia*
 - e) Phaeophyceae – *Sargassum*
 - f) Rhodophyceae – *Polysiphonia*
-
1. Economic importance of algae
 - a) Commercial products of algae – Agar, Alginates, Carrageenin, Diatomaceous earth
 - b) Algae - medicinal aspects, algal blooms and red tides

Practical

15 hrs

1. Make micro preparations of vegetative and reproductive structures of the types mentioned in the syllabus.
2. Identify the algal specimens up to the generic level and make labeled sketches of the specimens observed.

MODULE-III

Mycology

20 hrs

1. Introduction, structure, reproduction, life cycle, evolutionary trends, Classification based on Ainsworth.
2. Distinguishing characters of different classes of fungi representing the following genera (**Excluding Developmental details**)
 - a. Myxomycotina -General characters.
 - b. Zygomycotina - *Rhizopus*
 - c. Ascomycotina
 - Hemiascomycetes - *Saccharomyces*
 - Plectomycetes - *Penicillium*
 - Pyrenomycetes - *Xylaria*
 - Discomycetes – *Peziza*
 - d. Basidiomycotina
 - Teliomycetes - *Puccinia*
 - Hymenomycetes - *Agaricus*
 - e. Deuteromycotina - *Cercospora*.
3. Economic importance of Fungi

Lichenology: General account and economic importance; the structure, reproduction and life cycle of *Usnea*

Practicals**10 hrs**

A detailed study of structure and reproductive structures of types given in the syllabus and submission of record.

Rhizopus, Saccharomyces, Penicillium, Xylaria, Peziza, Puccinia, Agaricus, Cercospora and Usnea.

MODULE-IV**Plant Pathology****06 hrs**

1. Classification of plant diseases on the basis of causative organisms and symptoms – Host parasite interaction, phytoalexins.
2. Study of the following diseases with emphasis on symptoms, disease cycle and control measures - Leaf mosaic of Tapioca, Citrus Canker, Blast disease of Paddy, Root wilt of Coconut
3. Brief account of the following fungicides- Bordeaux mixture, Lime sulphur, Tobacco decoction, Neem cake & oil.

Practical**04 hrs**

1. Identify the Diseases mentioned with respect to causal organism and symptoms- Leaf mosaic of Tapioca, Citrus Canker, Blast disease of Paddy.
2. Students should be trained to prepare the fungicide Bordeaux mixture & Tobacco decoction.

REFERENCE

1. Kanika Sharma 2009, Manual of Microbiology, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
2. Alain Durieux 2009, Applied Microbiology, Springer International Edition
3. Schlegel, 2008 General Microbiology, Cambridge University Press India Pvt Ltd
4. Heritage. L. 2007, Introductory Microbiology, Cambridge University Press India Pvt Ltd
5. Mamatha Rao 2009, Microbes and Non flowering plants, Impact and applications; Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
6. Dr. G. Gunasekharan - Laboratory Manual of Microbiology – New Age Pub:
7. R. C. Dubey & D. K. Maheswari - A text Book of Microbiology – Chand & Co:
8. Alexopoulos C.J & MIMS C.V 1988. Introductory Mycology, John Wiley & Sons.
9. Jim Deacon 2007, Fungal Biology, 4th edition, Blackwell Publishing, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
10. Smith G.M 1955, Cryptogamic Botany, Vol.I McGraw Hill.
11. Vashishta B.R. 1990, Botany for Degree Students, Fungi, S.Chand & Co.
12. Singh V, Pandey PC and Jain D.K 1998, A Text Book of Botany for Under Graduate Students, Rastogi Publications.
13. Chapman V.J & Chapman D.J, The Algae, Macmillan.
14. Fritsch F. B 1945, Structure and Reproduction of Algae Vol.I & II. Cambridge University Press.
15. Smith G.M 1955, Cryptogamic Botany Vol.I, McGraw Hill
16. Vashishta B.R 1990, Botany for Degree Students, Algae, S.Chand & Co.
17. Singh V., Pandey P.C and Jain D.K 1998, A Text book of Botany for Undergraduate Students, Rastogi Publications.
18. Webster J 1970, Introduction to Fungi, Cambridge University Press.

SEMESTER-IV

BRYOLOGY, PTERIDOLOGY, GYMNOSPERMS AND PALAEOBOTANY

Course code : BO1441

Number of Credits :3

Number of Contact Hours: Lecture- 54 Hours; Practicals-36 Hours Total- 90 Hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Bryology	18 hrs	09 hrs
Pteridology	18 hrs	16 hrs
Gymnosperms	14 hrs	10 hrs
Paleobotany	04 hrs	01 hr
Total	54 hrs	36 hrs

MODULE-1

Bryology **18hrs**

1. Introduction and classification- general account
- 2 Study of habit, thallus organization, vegetative and sexual reproduction and alternation of generation of the following types (Developmental details are not required)

Riccia, Marchantia, Funaria

- 3 .Economic importance of Bryophytes

Practical **09 Hrs**

- 1.*Riccia*- Habit- Internal structure of thallus- V.S.of thallus through archegonia, antheridia and sporophyte
2. *Marchantia*- Habit- thallus with Archegonial receptacle, Male receptacle V.S, Female receptacle V.S. T.S of thallus through gemma, Sporophyte V.S
- 3.*Funaria*- Habit V.S. of archegonial cluster, V.S of Antheridial cluster, Sporophyte V.S

MODULE -11

Pteridology **18hrs**

1. Introducton: General characters morphological and phylogenetic classification
2. Study of the habitat habit ,internal structure, reproduction and life cycle of the following types (Developmental details not required). *Psilotum, Selaginella, Pteris* and *Marselia*

3. General topics- Stellar evolution in Pteridophytes . Economic importance of Pteridophytes

Practical **16hrs**

1. *Psilotum* -External features, Stem T.S., Synangium T.S
2. *Selaginella* - Habit , stem and rhizophore , T.S, V.S of strobilus, Megasporophyll and Microsporophylls
3. *Pteris* - Habit , Rachis T.S Sporophyll T.S, Prothallus
4. *Marselia* - Habit, Rhizome and Petiole T.S, Sporocarp T.S , V.S

MODULE-III

Gymnosperms **14hrs**

1. Introduction –General characters and classification of Gymnosperms
2. Study of the habit, anatomy, reproduction and life cycle of the following types (Developmental details are not required) *Cycas*, *Pinus* and *Gnetum*
3. Evolutionary trends in gymnosperms, Economic importance of Gymnosperms

Practical **10hrs**

1. *Cycas*- T.S of leaf, T.S. of coralloid root. Micro and megasporophyll, V S of ovule
2. *Pinus*- T.S. of stem, T.S. of needle, male and female cone , V.S.
3. *Gnetum*-Habit, stem T.S,(young and mature), leaf T.S, male and female strobilus ,V.S of male and female cone ,ovule V.S and seed.

MODULE –IV

Palaeobotany **04hrs**

1. Geological time scale, Fossil formation, types of fossils.
2. Fossil Pteridophytes- *Rhynia*, *Lepidodendron*, *Lepidocarpon*. Fossil gymnosperms- *Lygnopteris*.

Practical **01hr**

1. Fossil Pteridophytes- *Rhynia* stem, *Lepidodendron*, *Lepidocarpon*.
2. Gymnosperm- *Lygenopteris*

REFERENCES

1. Chopra RN and P. K. – Biology of Bryophytes - Wiley Eastern Ltd. New Delhi
2. Parihar N .S. – An introduction to Bryophyta - Central Book Depot. Alahabad
3. Vasishta B. R. - Bryophyta - S. Chand and Co. New Delhi
4. Coutler. J. M. - and Chamberlain C. J. (1958) – Morphology of Gymnosperms - Central Book Depot , Allahabad
5. Gupta V .K. and Varshneya U. D (1967) – An Introduction to Gymnosperms –Kedarnath, Ramnath – Meerut.
6. Smith G.M. (1955) - Cryptogamic Botany – Vol.II – Mc Graw Hill Co. New Delhi

7. Sporne K. R. (1966) - Morphology of Pteridophytes - Hutchin University Library ,London
8. Sporne K. R. (1967) - Morphology of Gymnosperms - Hutchin University Library ,London
9. Vashista B. R. (1993) - Pteridophyta – S.Chand and co. New Delhi
10. Vashista B. R. (1993) Gymnosperms - S. Chand and co. New Delhi
11. Andrews H.N. (1967) - Studies on Palaeobotany – C .J. Felix.
12. Arnold C. A (1947) - Introduction to Palaeobotany - McGraw Hill Co. New Delhi.

SEMESTER-V

ANGIOSPERM MORPHOLOGY, SYSTEMATIC BOTANY, ECONOMIC BOTANY, ETHNO BOTANY AND PHARMACOGNOSY

Course code : BO 1541

Number of credits : 4

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 72 hrs; Practical: 54 hrs; Total: 126 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Morphology	10 hr	10 hr
Systematic Botany	38 hr	35 hr
Economic Botany	12 hr	06 hr
Ethnobotany & Pharmacognosy	12 hr	03 hr
Total	72 hr	54 hr

MODULE-I

Morphology **10 hrs**

Brief account on the various types of inflorescence including special types (Cyathium, Verticillaster, Hypanthodium, Coenanthium and Thyrsus) with examples; floral morphology- Flower-as a modified shoot, Flower parts, their arrangements, relative position, numeric- plan, cohesion, adhesion, symmetry of flower, aestivation types, placentation types; floral diagram and floral formula

Fruit types: simple, aggregate and multiple. Seeds: albuminous and exalbuminous .

MODULE-II

Systematic Botany **04 hrs**

Definition, scope and significance of Taxonomy, Historical development of the systems of classification:

1. Artificial- Linnaeus sexual system
2. Natural - Bentham and Hooker (detailed account)
- 3 Phylogenetic- Engler and Prantl (Brief account only)

MODULE-III **04 hrs**

Basic rules of Binomial Nomenclature and International Code of Botanical Nomenclature (ICBN).

Importance of Herbarium, Herbarium techniques and Botanical gardens. A brief account on the

Modern trends in taxonomy; Chemotaxonomy and Molecular taxonomy

MODULE-IV

30 hr

A study of the following families with emphasis on the morphological peculiarities and economic importance of its members (based on Bentham & Hooker's system)

- | | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| (1) Annonaceae | (13) Apocynaceae | (25) Poaceae |
| (2) Nymphaeaceae | (14) Asclepiadiaceae | |
| (3) Malvaceae | (15) Solanaceae | |
| (4) Rutaceae | (16) Acanthaceae | |
| (5) Anacardiaceae | (17) Verbenaceae | |
| (6) Leguminosae | (18) Lamiaceae | |
| (7) Myrtaceae | (19) Nyctaginaceae | |
| (8) Cucurbitaceae | (20) Euphorbiaceae | |
| (9) Apiaceae | (21) Orchidaceae | |
| (10) Rubiaceae | (22) Scitaminae | |
| (11) Asteraceae | (23) Liliaceae | |
| (12) Sapotaceae | (24) Arecaceae | |

Practical

45 hrs

1. Study on various types of inflorescences, Flowers and fruits with vivid record of practical work.
2. Students must be able to identify the angiosperm members included in the syllabus up to the level of families. Draw labeled diagram of the habit, floral parts, L S of flower, T S of ovary, floral diagram, floral formula and describe the salient features of the member in technical terms.
3. Students must submit practical records, Herbarium sheets (25 Nos:) and Field book at the time of practical examination.
4. Field trips are to be conducted for three days either as continuous or one day trips.

MODULE-V

12 hrs

a) Economic botany

1. Study of the major crops in Kerala with special reference to their Botanical description, morphology of the useful part and economic importance-- Coconut and Paddy.

Cereals and millets - Wheat and Ragi

Pulses - Black gram and Bengal gram

Sugar yielding Plants - Sugar cane

Spices - Pepper and Cardamom

Beverages - Coffee

Fibre yielding plant - Cotton

Dye Yielding plants - Henna and *Bixa orellana*

Resins - Asafoetida

Tuber crops - Tapioca

Oil yielding Plants - Sesame and Ground nut

Latex yielding plant - Rubber

Medicinal plants - *Sida*, *Zingiber officinalis*, *Aloe vera* and *Vinca rosea*

Insecticides - Neem

Practical **06 hrs**

Identify the economic products obtained from the plants mentioned under Economic Botany

b) Ethnobotany **06 hrs**

1. Definition — importance, scope, categories and significance.
2. Study of various methods to collect Ethno botanical data.
3. Plant parts used by tribes in their daily life as food, clothing, shelter, agriculture and medicine.
4. Study of common plants used by tribes. *Aegle marmelos*, *Ficus religiosa*, *Cynadon dactylon*, *Ocimum sanctum* and *Trichopus zeylanicus*

c) Pharmacognosy **06 hrs**

1. Definition and scope of Pharmacognosy
2. Sources of crude drugs – roots, rhizome, bulb, corm, leaves, stems, flowers, fruits and seeds

Practical **03 hrs**

1. Visit a tribal area and collect information on their traditional method of treatment using crude drugs
2. Observe the plants of ethno botanical importance

REFERENCE

1. Sivarajan, V.V. Introduction to the principle of plant taxonomy, Oxford and IBH Publishing Company
2. Pandey SN and Misra SP, 2008 Taxonomy of Angiosperous; Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
3. Verma V, 2009 Text Book of Economic Botany; Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
4. Kapoor LD, 2001 Hand Book of Ayurvedic Medicinal Plants, CRC Press New York, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
5. Davis, P.11. and Haywood, V.H, 1963. Principles of Angiosperm Taxonomy. Oliver and Royd, London.
6. Heywood, V.H. and Moore D.M. 1984. Current Concepts in Plant Taxonomy. Academic Press, London.
7. Jones, S.B. Jr. and Luchsinger, A.E. 1986. Plant Systematics (2nd edition). McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York.
8. Lawrence. G.H.M. 1951. Taxonomy of Vascular Plants. Macmillan, New York.
9. Naik, V.N. 1984. Taxonomy of Angiosperms. Tata McGraw Hill, New York.
10. Radford. A.E. 1986. Fundamentals of Plant Systematics Harper and Row, New York.
11. Singh. G. 1999. Plant Systematics: Theory and practice Oxford & IBH Pvt, Ltd. New Delhi.
12. Jeffrey, C. 1982. An Introduction to Plant Taxonomy. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge London.
13. Stace. C.A. 1989. Plant Taxonomy and Biosystematics. 2nd ed. Edward Arnold, London.
14. Woodland. D.E. 1991. Contemporary Plant Systematics. Prentice Hall, New Jersey.
15. Nordenstam. B., El-Gazaly, G. and Kassas. M. 2000. Plant Systematics for 21st Century
16. S.K. Jain. Glimpses of Ethnobotany. Oxford and IBH Publishing Company, New Delhi.
17. S.K. Jain, 1987. A Manual of Ethno botany. Scientific Publishers, Jodhpur

SEMESTER-V

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHYTOGEOGRAPHY

Course code: BO1542

Number of credits: 4

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 90 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 126 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Environmental Studies	81 hrs	36 hrs
Phytogeography	09 hrs	00 hrs
Total	90 hrs	36 hrs

MODULE- I

14 hrs

1. Definition- Scope and relevance to society and human environment. Need for public awareness
2. Natural Resources - Renewable and Non renewable - Land & Soil, Water, Energy, Minerals, Food and agriculture , Forests, Plants & Wild life resources
Degradation of natural resources - Land degradation, degradation of water resources, Loss of flora and fauna
Causes – population explosion, over exploitation, deforestation, agriculture mismanagement, desertification, overgrazing, soil erosion, mining, urbanization and industrialization- change in land use, depletion of water resources
3. Conservation of Natural resources
Land and soil- afforestation, regeneration of wasteland
Water - Rain water harvesting, ground water dams
Energy - Promoting use of renewable resources-solar, hydel, tidal and wind; biodiesel, biofuels.
Forests- Reforestation, Community forestry programmes
4. Role of an individual in conservation of natural resources, sustainable life styles.

MODULE II

Ecosystems

22 hr

1. Ecosystems - Concept, definition, structure and function; components- biotic and abiotic; energy flow
2. Food chains -Food web & ecological Pyramids, biogeochemical cycles - Carbon and Phosphorous cycle
3. Ecological succession-Definition, primary and secondary succession, climax concept, hydrosere and xerosere.
4. Plant adaptations- Morphological, anatomical& physiological adaptations of – Hydrophytes, Xerophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes, Parasites
5. Introduction- types, characteristic features, structure and functions of the following ecosystems.

1. Forest ecosystem
2. Grassland ecosystem
3. Desert ecosystem
4. Aquatic ecosystems- Ponds, Streams, Rivers, Oceans, Estuaries (brief account only)

MODULE-III

Biodiversity and its conservation

24 hrs

1. Introduction
2. Definition- genetic, species and ecosystem diversity.
3. Terrestrial (Tropical rain forest) and Aquatic Biomes(mangroves).
4. Hot-spots of biodiversity; India as mega-diversity nation.
5. Threats to biodiversity: land use changes & habitat destruction, poaching of wild life- hunting & export, Overuse of pesticides, invasive species.
6. IUCN, Red data Book; Extinct and Threatened species- endangered & Rare; Endemic species of Western Ghats.
7. Conservation of biodiversity: *In-situ* (National parks and Wild life sanctuaries) and *Ex-situ* conservation (botanical gardens); Biosphere Reserves & World Heritage Sites in India-Ramsar sites.
8. Global initiatives in biodiversity conservation- Stockholm Conference, Montreal Protocol, Convention on Biological diversity Regional initiatives- *Chipko* movement, A brief account on conservation efforts in Kerala- People Biodiversity Register.

MODULE-IV

Environmental pollution & Issues

21 hrs

1. Definition causes, effects and control measures of – 1. Air pollution 2. Water pollution 3. Soil pollution 4. Marine pollution 5. Noise pollution 6. Thermal pollution 7. Nuclear hazards.
2. Solid Waste Management- waste minimization, Recycling and Reuse, Consuming environment friendly products. E-waste management.
3. Environmental Issues - Climate change, Global warming, Acid rain, Ozone layer depletion.
4. Environmental Legislations - Environment protection Act (1986); Air [prevention and control of pollution] Act (1981; Amended 1987); Water [prevention and control of pollution] Act (1974; Amended 1988); Wildlife Protection Act (1972); Forest conservation Act (1980). (Scope and relevance only)
5. Environmental Organisations –UNEP, IPCC, WWF, Central Pollution Control Board

MODULE-V

Phytogeography- concept & definition

09 hr

Vegetation in India – Forests- tropical, temperate, sholas, sub alpine, alpine, mangroves & Grass lands.

Phytogeographical regions of India - Western and eastern Himalayas, Dessert, Western Ghats, Deccan Peninsula, Gangetic Plain, North East India, Coasts & Islands.

Practical

36 hrs

1. Visit a local polluted site and report major pollutants.
2. Study of ecological and anatomical modifications of Xerophytes, Hydrophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes and Parasites.
3. Observation and study of different ecosystems mentioned in the syllabus.
4. Phytogeographical regions of India- Photos/ Diagrams

REFERENCE

1. Misra SP and Pandey SN, 2009, Essential Environmental studies, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
2. Erach Bharucha – Text book of environmental Studies for undergraduate Courses, Universities Press, University Grants Commission
3. Ahluwalia VK and Sunitha Malhotra 2009, Environmental science, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
4. Chapman J.L. (2006) Ecology-Principles and Application. Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
5. Chandoco.S Weaver and Clements – Plant Ecology, McGraw Hill Publications, New York.
6. Verma, P. S. and V. K. Agrawal. 2004. *Cell Biology, Genetics, Molecular Biology, Evolution and Ecology*. S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi.
7. Prithipal Singh 2007- An Introduction to Biodiversity. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
8. Verma and Agarwal – Principles of Ecology, S. Chand and Co.
9. Ambasht R.S. – Text book of Plant Ecology, Students and Friends & Co. Varanashi.
10. Odum Eugene P – Fundamentals of Ecology, Edn. Philladelphia & Saunders, Tokyo, Toppon.
11. Sharma, P.D. – Elements of Ecology (Rastogi's Company Ltd., Publications).
12. Vashista P.C – Plant Ecology Edu. Vishali Publications.
13. Periasamy, K. – Elements of Plant Ecology, (M.K. Publications).
14. The Geography of Flowering Plants - Good
15. Kumaresan B. – *Plant Ecology & Phytogeography* – Rastrogi Pub:

SEMESTER-V

CELL BIOLOGY, GENETICS AND EVOLUTIONARY BIOLOGY

Course code : BO-1543

Number of credits : 3

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 72 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 108 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Cell biology	25 hrs	12 hrs
Genetics	36 hrs	24 hrs
Evolutionary biology	11 hrs	00 hrs
Total	72 hrs	36 hrs

MODULE-I

Cell biology

25 hrs

1. History and progress of cell biology
2. Ultra structure and functions of the cell components and organelles Cell wall; The cell membrane, Endoplasmic reticulum, Ribosomes, Golgi apparatus, Lysosomes, Peroxisomes, Vacuole, Mitochondria, Chloroplast & Nucleus.
3. The chromosomes- Chromosome morphology- Eukaryotic chromosomes and its organization. Chromatin - composition and structure; hetero chromatin and euchromatin; Chemical organization. Nucleoproteins – histones and non –histones. Nucleosome model of DNA organization.
4. Special types of chromosomes- Salivary gland, Lamp brush and B chromosomes
5. Variation in Chromosome number (Numerical aberrations)- aneuploidy and Euploidy-haploidy, polyploidy- significance
6. Variation in Chromosome structure (Structural aberrations) - deletion, duplication, inversion and translocation; significance
7. Mitosis and Meiosis. cell cycle : Significance of mitosis and meiosis

Practical

12 hrs

Make acetocarmine squash preparation of onion root tip and to identify different stages of mitosis.

Make squash preparation of the flower buds of any of the following plants. *Rhoeo, Capsicum* (To identify Meiosis)

MODULE-II

Classical Genetics

36 hrs

1. Mendelian Genetics- Mendel and his experiments, Mendel's success, Mendelian principles, Mendelian ratios, monohybrid and dihybrid crosses, back cross and test cross

2. Genetics after Mendel- Modified Mendelian ratios; Incomplete dominance –Flower color in *Mirabilis* ; Interaction of genes- Comb pattern in poultry. 9:3:3:1. Epistasis - Recessive. Coat color in mice. 9:3:4; Dominant epistasis. Fruit colour in summer squash. 12:3:1; Complementary genes. Flower color in *Lathyrus* 9:7; Duplicate gene with cumulative effect. Fruit shape in summer squash. 9:6:1; Duplicate dominant genes in shepherd’s purse. 15:1; Inhibitory factor. Leaf color in Paddy. 13:3
3. Multiple alleles-General account. ABO blood group in man. Rh factor.
4. Quantitative characters- General characters of quantitative inheritance, polygenic inheritance; Skin color in man, ear size in Maize.
5. Linkage and crossing over- Linkage and its importance, linkage and independent assortment. Complete and incomplete linkage. Crossing over – a general account, two point, three point cross. Determination of gene sequence. Interference and coincidence. Mapping of chromosomes.
6. Sex determination- Sex chromosomes, chromosomal basis of sex determination XX- XY, XX-XO mechanism. Sex determination in higher plants (*Melandrium album*) Sex chromosomal abnormalities in man. Klinefelter’s syndrome, Turner’s syndrome. Sex linked inheritance. Eye color in *Drosophila*, Hemophilia in man.
7. Extra nuclear inheritance General account, maternal influence. Plastid inheritance in *Mirabilis*. Shell coiling in snails, kappa particle in *Paramecium*.

Practical

24 hrs

Work out problems in

1. Monohybrid cross (Dominance and incomplete dominance)
2. Dihybrid cross (Dominance and incomplete dominance)
3. Gene interactions (All types of gene interactions mentioned in the syllabus)
 - a. Recessive epistasis 9: 3: 4.
 - b. Dominant epistasis 12: 3: 1
 - c. Complementary genes 9: 7
 - d. Duplicate genes with cumulative effect 9: 6: 1
 - e. Inhibitory genes 13: 3
 - f. Duplicate dominant gene 15: 1
 - g. Comb pattern in poultry 9:3: 3:1
4. Linkage and crossing over
5. Two point and three point crosses
6. Construction of genetic map.

MODULE-III

Evolutionary Biology

11 hrs

1. Progressive and Retrogressive evolution.
2. Parallel and Convergent evolution.
3. Micro and Macro evolution.
4. Theory of Lamarck, Wiesman and De Vries, Darwinism, Neo- Darwinism
5. Isolation, Mutation, Genetic drift, Speciation
6. Variation and Evolution – Hybridization and Evolution – Polyploidy and evolution– Mutation and evolution.

REFERENCE

1. Aggarwal SK (2009) Foundation Course in Biology, 2nd Edition, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
2. Veer Bala Rastogi (2008), Fundamentals of Molecular Biology Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
3. Taylor (2008) Biological Sciences. Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
4. Nicholl T (2007) An Introduction to Genetic Engineering, Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
5. Durbin (2007) Biological Sequence Analysis. Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
6. John Ringo (2004) Fundamental Genetics. Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd.
7. Darnel, J.Lodish, Hand Baltimore, D. (1991) Cell and molecular biology. Lea and Fibiger, Washington.
8. De Robertis, E.D.P and Robertis, E.M.P (1991) Cell and molecular biology Scientific American books.
9. Cohn, N.S. (1964) Elements of Cytology. Brace and World Inc, New Delhi
10. Dobzhansky, B (1961) Genetic and origin of species, Columbia university Press New York
11. Gardner,E.J and Snustad,D.P(1984) Principles of Genetics. John Wiley, New York.
12. Gerald Karp (1985) Cell biology, Mc Graw Hill company.
13. Gupta, P. K. Genetics, Rastogi Publications.
14. Lewin, B, (1994) Genes, Oxford University Press, New York.
15. Roy S.C. and Kalayan kumar De (1997) Cell biology. New central Boos Calcutta
16. Gupta P. K. – Genetics (Rastogi publications).
17. Sharma, A.K and Sharma a (1980) Chromosome technique Theory and practice, Aditya Books, New York
18. Swanson, C.P (1957) Cytology and Genetics. Englewood cliffs, NewYork.

SEMESTER-VI

PLANT PHYSIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY

Course code : BO1641

Number of credits : 4

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 90 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 126 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Plant Physiology	60 hrs	20 hrs
Biochemistry	30 hrs	16 hrs
Total	90 hrs	36 hrs

MODULE-I

20 hrs

1. General introduction: physiological processes, their significance and applications.
2. Water relations of plants: Importance of water to plant life.
 - a. Absorption of water- organs of absorption, root and root hair. Physical aspects of absorption- imbibition, diffusion and osmosis. Plant cell as an osmotic system; water potential and osmotic potential. Plasmolysis and its significance, practical applications. Mechanism of water absorption – active and passive absorption, root pressure. Pathway of water across root cells.
 - b. Ascent of sap- vital and physical theories.
 - c. Loss of water from plants: transpiration - cuticular, lenticular and stomatal mechanism - theories – starch sugar hypothesis, potassium - ion theory. Significance of transpiration - guttation, anti-transpirants, factors affecting transpiration.
3. Mineral nutrition: Gross chemical analysis of the plant body, ash analysis, criteria for essentiality of elements, macro and micro elements, role of essential elements and their deficiency symptoms. Culture methods - sand culture, hydroponics and aeroponics. Mechanism of mineral absorption (a) passive absorption- ion exchange and Donnan equilibrium (b) active absorption- carrier concept, Lundegardh hypothesis.

MODULE-II

20 hrs

4. Photosynthesis: Introduction, significance and general equation; Photosynthetic apparatus, structure and function of chloroplast, quantasomes - solar spectrum and its importance - Fluorescence and phosphorescence; Red drop, Emerson effect; Two pigment systems; raw material for photosynthesis; Mechanism of photosynthesis- Light reaction - cyclic and non cyclic photophosphorylation; Hill reaction - Dark reaction: Calvin cycle; Comparative study of C₃, C₄,

and CAM plants; Photorespiration Bacterial photosynthesis and chemosynthesis (Brief account only)

5. Factors affecting photosynthesis - Law of limiting factor.

6. Respiration: Introduction, definition and significance and general equation. Respiratory substances, types of respiration- aerobic and anaerobic. Aerobic respiration - glycolysis, Krebs's cycle, terminal oxidation. Anaerobic respiration – fermentation: alcoholic and lactic acid fermentation. Energy relation of respiration - R .Q and its significance - Factors affecting respiration.

MODULE-III

20 hrs

1. Translocation of solutes: Path way of movement, phloem transport, mechanism of transport - Munch hypothesis, protoplasmic streaming theory - activated diffusion hypothesis, electro osmotic theory.
2. Nitrogen metabolism: Source of nitrogen - Biological nitrogen fixation – symbiotic and asymbiotic. Nitrogen fixation by blue green algae - rotation of crops. Nif genes - Leghaemoglobin.
3. Growth: Phases of growth - vegetative and reproductive growth - growth curve - plant growth regulators - Auxins, Gibberellins, Cytokinins, Ethylene, Abscissic acid - synthetic plant hormones - practical applications. Senescence and abscission. Photoperiodism
4. Vernalization - phytochrome and its significance. Physiology of bud and seed dormancy, germination.
5. Plant movements: Tropic and nastic movements. Circadian rhythm and biological clock.
6. Stress physiology: water stress, salt stress.

Practical

20hrs

1. Water potential of onion peel / *Rhoeo* peel by plasmolytic method.
2. Imbibition of water by different types of seeds.
3. Effect of temperature on permeability.
4. Papaya petiole osmoscope.
5. Determination of stomatal index.
6. Determination of water absorption and transpiration ratio.
7. Measurement of rate of transpiration using Ganong's potometer or Farmer's potometer.
8. Evolution of oxygen during photosynthesis.
9. Measurement of photosynthesis by Wilmot's bubbler.
10. Evolution of CO₂ during respiration.
11. Ganong's respirometer and measurement of R .Q.
12. Simple respiroscope.
13. Alcoholic fermentation using Kuhn's fermentation vessel.
14. Geotropism using clinostat.
15. Measurement of growth using Arc auxanometer.

Biochemistry

MODULE-IV

15 hrs

1. Molecules and life.
2. Carbohydrates - Classification, occurrence, structure and functions of monosaccharides (glucose and fructose), oligosaccharides (sucrose and maltose), polysaccharides (starch and cellulose), synthesis of glycosidic bonds – Enzymatic hydrolysis of glycosidic bonds – amylases and invertases.
3. Amino acids- classification based on polarity, structure - Amphoteric property of Amino acids - peptide formation – Amino acid metabolism – reductive amination and transamination
4. Proteins – Structure, classification, properties and function; Role of bonds in stabilizing protein structure - hydrolysis of proteins.

MODULE-V

15 hrs

5. Lipids- classification – Simple lipids- fats & oils, waxes; Compound lipids- phospholipids, spingolipids and glycolipids; Derived lipids- Cholesterol and terpenes; Fatty acids – Alpha-oxidation and Beta-oxidation; Synthesis of ester bonds.
6. Enzymes - general account - structure, classification and nomenclature (recommended by Commission on Enzymes); Mechanism of enzyme action - inhibition of enzymes - regulation of enzymes - allosteric inhibition - Isoenzymes, coenzymes and cofactors
7. Secondary Plant Products – Introduction – classification and function [General account]

Practical

16 hrs

1. Qualitative test for carbohydrates - Molisch's test, Benedict's test (for reducing sugar)
2. Iodine test for starch/Seliwanoff's test.
3. Test for proteins - Biuret test

REFERENCES

1. Nagini S (2009) Instant Biochemistry. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
2. Devlin & Witham – Plant Physiology (C B S publishers).
3. Kochhar P. L. & Krishnamoorthy H. N. – Plant Physiology. (Atmaram & Sons-Delhi,Lucknow)
4. Richard F Venn 2004, Principles and Practice of Bioanalysis, Taylor & Francis, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
5. Kumar & Purohit – Plant Physiology - Fundamentals and Applications (Agrobotanical Publications)
6. Malic C. P. & Srivastava A. K. – Textbook of Plant Physiology (Kalyani Publishers-New Delhi).
7. Noggle G R & Fritz G J – Introductory Plant physiology (Prentice Hall of India).
8. Pandey S.N. & Sinha B. K. – Plant physiology (Vikas publishing House- New Delhi).
9. Salisbury F. B. & Ross C. W. - Plant physiology. (Wadsworth publishing company).
10. Sundara Rajan S. – College Botany Vol.IV (Himalaya publishing House).
11. William G. Hopkins – Introduction to Plant Physiology (John Wiley & Sons, New York).
12. Keith Wilson and John Walker (2008) Principles and techniques of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, 6th Edition, Cambridge University Press, India Pvt. Ltd.

13. Verma V 2007 ,Text Book of Plant Physiology.Ane Books Pvt Ltd
14. Jain J. L. – Fundamentals of Biochemistry (S. Chand & Company).
15. Lehninger - Principles of Biochemistry (CBS publishers).
16. Plummer D. T. – An introduction to Plant Biochemistry (Tata Mc Graw Hill).

SEMESTER-VI

MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, GENERAL INFORMATICS & BIOINFORMATICS

Course code : BO1642

Number of credits : 4

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 72 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 108 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Molecular Biology	28 hrs	12 hrs
General informatics & Bioinformatics	44 hrs	24 hrs
Total	72 hrs	36 hrs

MODULE-I

Molecular Biology

28 hrs

1. **DNA as genetic material**- experimental evidence- Griffith's experiment on Bacterial transformation, Avery's experiment, Hershey-Chase Experiment.

2. **DNA**- Chemical Composition, Chargaff's rules, molecular structure of DNA-Watson & Crick's Double Helical Model of DNA, Salient features of double helix, Biological Significance of Double Helical Model of DNA; Forms of DNA - A, B and Z forms; Satellite and repetitive DNA

3. **Replication of DNA**- An overview, General principles and features, Semi conservative model- Meselson and Stahl experiment; Leading strand and lagging strand synthesis, okazaki fragments, replication fork and origin of replication; Unidirectional and Bidirectional replication; Enzymology of replication: topoisomerase, helicase, primase, polymerase and ligase; DNA repairing mechanism- photoreactivation.

4. **RNA structure**- Structure, Properties and functions of tRNA, mRNA and rRNA; Genetic code.

5. **Synthesis of protein**: Transcription; RNA modifications- introns, exons, removal of introns, spliceosome; Translation -Central dogma-reverse transcription

6. **Regulation of gene expression in prokaryotes and eukaryotes**- *lac* operon; transcriptional gene regulation in eukaryotes-promoters, enhancers, transcription factors; RNA interference.

7. **Concept of gene**-Units of a gene, cistron, recon, muton; Types of genes- House keeping genes (constitutive genes), Luxury genes (non constitutive genes), overlapping genes.

8. **Transposable genetic elements**- General account, Characteristic, Transposons (jumping genes), Cellular oncogenes (general account only).

Practical

12 hrs

1. Study of semiconservative replication of DNA through micrographs/schematic representations.

2. Practice problems in molecular biology based on DNA structure and replication

Module- II

22 hrs

General Informatics

- 1. Overview of Information Technology:** Features of the modern personal Computer and peripherals, computer network and internet, overview of operating systems- Windows & Linux, and major application softwares-Excel, Power point, MS word.
- 2. Knowledge skill for Higher Education:** Data information and knowledge, knowledge management- Internet as a knowledge repository, academic search techniques, creating your cyber presence, open access initiatives, open access publishing models, basic concepts of IPR, copy rights and patents, plagiarism, introduction to use of IT in teaching and learning, case study of educational software, Academic services-INFLIBNET, NICNET and BRNET.
- 3. Social Informatics:** IT and Society- issues and concerns- digital divide, IT and development, new opportunities and new threats, Cyber ethics, Cyber crime, Security, privacy issues, cyber addictions, Information overload, Health issues, guidelines for proper usage of computers, internet and mobile phones. Localization issues-IT and Regional languages-IT for the disabled, the free software debate.

Module-III

Bioinformatics

22 hrs

1. Introduction: Definition, Origin of concept of Bioinformatics; Brief history, Importance of bioinformatics, Wet lab and Web lab.
2. Basics of Genomics, Proteomics & Comparative genomics
3. Biological databases:
 - Nucleic acid databases (Eg: EMBL, Gen Bank, DDBJ)
 - Protein sequence databases. Eg: PIR, SWISS PROT, UNIPROT
 - Brief account on Model/organism databases, Biodiversity databases
 - Protein structure databank- PDB
4. Sequence analysis and alignment (brief account only), Pair wise sequence alignment, multiple sequence alignment, Sequence Alignment Tools: BLAST, CLUSTAL X
5. Bioinformatics in relation to Biomolecular structure
 - Molecular visualization- use of Ras mol
6. Molecular Phylogeny and Phylogenetic trees- Advantages of Molecular phylogeny and phylogenetic analysis- PHYLIP

Practical

24 hrs

1. Create, Copy and Save a document with Header, Footer, Page Number, Date and Time using Word processing
2. Insert a table in the above Document
3. Prepare the mark list of students in a class using Excel
4. Prepare five slides each using power point with different design templates

5. Students are expected to work with at least any one of the commercial / scientific packages, to explore the WEB and able to find, recognize, download, install and use software in various areas useful to the research in Biology.

6. Blast Search

7. Molecular visualization using Rasmol

REFERENCE

1. Karp, G. 2010 Cell and Molecular Biology: Concepts and Experiments. 6th edition. John Wiley & Sons. Inc.
2. De Robertis, E.D.P and Robertis, E.M.P (1991) Cell and molecular biology. Scientific American books.
3. Veer Bala Rastogi (2008), Fundamentals of Molecular Biology Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
4. Darnel, J.Lodish, Hand Baltimore, D. (1991) Cell and molecular biology. Lea and Fibiger, Washington.
5. Durbin (2007) Biological Sequence Analysis. Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
6. Sandhya mitra,(1998)Elements of molecular biology. Macmillan, India Ltd.
7. Twymann, R.M. (1998) Advanced molecular biology Viva books New Delhi.
8. Selzer PM, Marhofer RJ, Rohwer A (2009) Applied Bioinformatics. Springer- Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, Germany
9. Ingvar Eidhammer, Inge Jonassen,William R Tailor 2009, Protein Bioinformatics, Wiley India Edition
10. Venkatarajan S Mathura and Pandjassarame Kanguane (2009) Bioinformatics- a concept based introduction. Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, Germany
11. Agrawal S (2009) Bioinformatics for Beginners: Introduction to Bioinformatics. Ane Books India Pvt. Ltd
12. Niel C Jones and Pavela Pevzner (2009) An introduction to Bioinformatics Algorithms. Ane Books India Pvt. Ltd
13. Selzer (2008) Applied Bioinformatics: An Introduction, Ane Books India Pvt. Ltd
14. Kolchanov (2008) Bioinformatics of Genome regulation and Structure. Ane Books India Pvt. Ltd.
15. Rubin (2007) The Avenues in Bioinformatics. Ane Books India Pvt. Ltd.
16. Joseph Seckback and Eitan Rubin (2007) Springer, Kluwer Academic publishers
17. Jin Xiong (2007) Essential Bioinformatics. Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
18. Higgs (2005), Bioinformatics and Molecular evolution. Ane Books India Pvt. Ltd
19. Ethan Cerami (2005) XML for Bioinformatics. Springer International Edition
20. Moni K and Vijayraj N (2000) Bioinformatics a practical Approach, Coimbatore
21. Mukerjee DP (2000) Fundamentals of Computer Graphics and Multimedia. Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd.

WEB RESOURCES

- ✓ www.fgcu.edu/support/office2000
- ✓ www.openoffice.org *Open office official website*
- ✓ www.microsoft.com/office *MS Office website*
- ✓ www.lgta.org *Office online lessons*
- ✓ www.learntheneth.com *Web Primer*

- ✓ www.computer.org/history/timeline
- ✓ www.computerhistory.org
- ✓ <http://computer.howstuffworks.com>
- ✓ <http://vmoc.museophile.org> *Computer history*
- ✓ www.dell.com *Dell Computers*
- ✓ www.intel.com *Intel*
- ✓ www.ibm.com *IBM*
- ✓ www.keralaitmission.org *Kerala Govt. IT Dept.*
- ✓ www.technopark.org
- ✓ www.studentworkzone.com/question.php?ID=139

SEMESTER-VI

HORTICULTURE, PLANT BREEDING & RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Course code : BO1643

Number of credits : 4

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 72 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 108 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Horticulture	35 hrs	20 hrs
Plant breeding	20 hrs	16 hrs
Research methodology	17 hrs	00 hrs
Total	72 hrs	36 hrs

Horticulture

MODULE I

18 hrs

1. Introduction - Divisions of horticulture- Importance and scope of horticulture.
2. Principles of garden making- types of pots and containers- Potting mixture and potting media – soil, sand, peat, sphagnum moss, vermiculite- Soil types, Soil preparation- Irrigation methods
3. Propagation methods- Cuttings, Layering – Air layering, Ground layering (Tip, Trench and Compound), Budding – T- budding, Grafting – Approach grafting, Bridge grafting, whip and tongue grafting.
4. Garden tools and implements- Lawn mower, hand trowel, nursery spade, spade fork, garden hoe, weeder, tillers
5. Manures and fertilizers- Farmyard manure, compost, vermicompost and biofertilizers; Chemical fertilizers – NPK; Time and application of manures and fertilizers- Foliar sprays

MODULE II

17 hrs

6. Components of Garden- Landscaping principles; Lawns, Trees, shrubs and shrubberies, climbers and creepers, Flower beds and borders, ornamental hedges, edges, Drives, roads, walks and paths, Carpet beds, topiary, trophy, rockery, Conservatory or green houses
7. Indoor garden, Roof garden (Brief account only)
8. Bonsai
9. Flower Arrangement- Containers and requirements for flower arrangements- Free style, Shallow and Mass arrangement- Japanese- Ikebana. Dry flower arrangement

Practical

20 hrs

1. Familiarise the garden tools and implements mentioned in the syllabus
2. Students must be trained to do Cutting/ layering/ grafting/ budding.
3. Visit to a Botanical garden under the guidance of the teacher is recommended

MODULE-III

20 hrs

Plant breeding

1. Introduction, objectives in plant breeding- - Important national and international plant breeding institutes
2. Plant introduction. Agencies of plant introduction in India, Procedure of introduction - Acclimatization - Achievements.
3. Selection - mass selection, pure line selection and clonal selection. Genetic basis of selection and methods.
4. Hybridization: Procedure of hybridisation, inter generic, inter specific, inter varietal hybridisation with examples. Composite and synthetic varieties.
5. Heterosis and inbreeding depression- genetic basis; male sterility
6. Mutation breeding – method – achievements in India.
7. Polyploidy breeding
8. Breeding techniques and achievements with reference to the following crops in India: a. Rice b. Wheat c.Potato d. Coconut

Practical

16 hrs

1. Techniques of emasculation and hybridization of any bisexual flower.

MODULE-IV

17 hrs

Research Methodology

1. Introduction; Need for research; Stages of Research – Definition of problem, execution of the problem, interpretation of results
2. Characteristics of Research, Types of research-Qualitative & quantitative.
3. Experimental design, components of experimental designs- Randomized blocks, completely randomized designs.
4. Preparation of a project report : Data analysis and consolidation of photographs, illustrations, tables and graphs, Title, introduction, review of literature, materials and methods, results, discussions, summary, references, acknowledgements; Bibliography – Method of citing and arrangement of references.

REFERENCES

1. Arora J.S 1990, Introductory Ornamental Horticulture, Kalyani Publications
2. Bailey L.H 1901, The Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture Volume 1,2 and 3, Macmillan Publications.
3. Bose T.K and Mukerjee D 1987, Gardening in India, Oxford Book House
4. Chauhan V.S, Vegetable Production in India, RamPrasad & Sons
5. Kumar N 1989, Introduction to Horticulture, Rajalakshmi Publications
6. Manibhushan Rao K 1991, Text Book of Horticulture, Macmillan Publications
7. Shujnroto, 1982, The Essentials of Bonsai, David & Charles, Newton
8. Allard RW (1999). Principles of Plant Breeding (2nd Edition), John Wiley and Sons.
9. Acquaah G (2007). Principles of Plant Genetics and Breeding, Blackwell Publishing Ltd. USA.
10. B D Singh Plant breeding
11. N. Gurumani Research Methodology: For Biological Sciences, MJP Publishers, 2006. ISBN, 8180940160
12. C. R. Kothari, Research Methodology New Age International

OPEN COURSES

OPEN COURSE – I

Offered to the students of other disciplines choosing Botany

Semester	Course Code	Title of the Course	Contact hrs/week	Credits
V	BO1551.1	Horticulture	3	2
	BO1551.2	Mushroom Cultivation and Marketing		
	BO1551.3	Forestry		

OPEN COURSE –II

Offered to the students of Botany

Semester	Course Code	Title of the Course	Contact hrs/week	Credits
VI	BO 1651	Biotechnology&Nanobiotechnology	3	2

OPEN COURSE –I (a)

HORTICULTURE

Course code : BO1551.1

Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 54 hrs

MODULE I

10 hrs

1. Introduction
2. Divisions of horticulture
3. Importance and scope of horticulture.
4. Principles of garden making
5. Types of pots and containers
6. Potting mixture and potting media – soil, sand, peat, sphagnum moss.
7. vermiculite
8. Soil types, Soil preparation
9. Irrigation methods
10. Hydroponics

MODULE II

12 hrs

I Propagation methods

1. Cuttings
2. Layering – Air layering, Ground layering (Tip, Trench and Compound)
3. Budding – T- budding
4. Grafting – Approach grafting, Bridge grafting, whip and tongue grafting.
5. Garden tools and implements
6. Manures and fertilizers
7. Farmyard manure, compost, vermicompost and biofertilizers.
8. Chemical fertilizers – NPK.
9. Time and application of manures and fertilizers.
10. Foliar sprays

MODULE III

12 hrs

- 1 Components of Garden
2. Lawns and landscaping Trees, shrubs and shrubberies, climbers and creepers
3. Flower beds and borders, ornamental hedges, edges Drives, roads, walks and paths , Carpet beds, topiary, trophy, rockery
4. Conservatory or green houses, Indoor garden, Roof garden
5. Bonsai

MODULE IV**10 hrs**

1. Flower Arrangement
2. Containers and requirements for flower arrangements Free style, Shallow and Mass arrangement
3. Japanese – Ikebana
4. Bouquet and garland making
5. Dry flower arrangement
6. Harvesting Methods, Storage
7. Marketing of Fruits, vegetables and flowers
8. Preservation and processing of fruits and vegetables

MODULE V**10 hrs**

1. Growth regulators in horticulture
2. Rooting hormones , Growth promoters , Flower induction , Parthenocarpy
3. Plant protection Common diseases of fruits and vegetable crops (Mango, Tomato)
4. Weedicides, Fungicides, Pesticides

Field Study: Visit to a Botanical garden under the guidance of the teacher is encouraged.

REFERENCES

1. Arora J.S 1990, Introductory Ornamental Horticulture, Kalyani Publications
2. Bailey L.H 1901, The Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture Volume 1,2 and 3, Macmillan Publications.
3. Bose T.K and Mukerjee D 1987, Gardening in India, Oxford Book House
4. Chauhan V.S, Vegetable Production in India, RamPrasad & Sons
5. Kumar N 1989, Introduction to Horticulture, Rajalakshmi Publications
6. Manibhushan Rao K 1991, Text Book of Horticulture, Macmillan Publications
7. Shujnrnoto, 1982, The Essentials of Bonsai, David & Charles, Newton 50

OPEN COURSE -I (b)

MUSHROOM CULTIVATION AND MARKETING

Course code : BO1551.2

Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 54 hrs

MODULE I

12 hrs

- History and introduction: Edible mushrooms and Poisonous mushrooms.
- Systematic position, morphology, distribution, structure and life cycle of *Agaricus* and *Pleurotus*.

MODULE II

08hrs

Nutritional value, medicinal value and advantages- types- milky, straw, button and poisonous mushrooms

MODULE III

12 hrs

- Cultivation: Paddy straw mushroom – substrate, spawn making. Methods – bed method, polythene bag method, field cultivation.
- Oyster mushroom cultivation –Substrate, spawning, pre-treatment of substrate. Maintenance of mushroom.
- Cultivation of white button mushroom – Spawn, composting, spawning, harvesting.

MODULE IV

12hrs

- Diseases- Common pests, disease prevention and control measures.
- Processing - Blanching, steeping, sun drying, canning, pickling, freeze drying.
- Storage – short term and long term storage.

MODULE V

10hrs

- Common Indian mushrooms.
- Production level, economic return, Foreign exchange from Mushroom cultivating countries and international trade.

Field Study: Visit to a mushroom cultivating Laboratory

REFERENCES

1. Pandey B P 1996. A textbook of fungi. Chand and company N Delhi.
2. Kaul T N 2001. Biology and conservation of mushrooms. Oxford and IBH publishing company N.Delhi
3. Gupta P.K. Elements of Biotechnology. 51
4. Harander Singh. 1991. Mushrooms- The Art of Cultivation- Sterling Publishers.
5. Indian Journal of Mushrooms. Published by I.M.G.A. Mushroom Research Laboratory. College Agriculture, Solan

OPEN COURSE -I (c)

FORESTRY

Course code : BO1551.3

Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 54 hrs

MODULE I

10 hrs

General introduction to forests- Natural and Manmade; Tropical, temperate, evergreen semi-evergreen, deciduous; Monoculture, multipurpose, social and industrial. Forest and gene conservation.

MODULE II

16 hrs

• Silviculture- concept and scope of study of natural and artificial regeneration of forests. Clear felling, uniform shelter, wood selection, coppice and conservation systems. Silviculture of some of the economically important species in India such as *Azadirachta indica*, *Tectona grandis*, *Eucalyptus*, *Mahagoni*, *Dalbergia sisso* and *Santalum album*, jack wood, Rubber.

• Wood: Homogenous and heterogenous- spring and autumn wood- Porous and non porous wood- Heart and sap wood.

• Relevance of wood anatomical studies in Kerala- Identification of wood- preparation of key and their uses

MODULE III

10 hrs

• Social and agro forestry. Selection of species and role of multipurpose trees. Food, fodder and energy.

• Social forest- Avenue plantation. Sacred plants- definition, importance of sacred trees like *Ficus religiosa*, *Embllica officinalis*, *Aegle marmelous*.

MODULE IV

09 hrs

• Seed orchards, seed dormancy- Types of dormancy, physical and chemical methods to overcome seed dormancy.

• Forest laws- necessity, General principles, Indian forest act 1927 and their amendment.

MODULE V

09 hrs

• Forest resources and utilization. Forest products- timber, pulp wood, secondary timbers, non timber forest products (NTFPs).

• Definition and scope (brief outline) - Gums, resins, fibers, oil seeds, nuts, rubber, canes and bamboos, medicinal plants, charcoal. Lac collection and marketing.

Field Study

1. Identification of wood using key: Teak, Jack wood, Mahogany, Rubber, *Azadirachta*, Eucalyptus.
2. Visit to a plywood factory to have knowledge of wood based industry.

REFERENCES

1. Sagreiya, K.P. 1994. Forests and Forestry (Revised by S.S. Negi). National book trust, New Delhi.
6. Tribhawan Mehta, 1981. A handbook of forest utilization. Periodical Expert Book Agency, New Delhi.
7. Kollmann and Cote 1988. Wood science and Technology. Vol.I & II Springer verlag.
8. Sharma P.D. 2004. Ecology and Environment. Rastogi publications, Meerut
9. Singh M.P. and Vinita Vishwakarma. 1997. Forest environment and Biodiversity. Daya publishing house, New Delhi.
10. Tiwari K.M. 1983. Social forestry in India.
11. Anil Kumar Dhiman. 2003. Sacred plants and their medicinal uses. Daya publishing house, New Delhi
12. B.S. Chundawat and S.K. Gautham. 1996. Text book of Agroforestry. Oxford and IBH Publishing House, New Delhi
13. A Hand book of Kerala Timbers- KFRI, Trichur.

SEMESTER-VI

OPEN COURSE-II - ELECTIVE

BIOTECHNOLOGY AND NANO BIOTECHNOLOGY

Course code : BO1651

Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 54 hrs

Biotechnology

MODULE- I

12 hours

1. Introduction – History- major achievements-Biotechnology in India.
2. Plant Tissue culture – Totipotency- definition and importance – dedifferentiation and redifferentiation. Cytodifferentiation.
Culture media, composition, preparation and sterilization.
Callus and suspension culture, meristem culture- Somaclonal variation- Somatic embryogenesis and organogenesis. Synthetic seeds – anther culture and production of haploids – protoplast culture – somatic hybrids – cybrids.

MODULE- II

12 hours

1. Recombinant DNA technology:
General account of cloning vehicles – plasmid, bacteriophages, cosmids and phagemids. Cutting and joining of DNA molecules – restriction endonucleases, ligases – Gene library.
2. Brief account of gene transfer techniques – Direct DNA uptake by protoplast –vector method
Agrobacterium mediated, physical method- electroporation- shot gun method – microinjection.

MODULE III

12 hours

1. Methods in Biotechnology.
 - a. Isolation and purification of DNA from plant cells.
 - b. Agarose gel electrophoresis
 - c. PCR, RFLP, DNA sequencing-Sanger's method, Southern blotting, ELISA.
2. Application of biotechnology in
 - a. Medicine – edible vaccines from plants, gene therapy.
 - b. Agriculture – *nif* genes, GMO foods.
 - c. Industry and environment (brief account only)
3. Biosafety and ethical issues, Intellectual Property Rights (IPR)

MODULE IV

Microbial and industrial biotechnology

10 hours

1. Microbes in biotechnology.
2. Microbial culture methods of culturing, media and composition (LB and PDA)
3. Application of recombinant microbes.
4. Industrial microbiology: Production of alcohol, vinegar, bread, dairy products & single cell protein. (brief account only)

MODULE V

Nanobiotechnology

08 hours

1. Introduction-background and definition of nanotechnology
2. Nanosystems in nature
3. Nanoscaled biomolecules (nucleic acids and proteins)
4. Technologies for visualization of biological structures at the nano scale-atomic force microscope
5. Nanoparticles- Quantum dots, Paramagnetic iron Oxide Crystals, Dendrimers, Carbon nanotubes.
6. Application of nanotechnology in life sciences;

Field Study

- Visit to a well equipped biotechnology laboratory to familiar with the use of equipments and glasswares. Petri dishes, conical flasks, culture tubes, Pasteur pipettes, forceps, scalpels, hot air oven, autoclave, platform shaker, pH meter and laminar air flow system.
- Preparation of media, sterilization, inoculation and callus induction (demonstration only).

REFERENCES

1. Sobti RC and Suparna S Pachauri 2009, Essentials of Biotechnology, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
2. Abhilasha s Muthuriya (2009) Industrial Biotechnology. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
3. Misra SP (2009) Plant Tissue Culture. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
4. Victoriano Valpuesta 2004, Fruit and Vegetable Biotechnology, CRC Press. New York. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
5. Smith (2008) Biotechnology (5th Edition), Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
6. Colin Ratledge (2006) Basic Biotechnology, Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
7. Balasubramoniun D, CFA Bryce, K Dharmalingam, J Green and Kunthala
8. Jayaraman 2007, Concepts in Biotechnology, Universities Press
9. Janardhanan S and Vincent S 2007, Practical Biotechnology, Universities Press
10. Channarayappa 2008, Molecular Biotechnology, Universities Press
11. Gupta P. K. - Elements of Biotechnology (Rastogi publications).
12. Ignacimuthu S. J. – Applied Plant Biotechnology (Tata Mc Graw Hill)
13. Kumar H .D. - Molecular Biology & Biotechnology (Vikas publishing)
14. Pamela Peters – Biotechnology: A guide to genetic engineering (WC Brown Publishers)
15. Kesavachandran K and KV Peter 2008, Plant Biotechnology, Universities Press
16. Timir Baran Jha and Biswajit Ghosh 2007, Plant Tissue Culture, Universities Press
17. Ramawat K. G. – Plant Biotechnology (S. Chand & company)
18. Razdan M. K. – An introduction to Plant Tissue Culture (Oxford and I B H publishers)

19. Reinert J. and Bajaj Y. P. S – Plant cell, Tissue and Organ Culture (WC Brown publishers).
20. Bharat Bhushan , 2004 Hand book of nanotechnology. Springer- verlag, Berlin
21. Benjamin Lewin, 2004 Gene VIII Pearson Education International

UNIVERSITY OF KERALA
THIRUVANANTHAPURAM



COMPLEMENTARY COURSE

BOTANY

FOR

FIRST DEGREE PROGRAMME IN ZOOLOGY/ HOME SCIENCE

UNDER

CHOICE BASED CREDIT- SEMESTER SYSTEM
(w.e.f. 2014 admission onwards)

SEMESTER-I

**MICROTECHNIQUE, ANGIOSPERM ANATOMY AND
REPRODUCTIVE BOTANY**

SEMESTER-II

**PHYCOLOGY, MYCOLOGY, LICHENOLOGY, BRYOLOGY,
PTERIDOLOGY, GYMNOSPERMS AND PLANT PATHOLOGY**

SEMESTER-III

**SYSTEMATIC BOTANY, ECONOMIC BOTANY, ETHNO
BOTANY AND PLANT BREEDING**

SEMESTER-IV

**PLANT PHYSIOLOGY, PLANT ECOLOGY, HORTICULTURE
AND PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY**

Course code	Course title	Semester I		Semester II		Semester III		Semester IV		Total		
		Contact hours	Credit	Contact hours	Credit	Contact hours	Credit	Contact hours	Credit	Contact hours	Credit	
BO1131	Microtechnique, Angiosperm Anatomy and Reproductive Botany	2	2								4	2
BO1231	Phycology, Mycology, Lichenology, Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms and Plant Pathology			2	2						4	2
BO1331	Systematic botany, Economic botany, Ethno botany and Plant Breeding					3	3				5	3
BO1431	Plant Physiology, Ecology, Plant Biotechnology and Horticulture							3	3		5	3
BO1432	Practical BO1131,BO1231 ,BO1331 &BO1431	2		2		2		2			8	4
												14

SEMESTER-I

MICROTECHNIQUE, ANGIOSPERM ANATOMY AND REPRODUCTIVE BOTANY

Course code: BO1131

Number of credits: 2

Number of contact hours: 72 hrs (Lecture 36 & Practical 36)

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Microtechnique	06 hrs	00 hrs
Angiosperm anatomy	20 hrs	32 hrs
Reproductive Botany	10 hrs	04 hrs
Total	36 hrs	36 hrs

MODULE-I

Microtechnique

6 hrs

1. Killing and fixation agents – Carnoy's formula, F .A. A
2. Stains and staining techniques - double staining. General account; Stains: saffranin, hematoxylin, acetocarmine.

MODULE-II

Angiosperm anatomy

10 hrs

1. Objective and scopes of plant anatomy
2. Tissues – Meristems, Definition and Classification based on origin, position, growth patterns, functions.
3. Apical meristems & theories on apical organization - Apical cell theory, Histogen theory, Tunica -Corpus theory. Organization of root apex in dicots & monocots.
4. Permanent tissues – Definition, classification - simple, complex and secretory.

5. Tissue systems – Epidermal tissue systems, Ground tissue systems & vascular tissue systems. Different types of vascular arrangements.

MODULE-III

10 hrs

6. Primary structure – Root, stem and leaf [Dicot & Monocot]. Secondary growth (stelar and extra stelar) Root and stem- cambium (structure and function) annular rings, heart wood and sap wood, tyloses, ring porous wood and diffuse porous wood, periderm formation, phellum, phellogen and phelloderm ; lenticels

7. Anomalous secondary growth –*Boerhaavia*

Practical

32 hrs

1. Familiarize killing and fixing agents, stains

2. Simple permanent tissue – Parenchyma, Chlorenchyma , Aerenchyma , Collenchyma and Sclerenchyma

3. Primary structure – Dicot stem: *Hydrocotyle*

4. Monocot stem: Grass

5. Dicot root: Pea, *Limnanthemum*

6. Monocot root: *Colocasia*.

7. Secondary structure - Stem [Normal type]- *Vernonia* or any normal type

8. Secondary structure - Root [Normal type]- *Tinospora*, *Ficus*, *Carica papaya*, or any normal type

9. Anomalous secondary thickening –*Boerhaavia*

MODULE-IV

Reproductive Botany

10 hrs

1. Micro sporogenesis - structure and functions of wall layers.

2. Development of male gametophyte - Dehiscence of anther.

3. Megasporogenesis - Development of female gametophyte - Embryo sac – Development and types - Monosporic – *Polygonum* type

4. Pollination - Fertilization - Double fertilization. Structure of Embryo- Dicot [*Capsella*]

Practical**4 hrs**

Students should be familiar with the structure of anther and embryo.

(Permanent slides can be used)

REFERENCES

1. Prasad and Prasad (1972) Out lines of Botanical Micro technique, Emkay publishers, New Delhi Coutler E. G. (1969) Plant Anatomy – Part I Cells and Tissues – Edward Arnold, London.
2. Esau K. (1965) - Plant Anatomy – Wiley Eastern, New York.
3. Fahn A. (1985) - Plant Anatomy – Pergamon Press, Oxford.
4. Pandey, B .P. (1997) - Plant Anatomy - S.Chand and co. New Delhi Biology – McGraw Hill Co , New York.
5. Vashista .P. C (1984) - Plant Anatomy – Pradeep Publications – Jalandhar
6. P. Maheswari - Embryology of Angiosperms - Vikas Pub:

SEMESTER-II

PHYCOLOGY, MYCOLOGY, LICHENOLOGY, BRYOLOGY, PTERIDOLOGY, GYMNOSPERMS AND PLANT PATHOLOGY

Course code : BO1231

Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : 36 hrs (Lecture); 36 hrs (Practical)

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Phycology	09 hrs	08 hrs
Mycology	09 hrs	08 hrs
Bryology	06 hrs	06 hrs
Pteridology	06 hrs	06 hrs
Gymnosperms	03 hrs	04 hrs
Plant Pathology	03 hrs	04 hrs
Total	36 hrs	36 hrs

MODULE-I

Phycology

9hrs

1. Salient features of the following major groups with reference to the structure, reproduction and life cycle of the types given below (Excluding the developmental details) –

- a) Cyanophyceae - *Nostoc*
- b) Chlorophyceae - *Chlorella*, *Oedogonium* and *Chara*
- c) Phaeophyceae - *Sargassum*
- d) Rhodophyceae – *Polysiphonia*

Practical

8 hrs

1. Make micro preparations of vegetative and reproductive structures of the types mentioned in the syllabus.
2. Identify the algal specimens up to the generic level and make labeled sketches of the specimens observed

MODULE-II

Mycology

9hrs

1. Characteristic features of the following major groups with reference to the structure, reproduction and life cycle of the types given below (Excluding the developmental details) –

- a. Zygomycotina - *Rhizopus*
- b. Ascomycotina
 - i. Plectomycetes - *Penicillium*
 - ii. Discomycetes - *Peziza*
- c. Basidiomycotina
 - i. Teliomycetes – *Puccinia*

2. Economic importance of Fungi

Lichenology

General account and economic importance; structure, reproduction and life cycle of *Usnea*

Practicals

8 hrs

A detailed study of structure and reproductive structures of types given in the syllabus and submission of record.

Rhizopus, Penicillium, Peziza, Puccinia, and Usnea.

MODULE-IV

6hrs

Bryology

1. Introduction and Classification

2. Study of the habit, thallus organization, vegetative and sexual reproduction and alternation of generation of the following types (Developmental details are not required).

Riccia, Funaria

3. Economic Importance of Bryophytes.

Practical

6 hrs

Riccia – Habit - Internal structure of thallus – V. S. of thallus through archegonia, antheridia and sporophyte

Funaria – Habit, V. S. of archegonial cluster, V. S. of antheridial cluster, Sporophyte V.S.

Pteridology

6 hrs

1. Introduction: General characters morphological and phylogenetic classification.

2. Study of the habitat, habit, internal structure, reproduction and life cycle of the following types (Developmental details not required). *Selaginella and Pteris*

Practical**6 hrs**

Selaginella : Habit , stem and rhizophore T. S , V .S. of strobilus, Megasporephyll and microsporephyll.

Pteris - Habit, Rhizome and petiole T. S., sporophyll T.S

MODULE-V**Gymnosperms****3 hrs**

1. Introduction and classification of gymnosperms.
2. Study of the Habit, Anatomy, Reproduction and life cycle of - *Pinus* (Developmental details are not required)

Practical**4 hrs**

Pinus - Branch of indefinite growth, spur shoot, T. S of old stem and needle, male and female cone, V .S. of male and female cone.

Plant Pathology**3 hrs**

1. A brief account on the following plant diseases with reference to the symptoms, causative organism, spread of the disease and effective control measures.

- a) Brown spot disease of Paddy
- b) Powdery mildew of Rubber
- c) Tapioca Mosaic Virus
- d) Quick wilt of Pepper

2. Method of preparation and mode of action of the following fungicides- Bordeaux mixture, Tobacco decoction.

Practical**4 hrs**

Students are expected to observe the symptoms and causal organisms of all plant diseases mentioned above.

REFERENCES

1. Fritsch F. B (1945) Structure and Reproduction of Algae Vol.I & II. Cambridge University Press.
2. Smith G.M (1955) Cryptogamic Botany Vol.I, McGraw Hill Vasishta B.R (1990) Botany for Degree Students, Algae, S.Chand & Co.
3. Singh V., Pandey P.C and Jain D.K (1998) A Text book of Botany for Undergraduate Students, Rastogi Publications.
4. Kanika Sharma (2009) Manual of Microbiology, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
5. Mamatha Rao (2009) Microbes and Non flowering plants, Impact and applications; Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.

6. Alexopoulos C.J & MIMS C.V (1988). Introductory Mycology, John Wiley & Sons.
7. Jim Deacon (2007) Fungal Biology, 4th edition, Blackwell Publishing, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
8. Smith G.M (1955) Ciyptoganiic Botany, Vol.I McGraw Hill.
9. Vashishta B.R. (1990) Botany for Degree Students, Fungi, S.Chand & Co.
10. Shigh V, Pandey PC and Jam D.K (1998) A Text Book of Botany for Under Graduate Students, Rastogi Publications
11. Webster J (1970) Introduction to Fungi, Cambridge University Press.
12. Parihar N .S.–An introduction to Bryophyta - Central Book Depot. Alahabad
13. Vasishta B. R. - Bryophyta - S. Chand and Co. New Delhi
14. Gupta V .K. and Varshneya U. D (1967) – An Introduction to Gymnosperms –Kedarnath, Ramnath – Meerut.
15. Smith G.M. (1955) - Cryptogamic Botany – Vol.II – Mc Graw Hill Co. New Delhi
16. Sporne K. R. (1966) - Morphology of Pteridophytes - Hutchin University Library London
17. Vashista B. R. (1993) - Pteridophyta – S.Chand and co. New Delhi
18. Andrews H.N. (1967) - Studies on Palaeobotany – C .J. Felix.
19. Arnold C. A (1947) - Introduction to Palaeobotany - McGraw Hill Co. New Delhi.
20. Bower F.O. (1935) - Primitive Land Plants - Cambridge, London.

SEMESTER-III

SYSTEMATIC BOTANY, ECONOMIC BOTANY, ETHNO BOTANY, PLANT BREEDING

Course code: BO1331

Number of credits: 3

Number of contact hours: 90 hrs (Lecture 54& Practical 36)

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Systematic Botany	33hrs	32 hrs
Economic botany	08hrs	04 hrs
Ethnobotany	02hrs	00 hrs
Plant Breeding	11hrs	00 hrs
Total	54 hrs	36 hrs

MODULE- I

Systematic Botany **11 hrs**

1. Floral morphology: Parts of a flower, types of inflorescence (Cymose, Racemose, Special type- Cyathium-Brief account only) aestivation and placentation, Floral diagram and Floral formula.

Systematic Botany

2. Definition, scope and significance of Taxonomy.

3. Systems of classification:

a. Artificial

b. Natural - Bentham and Hooker (detailed account)

c. Phylogenetic

4. Basic rules of Binomial Nomenclature. Definition and importance of Herbarium.

MODULE-II

22 hrs

A study of the following families with emphasis on the morphological peculiarities and economic importance of its members. (Based on Bentham and Hooker's System)

- 1) Annonaceae
- 2) Malvaceae
- 3) Rutaceae
- 4) Leguminosae
- 5) Rubiaceae
- 6) Asteraceae
- 7) Apocynaceae
- 8) Solanaceae
- 9) Verbenaceae
- 10) Euphorbiaceae
- 11) Liliaceae
- 12) Poaceae

Practical / field work

32 hrs

1. Students must be able to identify the angiosperm members included in the syllabus. Draw labeled diagram of the habit, floral parts, L.S of flower, T.S of ovary, floral diagram, floral formula and describe the salient features of the member in technical terms.
2. Students must submit the practical records at the time of practical examination.

MODULE-III

Economic botany

8 hrs

Study of the Botanical name, Family, Morphology of useful parts, and utility of the following;

- Cereals and Millets – Paddy and Ragi
- Legumes - Ground nut, Black gram.
- Sugar yielding plants - Sugarcane.
- Spices & condiments - Cumin, Clove, Cardamom and Pepper
- Fibre - Cotton
- Dyes - Henna
- Resins - Asafoetida.
- Tuber crops - Tapioca, Colocasia.
- Tropical Fruits - Banana, Jack Fruit.

- Oil yielding - Sesame oil, Coconut.
- Medicinal plants - *Ocimum* , *Adhatoda*, *Sida*, Turmeric.

Practical

4 hrs

Identify the economic products obtained from the plants mentioned under Economic Botany.

MODULE-1V

Ethnobotany

2 hrs

1. Study of common plants used by tribes-Neem, *Trichopus zeylanicus*

MODULE-V

Plant Breeding

11 hrs

1. Introduction, objectives in plant breeding.
2. Plant introduction. Agencies of plant introduction in India, Procedure of introduction - Acclimatization - Achievements.
3. Selection - mass selection, pure line selection and clonal selection.
4. Hybridization: Procedure of hybridization, inter generic, inter specific, inter varietal hybridization with examples. Composite and synthetic varieties.
5. Heterosis and its exploitation in plant breeding.
6. Polyploidy breeding.
7. Breeding for disease resistance.
8. Mutation breeding

REFERENCES

1. Sivarajan, V.V. Introduction to the principle of plant taxonomy, Oxford and IBH Publishing Company
2. Pandey SN and Misra SP, 2008 Taxonomy of Angiosperms; Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
3. Davis, P.H. and Haywood, V.H. 1963. Principles of Angiosperm Taxonomy. Oliver and Royd, London.
4. Heywood, V.H. and Moore D.M. 1984. Current Concepts in Plant Taxonomy. Academic Press, London.
5. Jones, S.B. Jr. and Luchsinger, A.E. 1986. Plant Systematics (2nd edition). McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York
6. Lawrence. G.H.M. 1951. Taxonomy of Vascular Plants. Macmillan, New York.

7. Naik, V.N. 1984. Taxonomy of Angiosperms. Tata McGraw Hill, New York.
8. Radford. A.E. 1986. Fundamentals of Plant Systematics Harper and Row, New York.
9. Singh. G.1999.Plant Systematics:Theory aill practice Oxford & IBH Pvt, Ltd. New Delhi.
- 10.Jefftey, C. 1982. An Introduction to Plant Taxonomy.Cambridge University Press, Cambridge London.
- 11.Stace. C.A. 1989. Plant Taxonomy and Biosystematics. 2nd ed. Edward Arnold, London.
- 12.Woodland. D.E. 1991. Contemporary Plant Systematics. Prentice Hall,NewJersay.
- 13.Nordenstam. B., El-Gazaly, G. and Kassas. M. 2000. Plant Systematics for 21st Century Portland Press Ltd., London.
- 14.Verma V, 2009 Text Book of Economic Botany; Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
- 15.Kapoor LD, 2001 Hand Book of Ayurvedic Medicinal Plants, CRC Press New York, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
- 16.S.K. Jain. Glimpses of Ethnobotany. Oxford and IBH Publishing Company,New Delhi.
- 17.17. S.K. Jain, 1987. A Manual of Ethno botany. Scientific Publishers, Jodhpur
18. Rajiv K Sinha. Ethnobotany
- 19.19.Allard RW (1999). Principles of Plant Breeding (2nd Edition), John Wiley and Sons.
- 20.Acquaah G (2007). Principles of Plant Genetics and Breeding, Blackwell Publishing Ltd. USA

SEMESTER-IV

PLANT PHYSIOLOGY, PLANT ECOLOGY, HORTICULTURE AND PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

Course code: BO1431

Number of credits: 3

Number of contact hours: 54 hrs (Lecture); 36 hrs (Practical)

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Plant Physiology	30hrs	14hrs
Plant Ecology	08hrs	12hrs
Horticulture	06hrs	02hrs
Plant Biotechnology	10hrs	08hrs
Total	54 hrs	36 hrs

MODULE-I

Plant Physiology

10 hrs

1. General introduction: physiological processes, their significance and applications.
2. Water relations of plants: Importance of water to plant life.
 - a. Absorption of water- organs of absorption, root and root hair. Physical aspects of absorption- imbibition, diffusion and osmosis. Plant cell as an osmotic system; water potential and osmotic potential. Plasmolysis and its significance, practical applications. Mechanism of water absorption – active and passive absorption, root pressure. Pathway of water across root cells.
 - b. Ascent of sap- vital and physical theories.
 - c. Loss of water from plants: transpiration - cuticular, lenticular and stomatal mechanism - theories – starch sugar hypothesis, potassium - ion theory. Significance of transpiration - guttation, anti - transpirants, factors affecting transpiration.

3. Mineral nutrition: macro and micro elements, role of essential elements and their deficiency symptoms. Mechanism of mineral absorption (a) passive absorption-exchange and Donnan equilibrium (b) active absorption- carrier concept.

MODULE-II

10 hrs

4. Photosynthesis: Introduction, significance and general equation. Photosynthetic apparatus, structure and function of chloroplast, quantasomes - solar spectrum and its importance - Fluorescence and Two pigment systems- raw material for photosynthesis- Mechanism of photosynthesis- Light reaction - cyclic and non cyclic photophosphorylation. Hill reaction - Dark reaction: Calvin cycle. Comparative study of C₃, C₄, and CAM plants. Photorespiration

5. Factors affecting photosynthesis - Law of limiting factor.

MODULE-III

10 hrs

6. Respiration: Introduction, definition and significance and general equation. Respiratory substances, types of respiration- aerobic and anaerobic. Aerobic respiration - glycolysis, Krebs's cycle, terminal oxidation. Anaerobic respiration – fermentation: alcoholic and lactic acid fermentation. Energy relation of respiration - R .Q and its significance – Factors affecting respiration.

7. Translocation of solutes: Path way of movement, phloem transport, mechanism of transport - Munch hypothesis, protoplasmic streaming theory - activated diffusion hypothesis, electro osmotic theory.

8. Growth: Phases of growth - vegetative and reproductive growth - growth curve – plant growth regulators - Auxins, Gibberellins, Cytokinins, Ethylene, Abscisic acid – synthetic plant hormones - practical applications. Senescence and abscission. Photoperiodism.

Practical

14 hrs

1. Water potential of onion peel / *Rhoeo* peel by plasmolytic method
2. Papaya petiole osmoscope.
3. Determination of water absorption and transpiration ratio.
4. Measurement of rate of transpiration using Ganong's potometer or Farmer's potometer.
5. Evolution of oxygen during photosynthesis.
6. Evolution of CO₂ during respiration.
7. Ganong's respirometer and measurement of R .Q.

8. Simple respiroscope.
9. Alcoholic fermentation using Kuhne's fermentation vessel.
10. Geotropism using clinostat.
11. Measurement of growth using Arc auxanometer.

MODULE-IV

Plant Ecology

8 hrs

1. Definition-Scope and relevance to society and human environment. Need for public awareness
2. Ecosystems-Concept of an ecosystem- structure and function of an ecosystem-
3. Biotic and abiotic components- Energy flow in an ecosystem.
4. Ecological succession-Definition & types.
5. Food chains -Food web & ecological Pyramids.
6. Introduction- types, characteristic features, structure and functions of the following ecosystems.

A 1. Forest ecosystem 2. Grassland ecosystem 3. Desert ecosystem 4 .Aquatic ecosystems- Ponds, Estuaries.

B Morphological, anatomical & physiological adaptations of –
Hydrophytes, Xerophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes, Parasites.

Practical

12 hrs

1. Study of ecological and anatomical modifications of Xerophytes, Hydrophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes and Parasites.
2. Observation and study of different ecosystems mentioned in the syllabus.

MODULE-V

Horticulture

6 hrs

1. Introduction to Horticulture
2. Garden tools and implements - Lawn mower, hand trowel, nursery spade, spade fork, garden hoe, weeder, tillers
3. Methods of vegetative propagation: Cutting, grafting, layering, special methods of propagation, propagation by seeds.
4. Media for propagation of plants — soil, sand, peat, sphagnum moss, vermiculture, soil mixture, nursery beds
3. Manures – organic and inorganic

Practical**2 hrs**

Methods of vegetative propagation: Cutting, grafting, layering, special methods of propagation - propagation by seeds.

Biotechnology**10 hrs**

1. Introduction – History – major achievements – Biotechnology in India
2. Plant Tissue culture - Culture media; composition, preparation and sterilization – Totipotency: definition and importance - Dedifferentiation and redifferentiation – Callus and suspension culture, meristem culture - Somatic embryogenesis, Anther culture and production of haploids.

Practical**8 hrs**

Preparation of media, sterilization, inoculation and callus induction (Demonstration only).

REFERENCES

1. Verma V 2007, Text Book of Plant Physiology. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
2. Devlin & Witham – Plant Physiology (C B S publishers).
3. Kochhar P. L. & Krishnamoorthy H. N. – Plant Physiology. (Atmaram & Sons- Delhi, Lucknow).
4. Richard F Venn 2004, Principles and Practice of Bioanalysis, Taylor & Francis, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
5. Kumar & Purohit – Plant Physiology - Fundamentals and Applications (Agrobotanical publishers]
6. Malic C. P. & Srivastava A. K. – Textbook of Plant Physiology (Kalyani Publishers- New Delhi).
7. Noggle G R & Fritz G J – Introductory Plant physiology (Prentice Hall of India).
8. Pandey S.N. & Sinha B. K. – Plant physiology (Vikas publishing House- New Delhi).
9. Salisbury F. B. & Ross C. W. - Plant physiology. (Wadsworth publishing company).
10. Sundara Rajan S . – College Botany Vol.IV (Himalaya publishing House).
11. William G. Hopkins – Introduction to Plant Physiology (John Wiley & Sons, New ork).
12. Freifelder D. - Physical Biochemistry W. H. Freeman
13. Erach Bharucha – Text book of environmental Studies for undergraduate Courses, Universities Press, University Grants Commission

14. Misra SP and Pandey SN, 2009, Essential Environmental studies, Ane Books Pvt Ltd.
15. Ahluwalia VK & Sunitha Malhotra 2009, Environmental science, Ane Books Pvt Ltd.
16. Sharma, P.D – Elements of Ecology (Rastogi's Company Ltd., Publications).
17. Vashista P.C – Plant Ecology Edu. Vishali Publications
18. Kumar. n 1999. An intro. To horticulture. rajalekshmi public. Nagarciol
19. Bose. t.k, j. kabir, p. das and pp. joy. 2001. Tropical horticulture. Naya prakash public. Culcutta
20. Desh beer singh & poonam wasir 2002 – bonsai – an art, scientific public. Jodhpur
21. Chaha, k.l 2001. Handbook of horticulture. Icar, delhi
22. Edwin biles, 2003. The complete book of gardening. Biotech.book. delhi
23. Bhattachargee. S.k 2006. Advances in ornamental horticulture. Pointer publications. Jaipur
24. Singh sp. 1999. Advances in horticulture and forestry. Scientific public. Jodhpur
25. Sharma. v.k. 2004. advances in horticulture, strategies production, plant protection and value addition – deep and deep public. Delhi
26. Gupta P. K. - Elements of Biotechnology (Rastogi publications).
27. Ignacimuthu S. J. – Applied Plant Biotechnology (Tata Mc Graw Hill)
28. Sobti RC and Suparna S Pachauri 2009, Essentials of Biotechnology, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
29. Victoriano Valpuesta 2004, Fruit and Vegetable Biotechnology, CRC Press. New York. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
30. Kumar H .D. - Molecular Biology & Biotechnology (Vikas publishing)
31. Pamela Peters – Biotechnology: A guide to genetic engineering (WC Brown publishers)
32. Ramawat K. G. – Plant Biotechnology (S. Chand & company)
33. Razdan M. K. – An introduction to Plant Tissue Culture (Oxford and I B H publishers)
34. Reinert J. and Bajaj Y. P. S – Plant cell, Tissue and Organ Culture (WC Brown publishers).

UNIVERSITY OF KERALA

THIRUVANANTHAPURAM



COURSE STRUCTURE AND SYLLABUS

For

FIRST DEGREE PROGRAMME

IN

BOTANY

UNDER

CHOICE BASED CREDIT- SEMESTER SYSTEM

(w.e.f. 2019 admission onwards)

OBJECTIVES OF THE PROGRAMME

- ✎ To impart knowledge of Science is the basic objective of education.
- ✎ To develop scientific attitude is the major objective to make the students open minded, critical,curious.
- ✎ To develop skill in practical work, experiments and laboratory materials and equipments along with the collection and interpretation of scientific data to contribute the science.
- ✎ To understand scientific terms, concepts, facts, phenomenon and their relationships.
- ✎ To make the students aware of natural resources and environment.
- ✎ To provide practical experience to the students as a part of the course to develop scientific ability to work in the field of research and other fields of their own interest and to make them fit for society.
- ✎ The students are expected to acquire knowledge of plant and related subjects so as to understand natural phenomenon, manipulation of nature and environment for the benefit of human beings.
- ✎ To develop ability for the application of the acquired knowledge to improve agriculture and other related fields to make the country self reliant and sufficient.
- ✎ Understand and appreciate the role of biology in societal issues, such as the environment and biological resources, biodiversity, ethics and human health and diseases.
- ✎ To enrich the students with the latest developments in the field of Information technology, Biotechnology, Bio informatics and other related fields of research and development.
- ✎ To create enthusiasm to understand more about the beautiful planet Earth and to give awareness to the public the need to protect the planet from all kinds of exploitation.
- ✎ To keep the scientific temper which the student acquired from school level and to develop a research culture.

Table 1. General Structure of the First Degree Programme in Botany

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/ week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
I	EN1111	English Language I Additional	5	-	4	3hrs	20%	80%	16
	1111	Additional Language I	4	-	3	„			
	EN1121	Foundation Course I	4	-	2	„			
	BO1141	Core Course I	2	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1131	Compl. Course I (CH/BC)	2	2	2	„			
	ZO1131	Complementary Course II (ZO)	2	2	2	„			
II	EN1211	English Language II	5	-	4	„	20%	80%	17
	EN1212	English Language III	4	-	3	„			
	1211	Additional Language II	4	-	3	„			
	BO1221	Foundation Course II	2	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1231	Compl. Course III(CH/BC)	2	2	2	„			
	ZO1231	Compl. Course IV(ZO)	2	2	2	„			
III	EN1311	English Language IV	5	-	4	„	20%	80%	17
	1311	Additional Language III	5	-	4	„			
	BO1341	Core Course II	3	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1331	Compl. Course V(CH/BC)	3	2	3	„			
	ZO1331	Compl. Course VI(ZO)	3	2	3	„			
IV	EN1411	English Language V	5	--	4	„	20%	80%	25
	1411	Additional Language IV	5	-	4	„			
	BO1441	Core Course III	3	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1431	Compl.CourseVII(CH/BC)	3	2	3	„			
	ZO1431	Compl. courseVIII(ZO)	3	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1432	Compl IX (Practical CH/BC)	-	(8)*	4	„			
	ZO1432	Compl X (Practical ZO)	-	(8)*	4	„			
V	BO1541	Core Course IV	4	3	4	„	20%	80%	20
	BO1542	Core Course V	5	2	4	„			
	BO1543	Core Course VI	4	2	3	„			
	BO1544	Core (Practical-1) VII	-	(4)*	3	„			
	BO1545	Core (Practical-2)VIII	-	(4)*	4	„			
		Open Course I	3	-	2	„			
		BO1551.1 Horticulture							
		BO1551.2 Mushroom cultivation & Marketing							
		BO1551.3 Forestry							
		Project	-	2					
VI	BO1641	Core Course IX	5	2	4	„	20%	80%	25
	BO1642	Core Course X	4	2	4	„			
	BO1643	Core Course XI	4	2	4	„			
	BO1644	Core (Practical-3)XII	-	(5)*	3	„			
	BO1645	Core (Practical-4)XIII	-	(8)*	4	„			
	BO1651	Elective Course II	3	-	2	„			
	BO1646	Project		3	4				
								120	

L = Lecture P = Practical ()*Practical hour already distributed in the semester concerned

Table 2. SEMESTER – I

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
I	EN1111	English Language I	5	-	4	3hrs	20%	80%	16
	1111	Additional Language I	4	-	3	„			
	EN1121	Foundation Course I	4	-	2	„			
	BO1141	Core Course I -Angiosperm Anatomy Reproductive Botany & Palynology	2	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1131	Compl. Course I (CH/BC)	2	2	2	„			
	ZO1131	Compl. Course II(ZO)	2	2	2	„			

Table 3. SEMESTER – II

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
II	EN1211	English Language II	5	-	4	3hrs	20%	80%	17
	EN1212	English Language III	4	-	3	„			
	1211	Additional Language II	4	-	3	„			
	BO1221	Foundation Course II- Methodology & Perspectives in Plant Science	2	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1231	Compl. Course III(CH/BC)	2	2	2	„			
	ZO1231	Compl. Course IV(ZO)	2	2	2	„			

Table 4. SEMESTER – III

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty. Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
III	EN1311	English Language IV	5	-	4	3hrs	20%	80%	17
	1311	Additional Language III Core	5	-	4	„			
	BO1341	Course II- Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology, Lichenology & Plant Pathology	3	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1331	Compl. Course V(CH/BC)	3	2	3	„			
	ZO1331	Compl. Course VI(ZO)	3	2	3	„			

Table 5. SEMESTER –IV

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty. Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credit
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
IV	EN1411	English Language V	5	-	4	3 hrs	20%	80%	25
	1411	Additional Language IV	5	-	4	„			
	BO1441	Core Course III- Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms & Paleobotany	3	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1431	Compl. Course VII(CH/BC)	3	2	3	„			
	ZO1431	Complementary Course VIII (ZO)	3	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1432	Compl IX (Practical CH/BC)	-	(8)*	4	„			
	ZO1432	Compl X (Practical ZO)	-	(8)*	4	„			

Table 6. SEMESTER - V

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty. Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
V	BO1541	Core Course IV - Angiosperm Morphology, Systematic botany, Economic botany, Ethno botany & Pharmacognosy	4	3	4	3hrs	20%	80%	20
	BO1542	Core Course V- Environmental Studies & Phytogeography	5	2	4	„			
	BO1543	Core Course VI- Cell Biology, Genetics & Evolutionary Biology	4	2	3	„			
	BO1544	Core (Practical-1) VII (BO1141, BO1221)	-	(4)*	3	„			
	BO1545	Core (Practical-2) VIII (BO1341 & BO1441)	-	(4)*	4	„			
		Open Course I	3	-	2	„			
	BO1551.1	Horticulture							
	BO1551.2	Mushroom cultivation							
		& Marketing							
	BO1551.3	Forestry							
		Project	-	2	-				

()*Practical hour already distributed in the semester concerned

Table 7. SEMESTER – VI

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty. Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
VI	BO1641	Core Course IX Plant physiology & Biochemistry	5	2	4	3hrs	20%	80%	25
	BO1642	Core Course X- Molecular Biology, General informatics and Bioinformatics	4	2	4	„			
	BO1643	Core Course XI- Plant Breeding, Horticulture & Research methodology	4	2	4	“			
	BO1644	Core (Practical-3)XII (BO1541 & BO1542)	-	(5)*	3	„			
	BO1645	Core (Practical-4) XIII IV (BO1543, BO1641, BO1642, 1643)	-	(8)*	4	„			
	BO1651	Open Course II- Elective- Biotechnology & Nano Biotechnology	3	-	2	„			
	BO1646	Project	-	3	4				

Table 8. Distribution of Contact Hours and Credits
(CORE, FOUNDATION & OPEN COURSES, PROJECT/DISSERTATION)

Course Code	Course Title	Semester I			Semester II			Semester III			Semester IV			Semester V			Semester VI			Total	
		Contact hours		Credit	Contact hours		Credit	Contact hours		Credit	Contact hours		Credit	Contact hours		Credit	Contact hours		Credit	Contact hours	Credit
		T	P		T	P		T	P		T	P		T	P		T	P			
BO1141	Angiosperm anatomy, Reproductive Botany & Palynology	2	2	3															4	3	
BO1221	Methodology & Perspectives in Plant Science				2	2	3												4	3	
BO1341	Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology Lichenology & Plant Pathology							3	2	3									5	3	
BO1441	Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms & Paleobotany										3	2	3						5	3	
BO1541	Angiosperm Morphology Systematic botany, Economic botany Ethno botany & Pharmacognosy													4	3	4			7	4	
BO1542	Environmental Studies & Phytogeography													5	2	4			7	4	
BO1543	Cell Biology, Genetics & Evolutionary Biology													4	2	3			6	3	
BO1544	Practical-I (BO1141, BO1221)		2*		2*														4	3	
BO1545	Practical-II (BO1341 & BO1441)							*2			2*								4	4	
BO1551.1 BO1551.2 BO1551.3	Horticulture, Mushroom cultivation & Marketing Forestry													3					3	2	
BO1641	Plant Physiology & Biochemistry																5	2	4	7	4
BO1642	Molecular Biology, General informatics and Bioinformatics																4	2	4	6	4
BO1643	Plant breeding, Horticulture& Research methodology																4	2	4	6	4
BO1644	Practical-III (BO1541 & BO1542)													5*							3
BO1645	Practical-IV (BO1543, BO1641, BO1642, 1643)																	8*			4
BO1651	Biotechnology & Nano biotechnology																3		3	2	
BO1646	Project report, Tour Diary, Viva-Voce													2			3		5	4	
	Total																				57

L = Lecture P = Practical *Practical hour already distributed in the semester concerned

Table 9. Scheme of Evaluation of Foundation Course II, Core Courses, Open Courses & Project

Semester	Course Code	Course Title	Marks		Duration of University Exam.
			CE	ESE	
I	BO1141	Angiosperm anatomy, Reproductive Botany & Palynology	20	80	3 hrs
II	BO1221	Methodology & Perspectives in Plant Science	20	80	3 hrs
III	BO1341	Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology, Lichenology & Plant Pathology	20	80	3 hrs
IV	BO1441	Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms & Paleobotany	20	80	3 hrs
V	BO1541	Angiosperm Morphology, Systematic botany, Economic botany, Ethnobotany & Pharmacognosy	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1542	Environmental Studies & Phytogeography	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1543	Cell biology, Genetics & Evolutionary Biology	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1544	Practical-I (BO1141, BO1221)	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1545	Practical-II (BO1341 & BO1441)	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1551.1 BO1551.2 BO1551.3	Horticulture, Mushroom cultivation & Marketing, Forestry	20	80	3 hrs
VI	BO1641	Plant Physiology & Biochemistry	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1642	Molecular Biology, General informatics and Bioinformatics	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1643	Plant breeding, Horticulture & Research Methodology	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1644	Practical-III (BO1541 & BO1542)	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1645	Practical-IV (BO1543, BO1641, BO1642, 1643)	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1651	Biotechnology & Nano biotechnology	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1646	Project report, Tour Diary, Viva-Voce	20	80	-

END SEMESTER ASSESSMENT (ESA)

The University shall conduct the external examinations for all semesters. There will not be any supplementary exams. The practical examinations for **Core courses** shall be conducted after 4th, 5th and 6th semesters and **Complementary** courses at the end of 4th semester according to the common calendar and questions set up by the University. The Board of Examiners constituted by the University will have the right to make necessary changes in the pattern of practical examination as and when needed with the prior sanction of the Chairman, Board of Studies Botany (Pass). The practicals mentioned in the syllabus under various branches of Botany Core and Complementary Courses should be incorporated in the Practical record.

ELIGIBILITY TO APPEAR FOR PRACTICAL EXAMINATION

Submission of the following

- ✗ Certified and bonafide practical record
- ✗ Certified herbarium sheets
- ✗ Certified field Book
- ✗ Certified Tour Report
- ✗ Project report/Dissertation (certified and bonafide)

PROJECT

Project work/Dissertation is compulsory. Students have to begin the project in the 5th Semester and submit the project report for valuation at the end of 6th Semester. Viva-Voce may be conducted for each student at the time of Project evaluation. Project can be carried out either individually or by a group not exceeding 15 students ensuring direct and active participation of each student in the group. The topics shall either be allotted by the supervising teacher or be selected by the student in consultation with the supervising teacher. The project report/dissertation duly attested by the Supervising teacher and Certified by the Head of the Department, has to be submitted on the day of examination of **Practical - III (Core)**. The project shall be evaluated by an external examiner. The project report/ Dissertation (not less than 30 pages) shall be prepared in Times New Roman font size 12 with 1.5 spacing as per the format given below.

1. Title page /Front page (Certified by the **HOD**)
2. Declaration by the candidate
3. Certificate attested by the Supervising Teacher
4. Acknowledgement, if any
5. Table of contents
6. Abbreviation, if any
7. Introduction & Review of Literature
8. Material and Methods
9. Results and Discussion (Not less than 10 pages)
10. Summary and Conclusion
11. References

Tables, Graphs, Photographs etc. can be used to present the data. Topics selected once should not be repeated and plagiarism should be avoided.

STUDY TOUR

- ✎ Field trip to a place of plant diversity within or outside Kerala with a minimum duration of 3 days is compulsory. (Field trips are to be conducted for three days either as continuous or one day trips).
- ✎ A brief report of the trip has to be submitted at the time of Practical Examination

CORE COURSES

Semester	Course Code	Course Title	Contact hrs/ week		Credits
			L	P	
I	BO1141	Angiosperm anatomy Reproductive Botany & Palynology	2	2	3
III	BO1341	Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology Lichenology & Plant Pathology	3	2	3
IV	BO1441	Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms & Paleobotany	3	2	3
V	BO1541	Angiosperm Morphology Systematic botany, Economic botany Ethno botany & Pharmacognosy	4	3	4
	BO1542	Environmental Studies & Phytogeography	5	2	4
	BO1543	Cell Biology, Genetics & Evolutionary Biology	4	2	3
	BO1544	Practical-I (BO1141, BO1221)	-	4	3
	BO1545	Practical-II (BO1341 & BO1441)	-	4	4
VI	BO1641	Plant Physiology & Biochemistry	5	2	4
	BO1642	Molecular Biology, General informatics and Bioinformatics	4	2	4
	BO1643	Plant breeding, Horticulture & Research methodology	4	2	4
	BO1644	Practical-III (BO1541 & BO1542)	-	5	3
	BO1645	Practical-IV (BO 1543, BO1642, BO1642 & BO1643)	-	8	4

SEMESTER-I

ANGIOSPERM ANATOMY, REPRODUCTIVE BOTANY AND PALYNOLOGY

Course code BO 1141, Number of credits: 3

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 36 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 72 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Angiosperm Anatomy	27 hrs	27 hrs
Reproductive Botany & Palynology	09 hrs	09 hrs
Total	36 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To generate awareness about anatomical features of Angiosperms & Reproductive biology.

Objectives:

- ✎ To develop skills for identification of microscopic structures
- ✎ To distinguish various tissue systems and internal structure
- ✎ To acquire basic knowledge about embryo development and pollen grains

ANGIOSPERM ANATOMY

MODULE – 1

04 hrs

1. Objective and scope of plant anatomy
2. Cell wall organisation – Gross structure- Primary and secondary wall, pits-plasmodesmata-microscopic and submicroscopic structures- Extra cell wall material (lignin, suberin), Non living inclusions of the cell [Reserve food (carbohydrates, proteins, fats and oil), secretory products (colouring matter, enzymes, nectar), excretory products (nitrogenous and non nitrogenous including resins, tannins, organic acids, latex, essential oils, glycosides, gums and mineral crystals)].

MODULE - II

11 hrs

1. Tissues-Meristems: Definition, Classification based on origin, position, growth patterns, functions
2. Apical meristem & theories on apical organisation- Apical cell theory, Histogen theory, Tunica-Corpus theory. Organisation of shoot apex in dicots and monocots (Korper Kappe theory)
3. Permanent tissues – Definition, classification – simple, complex and secretory tissues (glandular tissue, laticifers).
4. Tissue systems- Epidermal tissue system, Ground tissue system and vascular tissue systems. Stomata – structure and functions, types- anomocytic, anisocytic, paracytic, diacytic, graminaceous. Different types of vascular arrangements.

SEMESTER-I

MODULE- III

12 hrs

1. Primary structure – Root, stem and leaf (Dicot & Monocot)
2. Secondary growth- Root and stem- cambium (structure and function), annual rings, heart wood and sap wood, hard wood and soft wood, tyloses, ring porous wood and diffuse porous wood, periderm formation – phellum, phellogen and phelloderm; lenticels
3. Anomalous secondary growth – *Bignonia*, *Boerhaavia*, *Dracaena*.

Practicals

27 hrs

1. Non-living inclusions – Cystolith, Raphide, Sphaero- raphide (Druses), Aleurone grains
2. Starch grains (Eccentric, Concentric, compound)
3. Simple permanent tissue- Parenchyma, Chlorenchyma, Aerenchyma, Collenchyma, Sclerenchyma
4. Primary structure- Dicot stem- *Centella*, *Chromolaena*
5. Monocot stem- Grass and *Asparagus*
6. Dicot root- Pea/ *Limnanthemum*
7. Monocot root- Colocasia or any other monocot root
8. Secondary structure – Stem (Normal type) – *Vernonia*
9. Secondary structure – Root (Normal type)- *Carica papaya*, Aerial root- *Tinospora* and *Ficus*
10. Epidermal structures- Stomata (Anomocytic, anisocytic, paracytic, diacytic)
11. Anomalous secondary thickening – *Bignonia*, *Boerhaavia*, *Dracaena*

REPRODUCTIVE BOTANY AND PALYNOLOGY

MODULE – IV

09 hrs

1. Introduction to angiosperm embryology, Contribution of Indian embryologists
2. P. Maheswary
3. Microsporogenesis- Structure and functions of wall layers
4. Development of male gametophyte- Dehiscence of anther
5. Megasporogenesis – Development of female gametophyte – Embryo sac- Development and types – Monosporic – *Polygonum* type, Bisporic – *Allium* type, Tetrasporic – *Adoxa* type
6. Pollination- Germination of pollen grains, Fertilization, double fertilization, Barriers of fertilization
7. Structure of embryo – Dicot (*Capsella*). Monocot (*Sagittaria*), Endosperm types (Cellular, nuclear and helobial – Brief account only)
8. Palynology: Pollen structure, aperture morphology, pollen allergy. Economic and taxonomic importance (Brief account only)

Practical

09 hrs

1. Pollen morphoforms (Colpate, porate and colporate- Photographs/permanent slides. SEM images not needed)
2. Students should be familiar with the structure of anther and embryo (Permanent slides can be used)

SEMESTER-I

REFERENCES

1. Bhattacharya K and Majumdar M R.(2011) A text book of palynology, New Central Book Agency, Calcutta
2. Bhojwani S S, Dantu P K & Bhatnagar S P (2014) The embryology of Angiosperms, Vikas Publishing
3. Coutler E. G. (1969) Plant Anatomy – Part I Cells and Tissues – Edward Arnold, London
4. David F. Cutler , Ted Botha and Dennis W M. Stevenson (2008) Plant Anatomy: An Applied Approach, John Wiley and Sons Ltd
5. Esau K (1965) Plant Anatomy- Wiley Eastern, New York
6. Esau K (2006) Anatomy of seed plants 2nd edition Wiley Eastern, New York
7. Fahn A (1995) – Plant Anatomy , Elsevier Science and Technology, Oxford, UK
8. Johri B M (2011) Embryology of Angiosperms, Springer
9. Kashinath Bhattacharya, Manas Ranjan Majumdar, Swati Gupta Bhattacharya (2011) A Text Book of Palynology, New Central Book Agency; 3rd Revised edition
10. Maheswari P (2011) An Introduction to the Embryology of Angiosperms, McGraw Hill, New York
11. Nair P K K (1970) Palynology of Angiosperms. Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi
12. Pandey S N and Chadha A (1997)– Plant Anatomy and Embryology, Vikas Publishing
13. Pandey AK (2000) Introduction to Embryology of Angiosperms, CBS Publishers & Distributors
14. Pandey B P (1997) Plant Anatomy – S Chand and Co. New Delhi Biology- Mc Graw Hill Co, New York
15. Pandey B P (2012) – Plant Anatomy. S Chand Publishing
16. Pijush Roy (2006) Plant Anatomy. New Central Book Agency (P) Ltd
17. Vashista P C (1984) – Plant Anatomy, Pradeep Publications, Jalandhar

EXPECTED OUTCOME

- ✎ Students are able to understand the complexities of cell wall organization, microscopic and sub microscopic structures.
- ✎ Students can distinguish various anatomical features of monocots and dicots (stem and root) with respect to permanent tissues and tissue systems.
- ✎ Identify and differentiate male and female gametophyte development in angiosperms.
- ✎ Distinguish monocot and dicot embryo and the basic features of pollen grains.

SEMESTER-II

FOUNDATION COURSE

METHODOLOGY AND PERSPECTIVES IN PLANT SCIENCES

Course code : BO 1221, Number of credits : 3

Number of contact hours: 36 hrs (Lecture); 36hrs (Practical) Total= 72 hours

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Scientific Studies	08 hrs	0 hrs
Data handling in science	12 hrs	16 hrs
Microtechnique	06 hrs	08 hrs
Biophysics	10 hrs	12 hrs
Total	36 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To introduce the methodology and perspectives of Science in general so as to enable the students to systematically pursue his particular discipline in science in relation to other disciplines that come under the rubric of sciences.

Objectives:

- ✎ To familiarize the students with the fundamental characteristics of science and significance of scientific studies
- ✎ To apply scientific methods independently and familiarize instruments in biological labs
- ✎ To interpret scientific data using basic statistical methods
- ✎ To develop skills for microscopic specimen preparation.

MODULE-I

Scientific Studies

08hrs

1. Types of knowledge: Practical, theoretical and scientific knowledge
2. Information: What is science; what is not science; laws of science; basis of scientific laws and factual truths.
3. Science as a human activity: scientific temper and empiricism, Science disciplines
4. Revolution in Science and Technology
5. Ethics in Science: Transparency and Honesty; danger of pre conceived ideas.
6. Scientific information: Depositories of scientific information, Primary, secondary and digital sources; sharing of knowledge.
7. Methods and tools in science: Steps in scientific method. Null hypothesis and alternative hypothesis. Inductive and deductive reasoning.

MODULE- II

Data handling in science

12hrs

1. Nature and types of data - Typical examples, Data collection, Data presentation-

SEMESTER-II

Classification and tabulation, diagrammatic presentation (bar & pie diagrams) and graphic presentation (Histogram, frequency polygon, frequency curve & Ogives).

2. Samples and sampling techniques.
3. Statistical treatment of data: Statistical terms and symbols. Measures of central tendencies (mean, median, mode), Measures of dispersion (range, mean deviation, variance, standard deviation, coefficient of variation), Significance tests (chi-square test).

Practicals

16hrs

1. Workout problems on frequency distribution
2. Represent data using bar diagram and histogram
3. Measures of central tendencies (Mean, Median, Mode)
4. Workout problems on measures of dispersion (range, mean deviation, variance, standard deviation, coefficient of variation)
5. Workout problems on chi-square test.

MODULE-I11

Microtechnique

06hrs

1. Introduction - microscopy - simple and compound – phase contrast; dark field illumination and electron microscopes (SEM and TEM).
2. Micrometry, Camera lucida
3. Sectioning - hand and microtome – rotary and sledge
4. Killing and fixation agents – Carnoy's formula, Farmers formula, F .A.A
5. Dehydration - reagents
6. Stains and staining techniques - double staining. General account; Stains: safranin, haematoxylin, acetocarmine.
7. Mounting media - D. P. X and Canadabalsam
8. Whole mounts - cytological methods: maceration, smear and squash preparation.

Practical

08hrs

1. Familiarize stains, fixatives and mounting media
2. General awareness of Micro technique - maceration, smears & squash
3. Demonstration of microtome sectioning and hand sectioning
4. Measurement of specimens using micrometer (Demonstration only).
5. Photomicrography and Camera lucida drawings (Demonstration only).

MODULE-IV

Biophysics

10hrs

1. Principles and applications of Colorimeter, Spectrophotometer (UV-Visible) and Centrifuge- centrifugation, types of rotors (swinging bucket, fixed angle), Density gradient and Differential centrifugation.
2. Basic knowledge of the separation methods: - Chromatography (Column chromatography, paper chromatography and TLC), Electrophoresis (PAGE and AGE).
3. Buffers -their functions in biological systems - Uses of buffers in biological research, pH meter.
4. Cryobiology – cryopreservation, freeze drying (lyophilisation) and its applications.

SEMESTER-II

Practical

12hrs

1. Separation of plant pigments by paper chromatography/TLC.
2. Preparation of buffer
3. Measurement of pH
4. Construct the absorption spectrum of any sample.

REFERENCE

1. Bailey T .J.(1995) Statistical Methods in Biology (3rd Edition) – Cambridge University Press India Pvt Ltd.
2. Bass, Joel, E et al. (2009). Methods for teaching Science as Inquiry, Allyn&Bacon
3. Blair E.J.(1987) Introduction to chemical instrumentation Mc-Graw Hill Book Company
4. Casey E. J. (1063) Biophysics – Concepts and Mechanisms Van Nostr and Reinhold Company
5. Collins H. and T Punch (1993). The Golem. What everyone should know about Science. Cambridge Univ. Press
6. Donald A. Johansen (1940) Plant Microtechnique- Mac Graw Hill Book company
7. Elizabeth Allman (2004). Mathematical Methods in Biology, Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
8. Gieryn T.F. (1999). Cultural Boundaries of Science, Univer. Chicago Press.
9. Hewitt, Paul G, Suzanne Lyons, John A, Suchocki and Jennifer Yeh (2007). Conceptual Integrated Science, Addison-Wesley
10. Jeffrey A. Lee (2010). The Scientific Endeavor. Pearson Delhi
11. Khan and Khanum (1994). Fundamentals of Biostatistics, Saras Publications
12. Marcello Pagano and Kimberlee Gauvreau (2018) Principles of Biostatistics 2nd Edition CRC Press, Chapman & Hall
13. Newton RG (2000) The truth of Science, 2nd edition, Harward University Press
14. Pattabhi V & Gautham N (2011)Biophysics, Narosa publishers
15. Peter Grey (2018) Hand book of microtechnique-Mac Graw Hill Book company
16. Prasad and Prasad (1972). Out lines of Botanical Microtechnique, Emkay publish, Delhi
17. Saha I and Paul B (2016) Essentials of Bio-statistics 2nd Edition Academic Publishers
18. Stephen W. Looney (2009). Biostatistical Methods, Humana Press, Springer International Edn.
19. Veer Bala Rastogi (2008). Fundamentals of Biostatistics, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
20. Willard H. H., J .A. Dean, L. L. Merritt and F. A. Settle (2011) Instrumental methods of analysis, CBS Publishers and Distributors N. Delhi

EXPECTED OUTCOME

- ✘ Students will be familiarized with the fundamental characteristics of Science.
- ✘ Develops an idea about involvement of science in improvement of human life.
- ✘ Create awareness of scientific approach towards life and learns the values of ethics in science.
- ✘ Develops skills to interpret scientific data using basic statistical methods.
- ✘ Create skills to prepare specimens for microscopic and gross anatomical studies and familiarize with different microscopic methods for sample analysis.
- ✘ Students become able to prepare buffers, measure pH, separate plant pigments and construct absorption spectrum of a sample.

SEMESTER-III

MICROBIOLOGY, PHYCOLOGY, MYCOLOGY, LICHENOLOGY AND PLANT PATHOLOGY

Course code : BO 1341, Number of credits : 3

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 54 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 90 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Microbiology	08 hrs	07 hrs
Phycology	20hrs	15 hrs
Mycology & Lichenology	20 hrs	10 hrs
Plant Pathology	06 hrs	04 hrs
Total	54 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To create awareness about the world of microbes and lower groups of plants.

Objectives:

- ✎ To familiarize characteristic features of microbes and their significance
- ✎ To create awareness about importance of microbes in environment
- ✎ To generate idea about types of algae, fungi, lichen and their economic as well as evolutionary significance

MODULE-I

Microbiology

08hrs

1. History & scope of microbiology.
2. Bacterial classification: Morphological classification, classification based on staining reaction: Ultra structure of bacteria, Reproduction, Economic importance.
3. Mycoplasma & Actinomycetes –General account.
4. Virus-General characteristics, Nomenclature, classification, structure, Chemical composition, properties and reproduction of bacteriophages and T. M. V.

Economic importance

5. Soil microbiology – Soil microorganisms, the rhizosphere
6. Aquatic microbiology - Microbiology of sewage or waste water. Methods of waste water treatment (Brief account only)
7. Food microbiology - Food spoilage and preservation methods [General account].
8. Agricultural microbiology - Role of microbes in soil fertility, Nitrogen fixation, Biofertilizers

Practical

07hrs

1. Gram staining of bacteria.
2. Test for the Coli form bacteria in contaminated water.

SEMESTER-III

3. Isolation of *Rhizobium* from root nodules of leguminous plants (Demonstration)
4. Examination of different forms of bacteria (Demonstration)

MODULE - II

Phycology

20hrs

1. Introduction – Range of thallus structure – Phylogenetic trends – Pigments – Reproduction
2. Life cycle – Classification proposed by F.E. Fritsch
3. Salient features of the following major groups with reference to the structure, reproduction and life cycle of the types given below **(Excluding the developmental details)**
 - a. Cyanophyceae – *Nostoc*
 - b. Chlorophyceae - *Chlorella*, *Volvox*, *Oedogonium* and *Chara*
 - c. Xanthophyceae – *Vaucheria*
 - d. Bacillariophyceae – *Pinnularia*
 - e. Phaeophyceae – *Sargassum*
 - f. Rhodophyceae – *Polysiphonia*

Economic importance of algae

- a. Commercial products of algae – Agar, Alginates, Carrageenin, Diatomaceous earth
- b. Algae - medicinal aspects, algal blooms and red tide

Practical

15hrs

1. Make micro preparations of vegetative and reproductive structures of the types mentioned in the syllabus.
2. Identify the algal specimens up to the generic level and make labeled sketches of the specimens observed.

MODULE-III

Mycology & Lichenology

20hrs

1. Introduction, structure, reproduction, life cycle, evolutionary trends, Classification based on Ainsworth (1972)
2. Distinguishing characters of different classes of fungi representing the following genera (Excluding Developmental details)
 - a. Myxomycotina – General characters.
 - b. Zygomycotina - *Rhizopus*
 - c. Ascomycotina
 - ☒ Hemiascomycetes - *Saccharomyces*
 - ☒ Plectomycetes - *Penicillium*
 - ☒ Pyrenomycetes - *Xylaria*
 - ☒ Discomycetes – *Peziza*
 - d. Basidiomycotina
 - ☒ Teliomycetes - *Puccinia*
 - ☒ Hymenomycetes - *Agaricus*
 - e. Deuteromycotina - *Cercospora*.

SEMESTER-III

3. Economic importance of Fungi

Lichenology: General account and economic importance; the structure, reproduction and life cycle of *Usnea*

Practicals

10hrs

- ✎ A detailed study of structure and reproductive structures of types given in the syllabus and submission of record
- ✎ *Rhizopus*, *Saccharomyces*, *Penicillium*, *Xylaria*, *Peziza*, *Puccinia*, *Agaricus*, *Cercospora* and *Usnea*.

MODULE-IV

Plant Pathology

06hrs

1. Classification of plant diseases on the basis of causative organisms and symptoms – Host-parasite interaction, phytoalexins.
2. Study of the following diseases with emphasis on symptoms, disease cycle and control measures - Leaf mosaic of Tapioca, Citrus Canker, Blast disease of Paddy, Root wilt of Coconut
3. Brief account of the following fungicides- Bordeaux mixture, Lime sulphur, Tobacco decoction, Neem cake & oil.

Practical

04hrs

1. Identify the Diseases mentioned with respect to causal organism and symptoms- Leafmosaic of Tapioca, Citrus Canker, Blast disease of Paddy.
2. Students should be trained to prepare the fungicide Bordeaux mixture & Tobacco decoction.

REFERENCE

1. Alain Durieux (2009) Applied Microbiology, Springer International Edition
2. Alexopoulos C.J., Mims C.W and . Blackwell M (2007) Introductory Mycology, John Wiley & Sons.
3. Alexopoulos C.J & Mims C.V (1988). Introductory Mycology, John Wiley & Sons.
4. Baveja C P (2017) Text Book of Microbiology. Arya Publications
5. Bilgarmi, K. S & Saha, L. C. (2010). A Textbook of Algae. CBS Publishers, New Delhi.
6. Chapman V.J & Chapman D.J (1973) . The Algae, Macmillan.
7. Dube H C (2012). An Introduction to Fungi 4th Edition, Scientific Publishers
8. Dube H C (2007). A text book of Fungi, Bacteria & Virus student edition, Scientific Publishers
9. Dubey R .C. & Maheswari D .K (2012). A text Book of Microbiology – Chand & Co
10. Fritsch F. B (1945) Structure and Reproduction of Algae Vol.I & II., Cambridge University Press.
11. Gunasekharan G. (2007). Laboratory Manual of Microbiology – New Age Pub:
12. Heritage. L. (2007). Introductory Microbiology, Cambridge University Press India Pvt Ltd

SEMESTER-III

13. Jim Deacon (2007). Fungal Biology, 4th edition, Blackwell Publishing,
14. Kanika Sharma (2009). Manual of Microbiology, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
15. Kumar, H. D. (1999). Introductory Phycology. East West Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
16. Mamatha Rao (2009) Microbes and Non flowering plants, Impact and applications; Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
17. Michael Pelczar Jr. (2001) Microbiology Mc Graw Hill
18. Sambamurthy A V S S (2006) A Text Book Of Algae, I K International Pvt Ltd
19. Schlegel (2008). General Microbiology , Cambridge University Press India Pvt Ltd
20. Sharma, O. P. (2017). Text book of Algae. Tata Mc Graw Hill Publ. Comp. Ltd. New Delhi
21. Singh V, Pandey PC and Jam D.K (1998). A Text Book of Botany for Under Graduate Students, Rastogi Publications.
22. Smith G.M (1955). Cryptogamic Botany, Vol.I McGraw Hill.
23. Sreekumar S (2015).Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology, Lichenology and Plant Pathology, Medtech New Delhi
24. Tortora G.J., Funke B.R. and Case C.L. (2019). Microbiology an Introduction 13th Edition Pearson Education, Inc.
25. Vashishta B.R. (1990). Botany for Degree Students, Fungi, S.Chand &Co.
26. Vashishta, B. R. (2010). Botany for degree students Pat 1 Algae. (Revised by Sinha AK and Singh V P) S.Chand & Company, New Delhi.
27. Vashishta, Singh & Singh (2011). Algae, Botany for Degree students, S Chand publishers
28. Vasishta B R (2010). Botany for Degree Students – Part I Algae. S Chand and Co
29. Vasishta B R and A K Sinha (2011). Botany for Degree Students Fungi . S Chand and Co Pvt Ltd.
30. Webster J (1970) Introduction to Fungi, Cambridge University Press.

EXPECTED OUTCOME

- ✎ The student can prepare micro preparations and identify the thallus and reproductive structures of lower plant groups like algae, fungi and lichen
- ✎ An awareness created among students about various microbes, structure and economic importance
- ✎ Students can use effectively the methodology to isolate and identify bacteria present in curd and root nodules
- ✎ Can identify various plant diseases, etiology of pathogens and control measures
- ✎ Able to prepare fungisides like tobacco decoction and Bordeaux mixture

SEMESTER-IV

BRYOLOGY, PTERIDOLOGY, GYMNOSPERMS AND PALAEOBOTANY

Course code : BO 1441, Number of credits : 3

Number of Contact Hours: Lecture- 54 Hours; Practicals-36 Hours Total- 90 Hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Bryology	18 hrs	09 hrs
Pteridology	18 hrs	14 hrs
Gymnosperms	14 hrs	12 hrs
Paleobotany	04 hrs	01 hr
Total	54 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To create awareness about non flowering plant groups like Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms.

Objectives:

- ☒ To familiarize the students characteristic features and evolutionary significance of Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms.
- ☒ To generate awareness about lifecycle of Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms.
- ☒ To impart knowledge about fossil formation and its significance

MODULE-1

Bryology **18hrs**

1. Introduction and general characters, classification- Proskauer (1957)
2. Study of habit, thallus organization, vegetative and sexual reproduction and alternation of generation of the following types (Developmental details are not required)
Riccia, Marchantia, Anthoceros, Funaria
3. Economic importance of Bryophytes

Practical **09Hrs**

1. *Riccia*- Habit- Internal structure of thallus- V.S.of thallus through archegonia, antheridia and sporophyte
2. *Marchantia*- Habit- thallus with Archegonial receptacle, Male receptacle V.S, Female receptacle V.S. T.S of thallus through gemma, Sporophyte V.S
3. *Anthoceros* – Habit with sporophyte, Sporophyte V S
4. *Funaria*- Habit V.S. of archegonial cluster, V.S of Antheridial cluster, Sporophyte V.S

MODULE -11

Pteridology **18hrs**

1. Introduction: General characters morphological and phylogenetic classification

SEMESTER-IV

(Smith, 1955; Bold, 1957 and Zimmerman, 1959).

2. Study of the habitat habit, internal structure, reproduction and life cycle of the following types (Developmental details not required). *Psilotum*, *Selaginella*, *Pteris* and *Marselia*
3. General topics- Stellar evolution in Pteridophytes - Economic importance of Pteridophytes

Practical

14hrs

1. *Psilotum* -External features, Stem T.S., Synangium T.S
2. *Selaginella* - Habit , stem and rhizophore, T.S, V.S of strobilus, Megasporophyll and Microsporophylls
3. *Pteris* - Habit , Rachis T.S Sporophyll T.S, Prothallus
4. *Marselia* - Habit, Rhizome and Petiole T.S, Sporocarp T.S ,V.S

MODULE-III

Gymnosperms

14hrs

1. Introduction –General characters and classification of Gymnosperms (Sporne, 1965)
2. Study of the habit, anatomy, reproduction and life cycle of the following types (Developmental details are not required) *Cycas*, *Pinus* and *Gnetum*
3. Evolutionary trends in gymnosperms, Economic importance of Gymnosperms

Practical

12hrs

1. *Cycas*- T.S of leaf, T.S. of coralloid root. Micro and megasporophyll, V S of ovule
2. *Pinus*- T.S. of stem, T.S. of needle, male and female cone, V.S.
3. *Gnetum*-Habit, stem T.S (young and mature), leaf T.S, male and female strobilus, V.S of male and female cone, ovule V.S and seed.

MODULE –IV

Palaeobotany

04hrs

1. Geological time scale, Fossil formation, types of fossils.
2. Fossil Pteridophytes- *Rhynia*, *Lepidodendron*, *Lepidocarpon*. Fossil gymnosperms- *Lyginopteris*.

Practical

01hr

1. Fossil Pteridophytes- *Rhynia* stem, *Lepidodendron*, *Lepidocarpon*.
2. Gymnosperm-*Lyginopteris*

REFERENCES

1. Andrews H.N. (1967) - Studies on Palaeobotany – C.J. Felix.
2. Arnold C. A (1947) - Introduction to Palaeobotany - McGraw Hill Co. New Delhi.
3. Chopra RN and Kumra P K (2005). Biology of Bryophytes –New age international Publ.
4. Coutler. J. M. - and Chamberlain C. J. (1958) – Morphology of Gymnosperms -Central Book Depot, Allahabad
5. Gupta V .K. and Varshneya U. D (1967). An Introduction to Gymnosperms–

SEMESTER-IV

Kedarnath, Ramnath –Meerut.

6. Pandey B. P. (1972). College Botany Vol I, Chand Publications, New Delhi
7. Pandey B. P. (2010). College Botany Vol II, Chand Publications, New Delhi
8. Parihar N S (2015) An Introduction to Embryophyta- Pteridophytes Surjeet Publications
9. Rashid A (2012). An introduction to Bryophytes, Vikas Publishers N Delhi
10. Sambamurthy A V S S (2005) A textbook of Bryophytes, Pteridophytes, Gymnosperms and Palaeobotany I K International PVT LTD
11. Sharma A K and Rajeswari Sharma (2010). Palaeobotany and Gymnosperms
12. Sharma OP (2016). Gymnosperms. Pragathi Prakashan. Meerut
13. Smith G.M. (1955). Cryptogamic Botany – Vol.II – Mc Graw Hill Co. NewDelhi
14. Sporne K. R. (1966). Morphology of Pteridophytes - Hutchin University Library, London
15. Sporne K. R. (1967). Morphology of Gymnosperms - Hutchin University Library, London
16. Vashista B. R. (1993). Pteridophyta – S.Chand and Co. NewDelhi
17. Vashista B. R. (1993). Gymnosperms - S. Chand and Co. NewDelhi
18. Vasishta P C, Sinha A K and Anilkumar (2005). Botany for degree Students – Gymnosperms S Chand and Co
19. Vasishta PC (2010). Botany for degree students. S. Chand
20. Watson E V (2015). The Structure and life of Bryophytes 1st edition Scientific Publishers -Jodhpur

EXPECTED OUTCOME

- ✎ Students are able to make micropreparations of thallus and reproductive structures of as well as better understanding of the life cycle of selected members of Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms
- ✎ Can understand the economic and ecologic importance of lower groups of plant kingdom
- ✎ Better understanding of fossilization and importance of Palaeobotany
- ✎ Identify various parts of fossil plants through micro slides

SEMESTER-V

ANGIOSPERM MORPHOLOGY, SYSTEMATIC BOTANY, ECONOMIC BOTANY, ETHNO BOTANY AND PHARMACOGNOSY

Course Code :BO1541, Number of Credits :4

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 72 hrs; Practical: 54 hrs; Total: 126 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Morphology	14 hr	9 hr
Systematic Botany	40 hr	36 hr
Economic Botany	12 hr	06 hr
Ethnobotany & Pharmacognosy	06 hr	03 hr
Total	72 hr	54 hr

Aim of the course: To understand classification, identification and preservation of angiosperms along with ethnobotanical importance.

Objectives:

- ✎ To introduce importance of morphological characters in classification and plant identification.
- ✎ To develop skill for herbarium preparation.
- ✎ To acquire knowledge about economic, ethnobotanical significance and pharmacognosy of plants

MODULE-I

Morphology

14hrs

1. Morphological description of a flowering plant: Plant habit, Stem (brief account), Leaf – morphotypes, phyllotaxy, Venation.
2. Various types of inflorescence including special types (Cyathium, Verticillaster, Hypanthodium, Coenanthium and Thyrsus) with examples;
3. Floral morphology- Flower-as a modified shoot, Flower parts, their arrangements, relative position, numeric- plan, cohesion, adhesion, symmetry of flower, aestivation types, placentation types. Description of a plant in technical terms, Floral diagram and floral formula
4. Fruit types: simple, aggregate and multiple. Seeds: albuminous and exalbuminous.

MODULE-II

Systematic Botany

05hrs

Definition, scope and significance of Taxonomy, Historical development of the systems of classification:

1. Artificial- sexual system of Linnaeus

SEMESTER-V

2. Natural - Bentham and Hooker (detailed account)
3. Phylogenetic- Engler and Prantl (Brief account only)
4. APG system- Brief account only

MODULE-III

04hrs

1. Basic rules of Binomial Nomenclature and International Code of Botanical Nomenclature (ICBN).
2. Importance of herbarium, Herbarium techniques and Botanical gardens. Brief account on the Modern trends in taxonomy; Chemotaxonomy and Molecular taxonomy

MODULE-IV

31 hr

A study of the following families with emphasis on the morphological peculiarities and economic importance of its members (based on Bentham & Hooker's system)

- | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Annonaceae | 11. Rubiaceae | 21. Euphorbiaceae |
| 2. Nymphaeaceae | 12. Asteraceae | 22. Orchidaceae |
| 3. Malvaceae | 13. Sapotaceae | 23. Scitaminae |
| 4. Rutaceae | 14. Apocynaceae | 24. Liliaceae |
| 5. Anacardiaceae | 15. Asclepiadaceae | 25. Arecaceae |
| 6. Leguminosae | 16. Solanaceae | 26. Poaceae |
| 7. Combretaceae | 17. Acanthaceae | |
| 8. Myrtaceae | 18. Verbenaceae | |
| 9. Cucurbitaceae | 19. Lamiaceae | |
| 10. Apiaceae | 20. Nyctaginaceae | |

Practical

45hrs

1. Study on various types of inflorescences, Flowers and fruits with vivid record of practical work.
2. Students must be able to identify the angiosperm members included in the syllabus up to the level of families. Draw labeled diagram of the habit, floral parts, L S of flower, T S of ovary, floral diagram, floral formula and describe the salient features of the member in technical terms. (Minimum two plants from each dicot family and one from monocot family).
3. Students must submit practical records, Herbarium sheets (25 Nos: representing one sheet from each family) and Field book at the time of practical examination.
4. Field trips are to be conducted for three days either as continuous or one daytrips.

MODULE-V

a. Economic Botany

12hrs

1. Study of the major crops in Kerala with special reference to their Botanical description, morphology of the useful part and economic importance—
 - i. Coconut & Paddy
 - ii. Cereals— Wheat & Maize
 - iii. Millets- Ragi & Fox tail millet

SEMESTER-V

- iv. Pulses – Black gram, Green gram, Bengal gram
- v. Sugar yielding plants – Sugar Cane
- vi. Spices- pepper, cloves, cardamom
- vii. Beverages – Coffee, Tea
- viii. Fibre yielding plants – Cotton
- ix. Dye Yielding plants - Henna and *Bixa Orellana*
- x. Resins- Asafoetida
- xi. Tuber crops – Tapioca, Potato
- xii. Oil yielding plants- Sesame, ground nut
- xiii. Latex yielding plants- Rubber
- xiv. Medicinal plants - *Sida*, *Zingiber officinalis*, *Aloe vera* and *Vinca rosea*
- xv. Insecticide- Neem

Practical **06hrs**

Identify the economic products obtained from the plants mentioned under Economic Botany

b. Ethnobotany **03hrs**

1. Definition — importance, scope, categories and significance.
2. Study of various methods to collect Ethno botanical data.
3. Plant parts used by tribes in their daily life as food, clothing, shelter, agriculture and medicine.
4. Study of common plants used by tribes. *Aegle marmelos*, *Ficus religiosa*, *Cynadondactylon*, *Ocimum sanctum* and *Trichopus zeylanicus*

c. Pharmacognosy **03hrs**

1. Definition and scope of Pharmacognosy
2. Sources of crude drugs – roots, rhizome, bulb, corm, leaves, stems, flowers, fruits and seeds

Practical **03hrs**

1. Visit to a tribal area and collection of information on their traditional method of treatment using crude drugs
2. Observe the plants of ethno botanical importance

REFERENCE

1. Cotton C M (1996). Ethnobotany-Principles and Applications. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. England.
2. Davis and Heywood (2011). Principles of Angiosperm Taxonomy. Oliver and Royd, London.
3. Heywood, V.H. and Moore D.M. (1984). Current Concepts in Plant Taxonomy, Academic Press, London.
4. Jain S.K., (1987). A Manual of Ethno botany. Scientific Publishers, Jodhpur
5. Jeffrey, C. (1982). An Introduction to Plant Taxonomy, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge London.
6. Jones, S.B. Jr. and Luchsinger, A.E. (1986). Plant Systematics (2nd edition).

SEMESTER-V

- McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York.
7. Kapoor LD, (2001) Hand Book of Ayurvedic Medicinal Plants, CRC Press New York, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
 8. Kokate, C.K., Purohit, A.P and Gokhale, S.B. 2014. Pharmacognosy (49th Edition). Nirali Prakashan, Shivaji Nagar, Pune
 9. Lawrence. G.H.M. (1951). Taxonomy of Vascular Plants. Macmillan, New York.
 10. Mukash Biswas (2014). Taxonomy of Angiosperms, Thomson publishers, ND
 11. Naik, V.N. (1984). Taxonomy of Angiosperms. Tata McGraw Hill, New York.
 12. Nordenstam. B., El-Gazaly, G. and Kassas. M. (2000). Plant Systematics for 21st Century Future of systematic botany-results of a panel discussion. Pp. 345-356
 13. Pandey & Misra (2014). Taxonomy of Angiosperms, Ane Books, India
 14. Pandey B P (2001) Taxonomy of Angiosperms. S Chand and Co
 15. Pandey SN and Misra SP, (2008). Taxonomy of Angiosperms; Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
 16. Radford. A.E.(1986). Fundamentals of Plant Systematics Harper and Row, New York.
 17. Sharma O P (2009). Plant Taxonomy. Mc Graw – Hill Publishing Company Ltd New Delhi.
 18. Singh V and Jain D K (2009). Taxonomy of Angiosperms, Rastogi Publication
 19. Singh. G. (1999). Plant Systematics: Theory and practice Oxford & IBH Pvt, Ltd. New Delhi.
 20. Sinha R K (2010) Practical Taxonomy of Angiosperms. IK International Publishing Pvt Ltd.
 21. Sivarajan, V.V (1991). Introduction to the principle of plant taxonomy, Oxford and IBH Publishing Company
 22. Stace. C.A. (1989). Plant Taxonomy and Biosystematics. 2nd ed. Edward Arnold, London.
 23. Subrahmanyam N S.(2006). Modern Plant Taxonomy. Vikas publishing House Pvt, Ltd., New Delhi
 24. Verma B K (2011). Introduction to Taxonomy of Angiosperms. PHI Learning Pvt Ltd.
 25. Verma V, (2009) Text Book of Economic Botany; Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
 26. Wallis, T.E.(1999). Text book of Pharmacognosy (Fifth Edition). CBS publishers and Distributors, New Delhi.
 27. Woodland. D.E. (1991). Contemporary Plant Systematics. Prentice Hall, New Jersey.

EXPECTED OUTCOME

- ✗ Ability to identify different types of inflorescences, flowers and fruits, their arrangement and relative position.
- ✗ Familiarization of basic rules of Angiosperm classification and different types of classification.
- ✗ Preparation and maintenance of Herbarium.
- ✗ Identification of plants to their respective families.
- ✗ Understanding of ethnobotanical and pharmacological significance of plants.

SEMESTER-V

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHYTOGEOGRAPHY

Course code: BO 1542 Number of Credits : 4

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 90 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 126 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Environmental Studies	72 hrs	36 hrs
Disaster Management	09 hrs	00 hrs
Phytogeography	09 hrs	00 hrs
Total	90 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To inculcate environmental awareness among students for protecting the Nature.

Objectives:

1. To create awareness about ecosystem and Natural resources.
2. To generate knowledge about importance of Biodiversity conservation
3. To understand the need to mitigate pollution and strategies for disaster management
4. To impart knowledge about phytogeographical regions

MODULE-I

Natural resources and its conservation

12hrs

5. Natural Resources - Renewable and Non-renewable - Land & Soil, Water, Energy, Minerals, Food and agriculture, Forests, Plants & Wild life resources. Degradation of natural resources - Land degradation, degradation of water resources, Loss of flora and fauna; Causes – population explosion, over exploitation, deforestation, agriculture mismanagement, desertification, overgrazing, soil erosion, mining, urbanization and industrialization- change in land use, depletion of water resources.
6. Conservation of Natural resources and sustainable life styles.
Land and soil- Afforestation, regeneration of wasteland
Water - Rain water harvesting, ground water dams
Energy - Promoting use of renewable resources-solar, tidal and wind; biodiesel, biofuels.
Forests- Reforestation, Community forestry programmes

MODULE- II

Ecosystems

22 hr

1. Ecosystems - Concept, definition, structure and function; components- biotic and abiotic; energy flow
2. Food chains -Food web & ecological Pyramids, biogeochemical cycles - Carbon and Phosphorous cycle
3. Ecological succession-Definition, primary and secondary succession, climax

SEMESTER-V

concept, hydrosere and xerosere.

4. Plant adaptations- Morphological, anatomical & physiological adaptations of – Hydrophytes, Xerophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes, Parasites
5. Introduction- types, characteristic features, structure and functions of the following ecosystems.
6. Forest ecosystem, 2. Grassland ecosystem, 3. Desert ecosystem, 4. Aquatic ecosystems- Ponds, Streams, Rivers, Oceans, Estuaries (brief account only)

MODULE-III

Biodiversity and its conservation

18hrs

1. Introduction, Definition- genetic, species and ecosystem diversity; biodiversity index (Shannon index)
2. Hot-spots of biodiversity; India as mega-diversity nation.
3. Threats to biodiversity: land use changes & habitat destruction, poaching of wild life- hunting & export, Overuse of pesticides, invasive species.
4. IUCN, Red data Book; Extinct and Threatened species- endangered & Rare; Endemic species of Western Ghats.
5. Conservation of biodiversity: In-situ (National parks and Wild life sanctuaries) and Ex-situ conservation (botanical gardens); Biosphere Reserves & World Heritage Sites in India-Ramsar sites, Chilka lake.
6. Global initiatives in biodiversity conservation- Stockholm Conference, Montreal Protocol, Convention on Biological diversity Regional initiatives- Chipko movement, National Biodiversity Authority (NBA), Access and Benefit sharing (ABS), A brief account on conservation efforts in Kerala- Kerala State Biodiversity Board (KSBB), People Biodiversity Register.

MODULE-IV

Environmental pollution

20hrs

1. Definition, causes, effects and control measures of – 1. Air pollution, 2. Water pollution, 3. Soil pollution, 4. Marine pollution, 5. Noise pollution, 6. Thermal pollution.
2. Solid Waste Management- waste minimization, Recycling and Reuse, Consuming environment friendly products. E-waste management.
3. Environmental Legislations - Environment protection Act (1986); Air [prevention and control of pollution] Act (1981; Amended 1987); Water [prevention and control of pollution] Act (1974; Amended 1988); Wildlife Protection Act (1972); Forest conservation Act (1980). (Scope and relevance only)
4. Environmental Organisations –UNEP, IPCC, WWF, Central Pollution Control Board

MODULE-V

Disaster management

09hrs

1. Introduction, Definition and terminologies; scope and concept of disaster management.
2. Natural and Environmental disasters-a brief description of the following disasters-

SEMESTER-V

earth quake, flood, coastal disasters, landslides, tsunami(role of mangroves in controlling tsunami disaster), cyclone, dam collapse, nuclear disaster, chemical disaster, biological disaster.

3. Environmental Issues - Global warming and sea level rise, Acid rain, Ozone layer depletion- causes and effects.
4. Disaster management – four phases – mitigation, preparedness, responses, recovery. Emergency procedures and warning systems, application of GIS (brief account only).

MODULE-VI

Phytogeography

9 hrs

1. Concept & definition, species distribution- continental drift, continuous and discontinuous distribution.
2. Vegetation in India – Forests- tropical, temperate, sholas, sub alpine, alpine, mangroves & Grass lands.
3. Phytogeographical regions of India - Western and eastern Himalayas, Desert, Western Ghats, Deccan Peninsula, Gangetic Plain, North East India, Coasts & Islands

Practical

36hrs

1. Visit a local polluted site and report major pollutants.
2. Visit a mangrove vegetation and report diversity
3. Study of ecological and anatomical modifications of Xerophytes, Hydrophytes,
4. Halophytes, Epiphytes and Parasites.
5. Observation and study of different ecosystems mentioned in the syllabus.
6. Phytogeographical regions of India- Photos/Diagrams

REFERENCE

1. Abbassi, T. & Abbassi, S. A. (2010). Remote sensing, GIS and Wetland management, Discovery Publishing House, Pvt. Ltd.
2. Ahluwalia VK and Sunitha Malhotra, (2009). Environmental science, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
3. Ambasht R.S. (2008) Text book of Plant Ecology, Students and Friends &Co. Varanashi.
4. Anji Reddi M. (2000). Remote sensing and Geographic Information System. B.S. Publications, Hyderabad.
5. Aravind Kumar (2009). Pollution and Biodiversity, Biosocial aspects, , Daya Publishing House
6. Asthana D.K and Meera Asthana, (2006). A Text Book of Environmental Studies, S. Chand & Company Ltd. New Delhi.
7. Chandoco.S Weaver and Clements (1949) Plant Ecology, McGraw Hill Publications, New York.
8. Chang Kang – Tsung (2007). Introduction to GIS. Tata McGraw Hill Education.
9. Chapman J.L. (2006). Ecology-Principles and Application. Cambridge UniversityPress India Pvt. Ltd
10. Chrisman and Nicholas (1997). Exploring GIS, John Wiley and Sons.

SEMESTER-V

11. Clarke K. C. (1997). Getting started with Geographical Information System. Prentice Hall, New Jersey.
12. Cutter Susan L. (1999). Environmental Risks and Hazards. Prentice Hall, New Delhi.
13. David Alexander, (1993). Natural disasters, UCL Press, London.
14. Demers, Michael N. (1996). Fundamentals of GIS. John Wiley & Sons (Pub.)
15. Edward Bryant, (2005). Natural Hazards, Cambridge University Press.
16. Erach Bharucha (2013) Text book of environmental Studies for undergraduate Courses, Universities Press, University Grants Commission
17. Fisher Peter (1995). Innovations in GIS. Taylor and Francis (Pub.), New York.
18. Gupta Harsh K. (2003). Disaster management, Universities Press (India) Pvt. Ltd.
19. Heywood I., S. Cornelius, S. Carver (2011). An Introduction to GIS , 4th Edn., Prentice Hall.
20. Hill Mc Jurie, Ian Mason and C. Kilburn. (2002). Natural Hazards and Environmental Change. Oxford University Press, New York.
21. Jenson J.R. and R.R. Jensen (2012). Geographic Information Systems. Pearson Inc.
22. Krishnamoorthy K V (2012) An Advanced text book of Biodiversity Conservation, Principles and Practise, Oxford & IBH publishers Co Pvt. Ltd
23. Kumaresan B. (2009). Plant Ecology & Phytogeography– Rastogi Publications :
24. Martin, D.(1991). Geographic Information Systems and their socio economic Applications. Routledge, N.Y.
25. Misra S P and Pandey S N. (2009). Essential Environmental studies, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
26. Odum Eugene P (2018)– Fundamentals of Ecology, 5th Edn. Philladelphia & Saunders, Tokyo, Toppon.
27. Patrick L. Abbott, (2008). Natural disasters Mc Graw Hill International Edition.
28. Periasamy, K. (1965) . Elements of Plant Ecology, M.K.Publications
29. Prithipal Singh, (2007). An Introduction to Biodiversity. Ane Books Pvt.Ltd
30. Rajib Shaw and Krishnamurthy R. R., (2009). Disaster Management, Universities Press (India) Pvt. Ltd., Hyderabad.
31. Ronald Good (1974). The Geography of Flowering Plants 4th edition Addison-Wesley Longman Ltd
32. Sharma, P.D. (1981) Elements of Ecology , Rastogi's Company Ltd., Publications
33. Stephen Wise. (2002). GIS Basics, Taylor and Francis, New York.
34. Thomas M. Lillesand and Ralph W. Kiefe (1987). Remote sensing and Image interpretation 7th Edn., John Wiley and Sons, New York.
35. Vaidya K. S. (1987). Environmental Geology. Tata Mc Graw Hill (Pub.).
36. Vashista P.C (1984) Plant Ecology Edu. Vishali Publications.
37. Verma and Agarwal (2010) – Principles of Ecology, S. Chand and Co.
38. Verma, P. S. and V. K. Agrawal. (2004). Cell Biology, Genetics, Molecular Biology, Evolution and Ecology. S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi.
39. White G.H. (ed). (1999) Natural hazards – local, national, global: Oxford University Press.

EXPECTED OUTCOME

- ☒ Develops awareness about natural resources, its conservation and importance of sustainable lifestyles.

SEMESTER-V

- ✎ Understands and identify different ecosystems and ecosystem processes.
- ✎ Develops deep understanding about biodiversity and importance of its conservation
- ✎ Develops skills to identify polluted sites, its major pollutants and recognize the need to mitigate environmental pollution
- ✎ Awareness about different types of disasters and to adopt strategies to overcome and reduce the impact
- ✎ Identify the importance of phytogeographical sites in India

SEMESTER-V

CELL BIOLOGY, GENETICS AND EVOLUTIONARY BIOLOGY

Course Code : BO 1543, Number of credits : 3

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 72 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 108 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Cell biology	25 hrs	12 hrs
Genetics	36 hrs	24 hrs
Evolutionary biology	11 hrs	00 hrs
Total	72 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To familiarize cellular organelles, Classical Genetics and importance of Evolution.

Objectives:

- ✎ To create awareness about cellular organelles.
- ✎ To develop skills to identify cell stages and workout problems in classical genetics.
- ✎ To introduce different theories of evolution

MODULE-I

Cell Biology

25hrs

1. History and progress of cell biology
2. Ultra structure and functions of the cell components and organelles Cell wall; The cell membrane, Endoplasmic reticulum, Ribosomes, Golgi apparatus, Lysosomes, Peroxisomes, Vacuole, Mitochondria, Chloroplast & Nucleus.
3. The chromosomes- Chromosome morphology- Eukaryotic chromosomes and its organization. Chromatin - composition and structure; hetero chromatin and euchromatin; Chemical organization. Nucleoproteins – histones and non – histones. Nucleosome model of DNA organization.
4. Special types of chromosomes- Salivary gland, Lamp brush and B chromosomes
5. Variation in Chromosome number (Numerical aberrations)- aneuploidy and Euploidy- haploidy, polyploidy- significance
6. Variation in Chromosome structure (Structural aberrations) - deletion, duplication, inversion and translocation; significance
7. Mitosis and Meiosis. cell cycle : Significance of mitosis and meiosis

Practical

12hrs

1. Make acetocarmine squash preparation of onion root tip and to identify different stages of mitosis.
2. Make squash preparation of the flower buds of any of the following plants. *Rhoeo, Capsicum* (To identify Meiosis) Demonstration only

SEMESTER-V

MODULE-II

Classical Genetics

36hrs

1. Mendelian Genetics- Mendel and his experiments, Mendel's success, Mendelian principles, Mendelian ratios, monohybrid and dihybrid crosses, back cross and testcross
2. Genetics after Mendel- Modified Mendelian ratios; Incomplete dominance – Flower color in *Mirabilis* ; Interaction of genes- Comb pattern in poultry. 9:3:3:1. Epistasis - Recessive. Coat color in mice. 9:3:4; Dominant epistasis. Fruit colour in summer squash. 12:3:1; Complementary genes. Flower color in *Lathyrus* 9:7; Duplicate gene with cumulative effect. Fruit shape in summer squash. 9:6:1; Duplicate dominant genes in shepherd's purse. 15:1; Inhibitory factor. Leaf color in Paddy. 13:3
3. Multiple alleles-General account. ABO blood group in man. Rhfactor.
4. Quantitative characters- General characters of quantitative inheritance, polygenic inheritance; Skin color in man, ear size in Maize.
5. Linkage and crossing over- Linkage and its importance, linkage and independent assortment. Complete and incomplete linkage. Crossing over – a general account, two point, three point cross. Determination of gene sequence. Interference and coincidence. Mapping of chromosomes.
6. Sex determination- Sex chromosomes, chromosomal basis of sex determination XX- XY, XX-XO mechanism. Sex determination in higher plants (*Melandrium album*) Sex chromosomal abnormalities in man. Klinefelter's syndrome, Turner's syndrome. Sex linked inheritance. Eye colour in *Drosophila*, Hemophilia in man.
7. Extra nuclear inheritance General account, maternal influence. Plastid inheritance in *Mirabilis*. Shell coiling in snails, kappa particle in *Paramecium*.

Practical

24hrs

Work out problems in

1. Monohybrid cross (Dominance and incomplete dominance)
2. Dihybrid cross (Dominance and incomplete dominance)
3. Gene interactions (All types of gene interactions mentioned in the syllabus)
 - a. Recessive epistasis 9: 3: 4.
 - b. Dominant epistasis 12: 3:1
 - c. Complementary genes 9:7
 - d. Duplicate genes with cumulative effect 9: 6:1
 - e. Inhibitory genes 13:3
 - f. Duplicate dominant gene 15: 1
 - g. Comb pattern in poultry 9:3:3:1
4. Linkage and crossing over
5. Two point and three point crosses
6. Construction of genetic map.

MODULE-III

Evolutionary Biology

11hrs

1. Progressive and Retrogressive evolution.
2. Parallel and Convergent evolution.

SEMESTER-V

3. Micro and Macro evolution.
4. Theory of Lamarck, Wiesman and De Vries, Darwinism, Neo-Darwinism
5. Isolation, Mutation, Genetic drift, Speciation
6. Variation and Evolution – Hybridization and Evolution – Polyploidy and evolution– Mutation and Evolution.

REFERENCE

1. Aggarwal SK (2009) Foundation Course in Biology, 2nd Edition, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
2. Benjamin A. Pierce. (2012). Genetics. A Conceptual Approach 4th Edition. W. H. Freeman and Company.
3. Cohn, N.S. (1964) Elements of Cytology. Brace and World Inc, NewDelhi
4. Darnel, J.Lodish, Hand Baltimore, D. (1991) Cell and molecular biology. Lea and Fibiger, Washington.
5. De Robertis, E.D.P and Robertis, E.M.P (1991) Cell and molecular biology, Scientific Americanooks.
6. Dobzhansky, B (1961) Genetic and origin of species, Columbia university Press New York
7. Durbin (2007) Biological Sequence Analysis. Cambridge University Press India Pvt.Ltd
8. Gardner, E.J and Snustad, D.P(1984) Principles of Genetics. John Wiley, NewYork.
9. Gerald Karp (1985) Cell biology, Mc Graw Hill company.
10. Gupta P. K. (2010) – Genetics, Rastogi publications.
11. Janet, I. & Wallace, M. (2017). KARP'S Cell and Molecular Biology. John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
12. John Ringo (2004) Fundamental Genetics. Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd.
13. Klug, W. S., Cummings, M. R., Spencer, C. A. & Palladino. M. A. (2012). Concepts of genetics. Pearson Education, Inc.
14. Lewin, B, (1994) Genes, Oxford University Press, NewYork.
15. NahaS, PhiloposeP M, HazareN, Sridhar S (2014) Cell Biology, Genetics and Microbial Biotechnology, Dominant Publishers and Distributers Pvt Ltd ND
16. Nicholl T (2007) An Introduction to Genetic Engineering, Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
17. Roy S.C. and Kalayan kumar De (1997) Cell biology. New central Books Calcutta
18. Sharma, A.K and Sharma A (1980) Chromosome technique Theory and practice, Aditya Books, New York
19. Snustad, P. D. & Simmons, M. J. (2012). Principles of genetics 6th Edition. John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
20. Strickberger, M. W. (2008). Genetics 3rd Edition. Pearson Education India.
21. Swanson, C.P (1957) Cytology and Genetics. Englewood cliffs, NewYork
22. Taylor (2008) Biological Sciences. Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
23. Veer Bala Rastogi (2008), Fundamentals of Molecular Biology Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
24. Verma & Agarwal (2004) Cell Biology, Genetics, Molecular Biology, Evolution & Ecology, S Chand & Co.

SEMESTER-V

EXPECTED OUTCOME

- ✎ Students have a better understanding of cell structure and cell organelles
- ✎ Can prepare microslides of cell divisions and identify various stages of mitosis and meiosis
- ✎ Able to workout problems in classical genetics, modified mendelian ratios and population genetics
- ✎ Able to understand genetic diseases and their inheritance
- ✎ Understand evolutionary principles, theories and methods of speciation

SEMESTER-VI

PLANT PHYSIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY

Course code : BO 1641 Number of Credits : 4

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 90 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 126 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Plant Physiology	60 hrs	20 hrs
Biochemistry	30 hrs	16 hrs
Total	90 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To create awareness about physiological and biochemical aspects of growth & metabolism

Objectives:

- ✎ To understand physiology of absorption, photosynthesis and respiration.
- ✎ To study physiological responses in growth, movements and flowering of plants
- ✎ To generate awareness about biomolecules.
- ✎ To develop skill for testing of biomolecules

MODULE-I

20hrs

1. General introduction: physiological processes, their significance and applications.
2. Water relations of plants: Importance of water to plant life.
 - a. Absorption of water- organs of absorption, root and root hair. Physical aspects of absorption- imbibition, diffusion and osmosis. Plant cell as an osmotic system; water potential and osmotic potential. Plasmolysis and its significance, practical applications. Mechanism of water absorption – active and passive absorption, root pressure. Pathway of water across root cells.
 - b. Ascent of sap- vital and physical theories.
 - c. Loss of water from plants : transpiration-cuticular, lenticular and stomatal mechanism
Theories – starch sugar hypothesis, potassium - ion theory. Significance of transpiration - guttation, anti-transpirants, factors affecting transpiration.
3. Mineral nutrition: Gross chemical analysis of the plant body, ash analysis, criteria for essentiality of elements, macro and micro elements, role of essential elements and their deficiency symptoms. Culture methods - sand culture, hydroponics and aeroponics. Mechanism of mineral absorption (a) passive absorption- ion exchange and Donnan equilibrium (b) active absorption- carrier concept, Lundegardh hypothesis.

MODULE-II

20hrs

1. Photosynthesis: Introduction, significance and general equation; Photosynthetic apparatus, structure and function of chloroplast, quantasomes - solar spectrum and its importance - Fluorescence and phosphorescence; Red drop, Emerson effect; Two pigment systems; raw material for photosynthesis; Mechanism of

SEMESTER-VI

photosynthesis- Light reaction - cyclic and non cyclic photophosphorylation; Hill reaction - Dark reaction: Calvin cycle; Comparative study of C₃, C₄ and CAM plants; Photorespiration Bacterial photosynthesis and chemosynthesis (Brief account only)

2. Factors affecting photosynthesis - Law of limiting factor.
3. Respiration: Introduction, definition and significance and general equation. Respiratory substrate, types of respiration- aerobic and anaerobic. Aerobic respiration - glycolysis, Krebs's cycle, terminal oxidation. Anaerobic respiration – fermentation: alcoholic and lactic acid fermentation. Energy relation of respiration - R .Q and its significance - Factors affecting respiration.

MODULE-III

20hrs

1. Translocation of solutes: Path way of movement, phloem transport, mechanism of transport - Munch hypothesis, protoplasmic streaming theory - activated diffusion hypothesis, electro osmotic theory.
2. Nitrogen metabolism: Source of nitrogen - Biological nitrogen fixation – symbiotic and asymbiotic. Nitrogen fixation by blue green algae - rotation of crops. Nif genes - Leghaemoglobin.
3. Growth: Phases of growth - vegetative and reproductive growth - growth curve - plant growth regulators - Auxins, Gibberellins, Cytokinins, Ethylene, Abscissic acid - synthetic plant hormones - practical applications. Senescence and abscission, Photoperiodism
4. Vernalization - phytochrome and its significance. Physiology of bud and seed dormancy, germination.
5. Plant movements: Tropic and nastic movements. Circadian rhythm and biological clock.
6. Stress physiology: water stress, salt stress.

Practical

20hrs

1. Water potential of onion peel / *Rhoeo* peel by plasmolytic method.
2. Imbibition of water by different types of seeds.
3. Effect of temperature on permeability.
4. Papaya petiole osmoscope.
5. Determination of stomatal index.
6. Determination of water absorption and transpiration ratio.
7. Measurement of rate of transpiration using Ganong's potometer or Farmer's potometer.
8. Evolution of oxygen during photosynthesis.
9. Light screen experiment
10. Measurement of photosynthesis by Wilmott's bubbler.
11. Evolution of CO₂ during respiration.
12. Ganong's respirometer and measurement of R.Q
13. Alcoholic fermentation using Kuhn's fermentation vessel
14. Geotropism using clinostat
15. Measurement of growth using Arc auxanometer.

SEMESTER-VI

MODULE-IV

Biochemistry

15hrs

1. Molecules and life.
2. Carbohydrates - Classification, occurrence, structure and functions of monosaccharides (glucose and fructose), oligosaccharides (sucrose and maltose), polysaccharides (starch and cellulose), synthesis of glycosidic bonds – Enzymatic hydrolysis of glycosidic bonds – amylases and invertases.
3. Amino acids- classification based on polarity, structure - Amphoteric property of Amino acids
4. Peptide formation – Amino acid metabolism – reductive amination and transamination
5. Proteins – Structure, classification, properties and function; Role of bonds in stabilizing protein structure - hydrolysis of proteins.

MODULE-V

15hrs

1. Lipids- classification – Simple lipids- fats & oils, waxes; Compound lipids- phospholipids, sphingo lipids and glycolipids; Derived lipids- Cholesterol and terpenes; Fatty acids – Alpha- oxidation and Beta-oxidation; Synthesis of ester bonds.
2. Enzymes - general account - structure, classification and nomenclature (recommended by Commission on Enzymes); Mechanism of enzyme action - inhibition of enzymes - regulation of enzymes - allosteric inhibition - Isoenzymes, coenzymes and cofactors
3. Secondary Plant Products – Introduction – classification and function [General account]
4. Phytochemicals- Alkaloids, terpenoids, phenolics, flavonoids

Practical

16hrs

1. Qualitative test for carbohydrates - Molisch's test, Benedict's test (for reducing sugar)
2. Iodine test for starch
3. Test for proteins – Biuret test

REFERENCES

1. Devlin R M & Witham F H (1986). Plant Physiology 4th Edition, C B S publishers.
2. Dey & Harborne (2016). Plant Biochemistry, Academic Press
3. InamA, Sahay S, Akhtar A (2016). Experiments in Plant Physiology, Biochemistry and Ecology, Jaya Publishing House, N Delhi
4. Jain J L, Sanjay Jain and Nithin Jain (2016). Fundamentals of Biochemistry. S Chand and Co
5. Jain J. L. (2005). Fundamentals of Biochemistry 6th Edition, S. Chand & Company.
6. Keith Wilson and John Walker (2008) Principles and techniques of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, 6th Edition, Cambridge University Press, India Pvt. Ltd.
7. Kochhar P. L. & Krishnamoorthy H. N.(1964). Plant Physiology. Atmaram & Sons- Delhi, Lucknow
8. Kumar & Purohit (1996). Plant Physiology - Fundamentals and Applications Agrobotanical Publications

SEMESTER-VI

9. Lehninger (2012). Principles of Biochemistry 6th Edition, W H Freeman & Co.
10. Malik C. P. & Srivastava A. K. (2005). Textbook of Plant Physiology, Kalyani Publishers- NewDelhi.
11. Nagini S (2009). Instant Biochemistry. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
12. Noggle G R & Fritz G J (1983) . Introductory Plant physiology 2nd Edition, Prentice Hall of India.
13. Pandey S.N. & Sinha B. K. (1996) Plant physiology 3rd Edition, Vikas publishing House- NewDelhi.
14. Plummer D. T. (2006). An introduction to Plant Biochemistry 3rd Edition, Tata Mc GrawHill.
15. Purohit. S.S(2003). Plant physiology, Student Edition ,Jodhpur
16. Richard F Venn (2004). Principles and Practice of Bioanalysis, Taylor & Francis, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
17. Salisbury F. B. & Ross C. W. 4th Edition (2005) Plant physiology, Wadsworth publishing company.
18. Satyanaryana U (2008). Essentials of Biochemistry
19. Sinha R K (2004). Modern Plant physiology, Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi
20. Sundara Rajan S. (2006). College Botany Vol.IV, Himalaya Publishing House.
21. Verma V (2016) Plant Physiology, 2nd Edition, Athena Academic, London
22. William G. Hopkins (2008) Introduction to Plant Physiology 4th Edition ,John Wiley & Sons, NewYork.

Expected outcome of the Course

- ✎ Students get a clear understanding of the basic concepts of Physiology and Biochemistry.
- ✎ Understands photosynthesis, respiration, plant growth regulators, nitrogen metabolism and stress physiology
- ✎ Familiarization of basic physiological practical procedures.
- ✎ Students get the basic knowledge about the macromolecules and their overall role in cell metabolism; and secondary plant products.
- ✎ Identification of protein, reducing and non reducing sugar by qualitative tests.

SEMESTER-VI

MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, GENERAL INFORMATICS & BIOINFORMATICS

Course code : BO 1642, Number of credits : 4

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 72 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 108 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Molecular Biology	36 hrs	9 hrs
General informatics	18 hrs	9 hrs
Bioinformatics	18 hrs	18 hrs
Total	72 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To develop knowledge about molecular biology of genetic material and gene expression along with information technology and biological databases

Objectives:

- ✗ To generate awareness of genetic material and gene expression.
- ✗ To get an overview of information technology
- ✗ To develop skill for using internet, biological databases and molecular visualization tools

MODULE-I

Molecular Biology

36hrs

1. DNA as genetic material- experimental evidence- Griffith's experiment on Bacterial transformation, Avery's experiment, Hershey-Chase Experiment.
2. DNA- Chemical Composition, Chargaff's rules, molecular structure of DNA- Watson & Crick's Double Helical Model of DNA, Salient features of double helix, Biological Significance of Double Helical Model of DNA; Forms of DNA - A, B and Z forms; Satellite and repetitive DNA
3. Replication of DNA in prokaryotes- An overview, General principles and features, Semi conservative model- Meselson and Stahl experiment; Leading strand and lagging strand synthesis, Okazaki fragments, replication fork and origin of replication; Unidirectional and Bidirectional replication; Replisome. Enzymology of replication: topoisomerase, helicase, primase, polymerase and ligase; DNA repairing mechanism-photoreactivation. Replication of DNA in eukaryotes (brief account only).
4. RNA structure- Structure, Properties and functions of tRNA, mRNA and rRNA; Genetic code.
5. Synthesis of protein: Transcription; RNA modifications- introns, exons, removal of introns, spliceosome; Translation -Central dogma-reverse transcription
6. Regulation of gene expression in prokaryotes and eukaryotes-lac operon;

SEMESTER-VI

transcriptional gene regulation in eukaryotes-promoters, enhancers, transcription factors; RNA interference.

7. Concept of gene-Units of a gene, cistron, recon, muton; Types of genes- House keeping genes (constitutive genes), Luxury genes (non constitutive genes), overlapping genes.
8. Transposable genetic elements- General account, Characteristic, Transposons (jumping genes), Cellular oncogenes (general account only).

Practical

9hrs

1. Study of semi-conservative replication of DNA through micrographs/ schematic representations.
2. Practice problems in molecular biology based on DNA structure and replication

MODULE-II

General Informatics

18hrs

1. Overview of Information Technology: Features of the modern personal Computer and peripherals, computer network and internet, overview of operating systems- Windows & Linux, and major application software's - Excel, Power point, MSword.
2. Knowledge skill for Higher Education: Data information and knowledge, knowledge management- Internet as a knowledge repository, academic search techniques, creating your cyber presence, open access initiatives, open access publishing models, basic concepts of IPR, copy rights and patents, plagiarism, introduction to use of IT in teaching and learning, case study of educational software, Academic services- INFLIBNET, NICNET and BRNET.
3. Social Informatics: IT and Society- issues and concerns- digital divide, IT and development, new opportunities and new threats, Cyber ethics, Cyber crime, Security, privacy issues, cyber addictions, Information overload, Health issues, guidelines for proper usage of computers, internet and mobile phones. Localization issues-IT and Regional languages-IT for the disabled, the free software debate.

Practical

9hrs

1. Create, Copy and Save a document with Header, Footer, Page Number, Date and Time using Word processing software.
2. Insert a table in the above Document
3. Prepare the mark list of students in a class using Excel
4. Prepare five slides each using power point with different design templates

MODULE-III

Bioinformatics

18hrs

1. Introduction: Definition, Origin of concept of Bioinformatics; Brief history, Importance of bioinformatics, Wet lab and Weblab.
2. Basics of Genomics, Proteomics & Comparative genomics
3. Biological databases:

SEMESTER-VI

- ✗ Nucleic acid databases (Eg: EMBL, Gen Bank, DDBJ)
 - ✗ Protein sequence databases. Eg: PIR, SWISS PROT, UNIPROT
 - ✗ Brief account on Model/organism databases, Biodiversity data bases
 - ✗ Protein structure databank- PDB
4. Gene sequence, Sequence analysis and alignment (brief account only), Pair wise sequence alignment, multiple sequence alignment, Sequence Alignment Tools: BLAST, CLUSTAL X
 5. Bioinformatics in relation to Biomolecular structure.
 6. Molecular visualization- use of Rasmol
 7. Molecular Phylogeny and Phylogenetic trees- Advantages of Molecular phylogeny and phylogenetic analysis- PHYLIP

Practical

18 hrs

1. Molecular visualization using Rasmol
2. Blast Search
3. Students should access Gene databases, download and take a print out of any one of gene sequences
4. Students are expected to work with at least any one of the commercial / scientific packages, to explore the WEB and able to find, recognize, download, install and use software in various areas useful to the research in Biology.

REFERENCE

1. Baxevanis, A.D. and Ouellette B.F.F. (2001) Bioinformatics - A Practical Guide to the Analysis of Genes and Proteins. 2nd Edition John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
2. Becker W.M., Hardin J. and Bertoni G. (2018) Becker's World of the Cell, 9th Edition, Pearson Education Limited.
3. David L. Nelson and Michael M. Cox (2017) Lehninger Principles of Biochemistry 7th Edition W. H. Freeman and Company.
4. David Mount (2004) Bioinformatics: Sequence and Genome Analysis, 2nd Edition Cold spring harbor press
5. De Robertis, E.D.P and Robertis, E.M.P (1991) Cell and molecular biology. Scientific American books.
6. Durbin (2007) Biological Sequence Analysis. Cambridge University Press India Pvt.Ltd
7. Ethan Cerami, (2005). XML for Bioinformatics. Springer International Edition
8. Harvey Lodish, Berk A. , Kaiser, Krieger, Scott, Bretscher, Ploegh and Matsudaira (2016) Molecular Cell Biology (8th edition) Wh Freeman & Co
9. Higgs, (2005). Bioinformatics and Molecular evolution. Ane Books India Pvt. Ltd
10. Ingvar Eidhammer, Inge Jonassen, William R Taylor, (2009). Protein Bioinformatics, Wiley India Edition
11. Janet Iwasa and Wallace Marshall. (2016). Karp's Cell and Molecular Biology: Concepts and Experiments. 8th Edition. John Wiley & Sons. Inc.
12. Jin Xiong, (2007). Essential Bioinformatics. Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
13. Joseph Seckback and Eitan Rubin, (2007). Springer, Kluwer Academic publishers
14. Mukerjee DP, (2000). Fundamentals of Computer Graphics and Multimedia.

SEMESTER-VI

- Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd.
15. Niel C Jones and Pavela Pevzner, (2009). An introduction to Bioinformatics Algorithms. Ane Books India Pvt. Ltd
 16. Robert Tamarin (2010) Principles of Genetics. Tata Mc Graw Hill
 17. Selzer P.M., Marhöfer R.J. and Rohwer A. (2008). Applied Bioinformatics: An Introduction, Springer
 18. Selzer PM, Marhofer RJ, Rohwer A (2009) Applied Bioinformatics. Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, Germany
 19. Teresa Attwood and David Parry-Smith (1999) Introduction to Bioinformatics Prentice Hall
 20. Twymann, R.M. (1998) Advanced molecular biology, Viva books NewDelhi.

WEB RESOURCES

- ✎ www.fgcu.edu/support/office2000
- ✎ www.openoffice.org *Open office officialwebsite*
- ✎ www.microsoft.com/office *MS Officewebsite*
- ✎ www.lgta.org *Office onlinelessons*
- ✎ www.learntheneth.com *WebPrimer*
- ✎ www.computer.org/history/timeline
- ✎ www.computerhistory.org
- ✎ <http://computer.howstuffworks.com>
- ✎ <http://vmoc.museophile.org> *Computerhistory*
- ✎ www.dell.com *DellComputers*
- ✎ www.intel.com *Intel*
- ✎ www.ibm.com *IBM*
- ✎ www.keralaitmission.org *Kerala Govt. ITDept.*
- ✎ www.technopark.org
- ✎ www.studentworkzone.com/question.php?ID=139

Expected outcome

- ✎ Understands DNA as genetic material, develops awareness about chemical composition and different types of DNA including their replication method.
- ✎ Students understand various molecular aspects of gene expression and regulation of genes
- ✎ Develops awareness about various academic services applied for their studies
- ✎ Awareness about features of a computer, different application and system software.
- ✎ Recognizes the need for safe use of internet and also become aware about health issues related to over usage of computers and mobile phones as well as cyber crimes and cyber laws.
- ✎ Students will be familiarized to molecular phylogeny, Biological Databases, Sequence analysis, Genomics, Proteomics & Comparative genomics

SEMESTER-VI

HORTICULTURE, PLANT BREEDING & RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Course code : BO 1643, Number of credits : 4

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 72 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 108 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Horticulture	35 hrs	20 hrs
Plant breeding	20 hrs	16 hrs
Research methodology	17 hrs	00 hrs
Total	72 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To introduce horticultural techniques and plant breeding along with awareness in research methodology

Objectives:

- ✎ To get an awareness in principles and methods of gardening
- ✎ To understand plant breeding techniques and develop skill for hybridization.
- ✎ To get knowledge about research methodology and preparation of projects

MODULE- I

Horticulture

18hrs

1. Introduction - Divisions of horticulture- Importance and scope of horticulture.
2. Principles of garden making- types of pots and containers- Potting mixture and potting media – soil, sand, peat, sphagnum moss, vermiculite- Soil types, Soil preparation- Irrigation methods
3. Propagation methods- Cuttings, Layering – Air layering, Ground layering (Tip, Trench and Compound), Budding – T- budding, Grafting – Approach grafting, Bridge grafting, whip and tongue grafting.
4. Garden tools and implements- Lawn mower, hand trowel, nursery spade, spade fork, garden hoe, weeder, tillers
5. Manures and fertilizers- Farmyard manure, compost, vermi compost and biofertilizers; Chemical fertilizers – NPK; Time and application of manures and fertilizers- Foliar sprays
6. Irrigation Methods–Surface, Drip irrigation, Sprinkler irrigation

MODULE- II

17hrs

1. Components of Garden- Landscaping principles; Lawns, Trees, shrubs and shrubberies, climbers and creepers, Flower beds and borders, ornamental hedges, edges, Drives, roads, walks and paths, Carpet beds, topiary, trophy, rockery, Conservatory or greenhouses
2. Indoor garden, Roof garden (Brief account only)

SEMESTER-VI

3. Bonsai
4. Flower Arrangement- Containers and requirements for flower arrangements- Free style, Shallow and Mass arrangement- Japanese- Ikebana. Dry flower arrangement

Practical **20hrs**

1. Familiarise the garden tools and implements mentioned in the syllabus
2. Students must be trained to do Cutting/ layering/ grafting/budding.
3. Visit to a Botanical garden under the guidance of the teacher is recommended

MODULE-III **20hrs**

Plant breeding

1. Introduction, objectives in plant breeding- - Important national and international plant breeding Institutes
2. Plant introduction. Agencies of plant introduction in India, Procedure of introduction - Acclimatization -Achievements.
3. Selection - mass selection, pure line selection and clonal selection. Genetic basis of selection and methods.
4. Hybridization: Procedure of hybridisation, inter generic, inter specific, inter varietal hybridisation with examples. Composite and synthetic varieties.
5. Heterosis and inbreeding depression- genetic basis; male sterility
6. Mutation breeding – method – achievements in India.
7. Polyploidy breeding
8. Breeding techniques and achievements with reference to the following crops in India:
(a) Rice (b) Wheat (c) Potato (d) Coconut

Practical **16hrs**

1. Techniques of emasculation and hybridization of any bisexual flower.

MODULE-IV **17hrs**

Research Methodology

1. Introduction; Need for research; Stages of Research – Definition of problem, execution of the problem, interpretation of results
2. Characteristics of Research, Types of research- Qualitative & quantitative.
3. Experimental design, components of experimental designs- Randomized blocks, completely randomized designs.
4. Preparation of a project report : Data analysis and consolidation of photographs, illustrations, tables and graphs, Title, introduction, review of literature, materials and methods, results, discussions, summary, references, acknowledgements; Bibliography – Method of citing and arrangement of references.

REFERENCES

1. Acquaah G (2007). Principles of Plant Genetics and Breeding, Blackwell Publishing Ltd. USA.
2. Allard RW (1999). Principles of Plant Breeding (2nd Edition), John Wiley and Sons.

SEMESTER-VI

3. Arora J.S (1990). Introductory Ornamental Horticulture, Kalyani Publications
4. Bailey L.H (1901). The Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture Volume 1,2 and 3, Macmillan Publications.
5. Bose T.K and Mukerjee D (1987). Gardening in India, Oxford Book House
6. Chauhan V.S (1972). Vegetable Production in India, Ram Prasad & Sons
7. Gupta S N (2010) Instant Horticulture, Jain Brothers publishing
8. Gurumani N. (2006) Research Methodology For Biological Sciences, MJP Publ.
9. Kothari C R & Garg C (2014) Research methodology methods and techniques, New Age international publishers
10. Kumar N (1989). Introduction to Horticulture, Rajalakshmi Publications
11. Manibhushan Rao K (2005). Text Book of Horticulture, Macmillan Publications
12. Shujnmoto, (1982). The Essentials of Bonsai, David & Charles ,Newton
13. Singh B D (2015). Plant Breeding, Kalyani publishers

Expected outcome

- ✗ Students able to identify and use various horticultural implements
- ✗ Can propagate plants through grafting, budding and layering & can prepare manures, fungicides etc
- ✗ Can effectively do plant breeding methods and understands their practical application in betterment of food crops
- ✗ Can devise an experimental design and carry out a project
- ✗ Students trained about various steps for the conduct of a research project and write a project report

OPEN COURSES

OPEN COURSE – I

Offered to the students of other disciplines choosing Botany open course

Semester	Course Code	Title of the Course	Contact hrs/week	Credits
V	BO1551.1	Horticulture	3	2
	BO1551.2	Mushroom Cultivation and Marketing		
	BO1551.3	Forestry		

OPEN COURSE –II

Offered to the students of Botany

Semester	Course Code	Title of the Course	Contact hrs/week	Credits
VI	BO 1651	Biotechnology & Nanobiotechnology	3	2

OPEN COURSE –I (A)

HORTICULTURE

Course code : BO1551.1, Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 54 hrs

Aim of the course: To develop knowledge about principles of gardening, propagation and flower arrangement

Objectives:

- ✎ To introduce horticultural methods
- ✎ To familiarize propagation methods in plants.
- ✎ To study types of gardens and flower arrangements

MODULE–I

10hrs

1. Introduction
2. Divisions of horticulture
3. Importance and scope of horticulture.
4. Principles of garden making
5. Types of pots and containers
6. Potting mixture and potting media – soil, sand, peat, sphagnum moss, vermiculite
7. Soil types, Soil preparation
8. Irrigation methods- drip irrigation and sprinkler irrigation
9. Hydroponics

MODULE–II

12hrs

I Propagation methods

1. Cuttings- root, stem, leaf
2. Layering – Air layering, Ground layering (Tip, Trench and Compound)
3. Budding – T-budding
4. Grafting – Approach grafting, Bridge grafting, whip and tongue grafting.
5. Garden tools and implements
6. Manures and fertilizers
7. Farmyard manure, compost, vermi compost and biofertilizers.
8. Chemical fertilizers –NPK.
9. Time and application of manures and fertilizers.
10. Foliar sprays

MODULE- III

12hrs

1. Components of Garden
2. Lawns and landscaping Trees, shrubs and shrubberies, climbers and creepers
3. Flower beds and borders, ornamental hedges, edges, Drives, roads, walks and paths , Carpet beds, topiary, trophy, rockery
4. Conservatory or green houses, Indoor garden, Roof garden
5. Bonsai

OPEN COURSE –I (A)

MODULE- IV

12hrs

1. Flower Arrangement
2. Containers and requirements for flower arrangements Free style, Shallow and Mass arrangement
3. Japanese –Ikebana
4. Bouquet and garland making
5. Dry flower arrangement
6. Harvesting Methods- Anthurium and Orchid &Storage
7. Marketing of Fruits, vegetables and flowers
8. Preservation and processing of fruits and vegetables

MODULE- V

8hrs

1. Growth regulators in horticulture
 2. Rooting hormones , Growth promoters , Flower induction, Parthenocarpy
 3. Common diseases of Mango and Tomato
 4. Plant protection- Weedicides, Fungicides, Pesticides
- Field Study:** Visit to a Botanical garden under the guidance of the teacher is encouraged.

REFERENCES

1. Arora J.S (1990). Introductory Ornamental Horticulture, Kalyani Publications
2. Bailey L.H (1901). The Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture Volume 1,2 and 3, Macmillan Publications.
3. Bose T.K and Mukerjee D (1987). Gardening in India, Oxford Book House
4. Chauhan V.S, (1972). Vegetable Production in India, Ram Prasad & Sons
5. Gupta S N (2010) Instant Horticulture, Jain Brothers publishing
6. Kumar N (1989). Introduction to Horticulture, Rajalakshmi Publications
7. Manibhushan Rao K (1991). Text Book of Horticulture, Macmillan Publications
8. Shujnroto, (1982). The Essentials of Bonsai, David & Charles, Newton
9. Rajesh Kumar, Kaushal Kumar Misra, (2014) Fundamentals of Horticulture, Biotech publishers
10. Singh J (2017) Fundamentals of Horticulture, Kalyani publishers

Expected outcome

- ☒ Students are familiarized in horticulture implements and methods of gardening
- ☒ Better understanding of commercial horticulture, flower arrangement, cut flowers
- ☒ Can understand about land scaping, fertilizers and Plant protection

OPEN COURSE -I (B)

MUSHROOM CULTIVATION AND MARKETING

Course code : BO1551.2, Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 54 hrs

Aim of the course: To create awareness about cultivation methods for mushroom and its economic aspects

Objectives:

- ✗ To get knowledge about nutritional and medicinal values of mushrooms
- ✗ To understand methods of mushroom cultivation.
- ✗ To give insight into the economic significance of mushroom cultivation

MODULE- I 12hrs

- ✗ History and introduction: Edible mushrooms and Poisonous mushrooms.
- ✗ Systematic position, morphology, distribution, structure of *Agaricus* and *Pleurotus*.

MODULE- II 08hrs

- ✗ Nutritional value, medicinal value and advantages- types- milky, straw, button and poisonous mushrooms

MODULE- III 12hrs

1. Cultivation: Paddy straw mushroom – substrate, spawn making. Methods – bed method, polythene bag method, field cultivation.
2. Oyster mushroom cultivation –Substrate, spawning, pre-treatment of substrate. Maintenance of mushroom.
3. Cultivation of white button mushroom – Spawn, composting, spawning, harvesting.

MODULE- IV 12hrs

1. Diseases- Common pests, disease prevention and control measures- *Agaricus*, *Pleurotus* and *Volverilla*.
2. Processing - Blanching, steeping, sun drying, canning, pickling, freeze drying.
3. Storage – short term and long term storage.

MODULE-V 10hrs

1. Common Indian mushrooms.
2. Production level, economic return, Foreign exchange from Mushroom cultivating countries and international trade.

Field Study: Visit to a mushroom cultivating Laboratory

REFERENCES

1. Harander Singh. (1991). Mushrooms- The Art of Cultivation- Sterling Publishers.
2. Indian Journal of Mushrooms. Published by I.M.G.A. Mushroom Research Laboratory. College Agriculture, Solan

OPEN COURSE -I (B)

3. Kaul T N (2001). Biology and conservation of mushrooms. Oxford and IBH publishing company N.Delhi
4. Pandey B P (1996). A textbook of fungi. Chand and Company NewDelhi.
5. Pavel Kalc (2016) Edible mushrooms, Chemical composition and nutritional value, Elseveir book aid international

Expected outcome

- ✎ Identify mushrooms, structure and mode of propagation
- ✎ Understand commercial mushroom cultivation, marketing and their nutritional value
- ✎ Better understanding of methods of processing and storage of mushrooms

OPEN COURSE -I (C)

FORESTRY

Course code : BO1551.3, Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture; 54 hrs

Aim of the course: To enlighten students about forest types and forest produce

Objectives:

- ✎ To get a knowledge about types of forest and silviculture
- ✎ To get knowledge about forest produce
- ✎ To understand agroforestry

MODULE - I

10hrs

1. General introduction to forests- Types of Forest- Natural and Manmade; Tropical, temperate, evergreen semi- evergreen, deciduous; Monoculture, multipurpose, social and industrial. Forest and gene conservation.

MODULE - II

16hrs

1. Silviculture- concept and scope of study of natural and artificial regeneration of forests. Clear felling, uniform shelter, wood selection, coppice and conservation systems. Silviculture of some of the economically important species in India such as *Azadirachta indica*, *Tectona grandis*, *Eucalyptus indica*, *Mahagoni mahagoni*, *Dalbergia sisso* and *Santalum album*, *Artocarpus heterophyllus*, *Hevea brasiliensis*.
2. Wood: Homogenous and heterogenous- spring and autumn wood- Porous and non porous wood- Heart and sap wood.
3. Relevance of wood anatomical studies in Kerala- Identification of wood- preparation of key and their uses.

MODULE - III

10hrs

1. Social and agro forestry. Selection of species and role of multipurpose trees. Food, fodder and energy.
2. Social forest- Avenue plantation. Sacred plants- definition, importance of sacred trees like *Ficus religiosa*, *Emblica officinalis*, *Aegle marmelos*.

MODULE - IV

09hrs

1. Seed orchards, seed dormancy- Types of dormancy, physical and chemical methods to overcome seed dormancy.
2. Forest laws- necessity, General principles, Indian forest act 1927 and their amendment.

MODULE - V

09hrs

1. Forest resources and utilization. Forest products- timber, pulp wood, secondary timbers, non timber forest products (NTFPs).
2. Definition and scope (brief outline) - Gums, resins, fibers, oil seeds, nuts, rubber, canes and bamboos, medicinal plants, charcoal. Lac collection and marketing.

OPEN COURSE -I (C)

Field Study

1. Identification of wood using key: Teak, Jack wood, Mahogany, Rubber, *Azadirachta*, Eucalyptus.
2. Visit to a plywood factory to have knowledge of wood based industry.

REFERENCES

1. A Hand book of Kerala Timbers- KFRI, Trichur.
2. Anil Kumar Dhiman. (2003). Sacred plants and their medicinal uses. Daya publishing house, NewDelhi
3. B.S. Chundawat and S.K.Gautham. (1996). Text book of Agro forestry. Oxford and IBH Publishing House, NewDelhi
4. Kollmann and Cote (1988). Wood science and Technology. Vol.I & II Springer verlag.
5. Parthiban K T (2016) Forestry, Competition Tutor publishers
6. Praveen Dhar T.(2018). Introduction to Forestry Narendra Publishing House, New Delhi
7. Sagreiya, K.P. (1994). Forests and Forestry (Revised by S.S. Negi). National book trust. NewDelhi.
8. Sharma P.D. (2004). Ecology and Environment. Rastogi publications, Meerut
9. Singh M.P. and Vinita Vishwakarma.(1997). Forest environment and Biodiversity. Daya publishing house, NewDelhi.
10. Tiwari K.M. (1983). Social forestry in India.
11. Tribhawan Mehta, (1981). A handbook of forest utilization. Periodical Expert Book Agency, NewDelhi.

Expected outcome

- ✎ Identification of forest types,Forest products and their utilisation and common forest trees of Kerala
- ✎ Understanding timber yielding plants and methods of identification of timber
- ✎ Understanding of germination of seeds of forest trees, methods to break dormancy of seeds, forest act and methods of preserving forests
- ✎ Get knowledge about silviculture and Social forestry

SEMESTER-VI

OPEN COURSE-II - ELECTIVE BIOTECHNOLOGY AND NANO BIOTECHNOLOGY

Course code : BO1651, Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 54 hrs

Aim of the course: To impart knowledge about Biotechnology and Nanobiotechnology

Objectives:

- ✎ To introduce plant biotechnology, tissue culture and rDNA technology
- ✎ To give insight into applications in industrial biotechnology and nano biotechnology

MODULE-I

12hrs

Biotechnology

1. Introduction – History- major achievements-Biotechnology in India.
2. Plant Tissue culture – Totipotency- definition and importance – dedifferentiation, redifferentiation and Cytodifferentiation.
3. Equipments and other requirements in tissue culture laboratory – instruments, tools, glass wares
4. Sterilization- Explants, equipments and medium
5. Culture media-MS Medium, composition and preparation
6. Inoculation – Subculture, Callus and suspension culture, meristem culture
7. Somaclonal variation- Somatic embryogenesis and organogenesis.
8. Production of haploids – pollen culture, anther culture – protoplast culture – somatic hybrids – cybrids - Synthetic seeds

MODULE-II

10hrs

1. Recombinant DNA technology:
2. General account of cloning vehicles – plasmid, bacteriophages, cosmids and phagemids. Cutting and joining of DNA molecules – restriction endonucleases, ligases – Gene library.
3. Brief account of gene transfer techniques – Direct DNA uptake by protoplast – vector method Agrobacterium mediated, physical method- electroporation- shot gun method –microinjection.

MODULE- III

14hrs

1. Methods in Biotechnology.
 - a. Isolation and purification of DNA from plant cells.
 - b. Agarose gel electrophoresis
 - c. PCR, RFLP, DNA sequencing-Sanger's method, Southern blotting, ELISA.
2. Application of biotechnology in
 - a. Medicine – edible vaccines from plants, gene therapy.

SEMESTER-VI

- b. Agriculture – *nif* genes, Genetically modified crops
- c. Industry and environment (brief account only)
3. Biosafety and ethical issues, Intellectual Property Rights (IPR)

MODULE- IV

10hrs

Microbial and Industrial Biotechnology

1. Microbes in Biotechnology.
2. Microbial culture methods of culturing, media and composition (LB and PDA)
3. Application of recombinant microbes.
4. Industrial microbiology: Production of alcohol, vinegar, bread, dairy products & single cell protein (brief account only)

MODULE- V

08hrs

Nanobiotechnology

1. Introduction-background and definition of nanotechnology
2. Nanosystems in nature - Subcellular components
3. Nanoscaled biomolecules (nucleic acids and proteins)
4. Technologies for visualization of biological structures at the nano scale-atomic force microscope
5. Nanoparticles- Quantum dots, Paramagnetic iron Oxide Crystals, Dendrimers, Carbon nanotubes.
6. Application of nanotechnology in life sciences; Biosensors

Field Study

1. Visit to a well equipped biotechnology laboratory to familiar with the use of equipments and glasswares. Petri dishes, conical flasks, culture tubes, Pasteur pipettes, forceps, scalpels, hot air oven, autoclave, platform shaker, pH meter and laminar air flow system.
2. Preparation of media, sterilization, inoculation and callus induction (demonstration only).

REFERENCES

1. Abhilasha S Muthuriya (2009) Industrial Biotechnology. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
2. Benjamin Lewin (2004). Gene VIII Pearson Education International
3. Bharat Bhushan (2004) Hand book of nanotechnology. Springer- verlag, Berlin
4. Balasubramoniun D, CFA Bryce, K Dharmalingam, J Green and Kunthala
5. Jayaraman (2007), Concepts in Biotechnology, Universities Press
6. Channarayappa (2008), Molecular Biotechnology, Universities Press
7. Colin Ratledge (2006) Basic Biotechnology, Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
8. Gayathri M C (2015), Plant Tissue Culture: Protocols in Plant Biotechnology, Narosa Publishers Pvt Ltd
9. Gupta P. K. (2010). Elements of Biotechnology, Rastogi Publications.
10. Ignacimuthu S. J. (1996) Applied Plant Biotechnology, Tata Mc GrawHill

SEMESTER-VI

11. Janardhanan S and Vincent S (2007) Practical Biotechnology, Universities Press
12. Kesavachandran K and KV Peter (2008), Plant Biotechnology, Universities Press
13. Kumar H .D. (1983) . Molecular Biology & Biotechnology, Vikas publishing
14. Misra SP (2009) Plant Tissue Culture. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
15. Pamela Peters (1993). Biotechnology: A guide to genetic engineering, WC Brown Publishers
16. Ramawat K. G. (2011). Plant Biotechnology, S. Chand & Company
17. Razdan M. K. (2016) An introduction to Plant Tissue Culture ,Oxford and I B H publishers
18. Reinert J. and Bajaj Y. P. S (1982). Plant cell, Tissue and Organ Culture, WC Brown publishers.
19. Smith (2008) Biotechnology, 5th Edition, Cambridge University Press India Pvt.Ltd
20. Sobti RC and Suparna S Pachauri (2009), Essentials of Biotechnology, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
21. Subbiah Balaji (2010) Nanobiotechnology, MJP Publishers, Chennai
22. Timir Baran Jha and Biswajit Ghosh (2007), Plant Tissue Culture, Universities Press
23. Victoriano Valpuesta 2004, Fruit and Vegetable Biotechnology, CRC Press. NewYork. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd

Expected outcome

1. Students are familiarized in preparation of culture solutions, sterilization, inoculation of explants, induction of callus and morphogenesis
2. They are familiarized in biotechnological tools like RFLP, RAPD and PCR techniques
3. Use of equipments and tools in biotechnology
4. Understanding of ethical and legal issues in biotechnology and basic knowledge about IPR
5. Better understanding of nanosystems, biosensors and application of nanotechnology in biological systems

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FIRST SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

BOTANY CORE COURSE I

BO1141 : Angiosperm Anatomy, Reproductive Botany and Palynology

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time :3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions. Each question carries 1 mark

Write short notes on

1. What is Primary wall
2. In which plant Bulliform cells are present?
3. What is Endodermis
4. Define Endarch condition
5. What is a Conjunctive tissue
6. Define Raphides
7. What are Tyloses
8. Amoeboid Tapetum
9. Comment on Anatropous ovule
10. Define Porogamy

(10 x 1 =10 marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any Eight questions. Each question carries 2 mark

11. Write a note on Bordered pits
12. Comment on periderm and its function.
13. Mention different types of Stomata
14. Give an account of Laticifers
15. Differentiate Heart wood and sap wood
16. Give an account of Quiscent centre
17. Explain Guttation
18. Write a note on Fibers
19. Explain Polyembryony
20. Draw a neat labelled diagram of Dicot embryo with cellular divisions.
21. Write about Pollen kitt
22. Explain Kopper Kappe theory

(8 x 2 =16 marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any six questions. Each question carries 4 marks

23. Write an account on Meristems and its classification
24. Enumerate Different types of vascular arrangement seen in Angiosperms
25. Differentiate dicot stem with that of monocot Stem.
26. With the help of diagram describe the internal structure of young anther
27. Explain different types of Endosperm formation found among Angiosperm
28. Differentiate dicot and monocot root.
29. Briefly describe the theories on apical organization of stem apex.
30. Describe the structure and function of Cambium.
31. Explain about the Non living inclusions of a cell.

(6 x4 =24 Marks)

SECTION D

IV. Answer any two questions. Each carries 15 marks.

32. What are permanent tissues? Explain different types.
33. With suitable diagrams describe normal secondary growth in Dicot stem.
34. Write an account on the process of secondary growth in Bignonia stem with diagrams
35. Explain Megasporogenesis and the *Allium* type of Embryosac development with the help of diagrams.

(2x 15=30 Marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

SECOND SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

BOTANY : FOUNDATION COURSE II

BO1221: Methodology and Perspective in Plant Sciences

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions in one or two sentences. Each question carries 1 mark.

Write short notes on

1. Primary data
2. Empirical knowledge
3. Range
4. Pictogram
5. Buffer
6. Median
7. Null hypothesis
8. PAGE
9. DPX
10. A killing agent

(10x1=10 marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any 8 of the following. Each question carries 2 marks.

11. Differentiate primary and secondary source of information.
12. Comment on transparency and honesty in science.
13. Why sharing of knowledge is essential?
14. What is standard deviation?
15. Differentiate hypothesis and null hypothesis.
16. Write notes on Camera Lucida
17. Give the principle of Beer Lamberts Law.
18. What are the steps involved in maceration?
19. Write notes on double staining
20. What is range? How it is calculated?
21. Write different sources of secondary data
22. Describe parts of a table

(8x2=16 marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any six of the following. Each question carries 4 marks.

23. What is the significance of ethics in science?
24. Differentiate inductive and deductive reasoning.
25. Briefly describe about the working of a phase contrast microscope.
26. What are the applications of SEM and TEM
27. Write brief notes on different types of stains
28. Differentiate PAGE and AGE.
29. Write brief notes on Chi square test.
30. Briefly explain the uses and applications of cryobiology.
31. Write notes on centrifugation and different types of rotors.

(6x4=24 marks)

SECTION D

IV. Write essay on any two of the following. Each question carries 15 marks.

32. Write notes on the process of killing and fixing and briefly describe the process of microtome sectioning.
33. Explain the methods of data collection and possible ways of its representation.
34. Explain different separation methods for biological molecules.
35. Discuss science as a human activity. Add notes on major revolutions in science and technology.

(2x15=30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

THIRD SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

BOTANY : CORE COURSE II

BO1341 Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology, Lichenology & Plant Pathology
(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries one mark.

1. Name the causative organism of Citrus canker
2. Write down the male and female sex organs in the fungal partner of *Usnea*
3. What are aflatoxins?
4. Define rhizosphere
5. What is annulus
6. Define coprophilous fungi.
7. Comment on synzoospore
8. What are prions?
9. Which algae is known as stone wort?
10. Name the algal source of carageenin

(10x1 = 10 marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any eight questions in a paragraph : Each question carries two marks

11. Write down four characteristic features of retroviruses.
12. Describe Hormogonia as a method of reproduction.
13. What is the plakea stage in *Volvox*?
14. Differentiate auxospore and autospore.
15. What are conceptacles?
16. Explain the thallus structure of *Polysiphonia*.
17. Describe the asexual reproduction in *Rhizopus*.
18. Briefly explain the asexual reproduction in yeast.
19. Explain the cleistothecium type of ascocarp in *Penicillium*.
20. Comment on ectomycorrhiza.
21. Differentiate fruticose and foliose lichen with examples.
22. Write a short note on preparation of lime sulphur

(8x2 = 16 marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any six questions; not to exceed 120 words. Each question carries four marks.

23. Write the causative organism, symptoms and control measures of following diseases
 - a. Blast disease of paddy
 - b. Leaf mosaic disease of tapioca
24. Explain the fruiting body and sexual reproduction of *Agaricus*
25. Briefly explain the economic importance of Fungi
26. Describe the asexual and sexual reproduction in *Vaucheria*
27. Give a detailed account on classification of algae by F.E Fritsch.
28. Detail the gene transfer methods in bacteria.
29. With suitable diagrams explain the multiplication cycle of a bacteriophage.
30. Explain the thallus structure and reproduction of *Nostoc*.
31. Describe the apothecium of *Peziza* with a neat labeled diagram

(6x4 = 24 marks)

SECTION D

IV. Write an essay on any two of the following(not more than three pages)

Each question carries 15 marks.

32. With the help of neat and labelled diagrams describe the life cycle of *Puccinia*
33. What is diplontic life cycle? Explain the thallus structure, and sexual reproduction of *Sargassum*
34. Compare the nannandrous and macrandrous life cycle of *Oedogonium*
35. Describe the asexual and sexual reproductive methods in *Volvox*.

(2x15 = 30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FOURTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

Botany: Core course III
BO1441: Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms & Palaeobotany
(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions in one word or two sentences; Each question carries one mark.

1. What is carbon dating?
2. What are amphibious plants?
3. What is calyptras?
4. Who is the father of palaeobotany?
5. What is a ligule?
6. What is gemma?
7. Name two types of rhizoids in Riccia.
8. What is ramenta?
9. Name a genus with winged pollen.
10. What is parthenocarpy?

(10x1=10 Marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any eight of the following; Each question carries two marks

11. Write a short note on Peristome teeth.
12. Comment on Geological timescale
13. What are hydrophytic characters of *Marsilea*?
14. What is alternation of generation?
15. Enumerate the salient features of coralloid root.
16. Differentiate homosporous and heterosporous with examples.
17. What are the angiosperm characters of *Gnetum*?
18. Write a short note on Rhizophore of *Selaginella*.
19. Briefly explain the thallus structure of *Anthoceros*
20. Write a note on Eusporangiate ferns.
21. Explain circinate vernation with example.
22. Write a short note on transfusion tissue.

(8x2=16 marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any six of the following; Each question carries four marks

23. What is the role of Palaeobotany in relation to the exploration of fossil fuels?
24. With a labelled diagram, explain the internal structure of *Pinus* needle.
25. Narrate the economic importance of Gymnosperms.
26. Draw the L. S. of *Cycas* ovule and discuss.
27. Enumerate the dissimilarities of bryophytes with pteridophytes.
28. Explain the structure of rachis of *Cycas*.
29. What are the economic importances of bryophytes?
30. Write down the structure of *Lepidodendron*.
31. Discuss the spore dispersal mechanism in *Pteris*.

(6x4=24 marks)

SECTION D

IV. Write an essay on any two of the following; Each question carries fifteen marks

32. Describe the stelar evolution in Pteridophytes.
33. What are fossils? Discuss various methods of fossilization.
34. Compare the sporophytes of bryophytes that you have studied.
35. Give an account of sexual reproduction in *Gnetum*. Mention the advanced characters.

(2x15=30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FIFTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

BOTANY : CORE COURSE IV

BO 1541- Angiosperm Morphology, Systematic Botany, Economic Botany,
Ethnobotany & Pharmacognosy

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries one mark.

1. What is Regma ?
2. Name the inflorescence mostly found among Euphorbiaceae members.
3. What is a Legume?
4. Define Phyllotaxy.
5. What is a Floral diagram ?
6. Name the fruit of Asteraceae.
7. Define epigyny
8. Which is the source of Quinine ?
9. Morphology of cotton
10. Name two plant derived drugs used in tribal medicine

(10x1= 10 marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any eight questions. Each question carries 2 marks. (Answer not to exceed one paragraph).

11. What is aestivation? Mention different types.
12. Differentiate between actinomorphic and zygomorphic flowers.
13. Give an account of different types of Schizocarpic fruits.
14. Write a note on Binomial nomenclature.
15. Distinguish between syngenesious and synandrous condition
16. Give the binomial and family of two dye yielding plants.
17. Explain the role of BSI in taxonomy.
18. Name an Indian ethno botanist and mention his/her major contributions
19. Narrate the salient features of Malvaceae.
20. What are the advanced features of Lamiaceae ?
21. Enlist diagnostic characters of Verbenaceae
22. 22. Explain the morphology of tendrils in Cucurbitaceae

(8x2 = 16 marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any six questions. Each question carries 4 marks. (Answer should not exceed 120 words).

23. What is placentation? Explain different types with examples.
24. Compare the salient features of Apocynaceae and Asclepiadaceae.
25. Explain the Principles of ICBN.
26. Write an account of Herbarium techniques.
27. "Flower is a modified shoot". Comment on the statement.
28. Give an account of cereals and millets you have studied.
29. Give a brief account on APG.
30. What is Chemotaxonomy? Write down its applications
31. Explain the advanced characters of Orchidaceae?

(6x4 = 24 marks)

SECTION D

IV. Answer any two questions. Each question carries 15 marks. (Answer not to exceed three pages).

32. Describe Bentham and Hooker's system of classification. Comment on its merits and demerits.
33. Discuss the floral variations in Leguminosae
34. Discuss the advanced features of Asteraceae. Add a note on the reason for the wide distribution of Asteraceae members.
35. Give an account of different types of inflorescences you have studied.

(2x15= 30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FIFTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

BOTANY : CORE COURSE V

BO 1542 : Environmental Studies and Phytogeography

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time-3 Hours

Total marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions in a word or sentence, each question carries 1 mark

Write short notes on

1. A Natural Hazard
2. Halophyte
3. Food web
4. Red data book
5. Acid rain
6. Edaphic factors
7. Deforestation
8. Mitigation
9. Social forestry
10. Xerophytes

(10x1=10 marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any 8 of the following in a paragraph. Each question carries 2 marks.

11. What are ecological pyramids?
12. Define succession
13. Briefly describe energy flow in an ecosystem
14. Write note on Ramsar sites
15. Write about impact of land slides
16. Explain 'Hot spots'
17. Enlist effects of earthquakes
18. Explain role of decomposers in an ecosystem
19. Write about Forest conservation Act
20. What is Green house effect?
21. Define Synecology
22. Explain MAB

(8x2=16 marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any 6 of the following. Each question carries 4 marks each

23. Explain different components of an ecosystem.
24. Write about anatomical, morphological and physiological adaptations of hydrophytes
25. Explain nuclear hazards
26. Explain different stages of succession in a hydrosere
27. Give an account on adaptations of mangroves
28. Explain the process of waste water treatment
29. Explain the causes of soil degradation.
30. Explain anthropogenic effect on flood and drought
31. Explain sustainable development. Add a note on its significance

(6x4=24marks)

SECTION D

IV. Answer any two questions. Each question carries 15 marks each

32. Explain Phytogeographical regions of India.
33. Give an account of natural resources and their conservation.
34. Explain various phases of disaster management.
35. Explain different types of pollution.

(2 x 15= 30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FIFTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

BOTANY CORE COURSE VI

BO1543: Cell Biology, Genetics and Evolutionary Biology

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions in one word or two sentences; Each question carries one mark.

1. What is a test cross?
2. What is heredity?
3. What is telomeric chromosome?
4. Who were the rediscoverers of Mendel's work?
5. Name one characteristic each in plant and man, which show polygenic inheritance?
6. Explain genetic drift?
7. Explain aneuploidy?
8. What is SAT chromosome?
9. What is parallel evolution?
10. According to Mendel how recombinants are formed?

(10x1=10 marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any eight of the following; Each question carries two marks

11. Briefly describe Ribosome and its major functions?
12. People with AB blood groups are called 'Universal acceptors'. Why?
13. Explain holandric genes with suitable examples?
14. Explain Lamarck's theory of evolution?
15. Why colour blindness more frequent in males than in females?
16. Mutation is the basic necessity in the origin of species. Justify the statement?
17. What are salivary gland chromosomes? Give examples?
18. What are nucleoproteins? Differentiate histones and non histones?
19. Explain Neo Darwinism?
20. Describe the role of polyploidy in evolution?
21. What do you mean by criss-cross inheritance?
22. Write notes on Triple X chromosome?

(8x2=16 marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any six of the following; Each question carries four marks

23. Differentiate lysosome and peroxisome?
24. How can isolation of a population leads to speciation?
25. Describe the ultra structure of cell membrane?
26. Write an account on XX-XO system of sex determination?
27. Explain the genetic basis of ABO blood group in man ?
28. Describe the different types of structural chromosomal aberrations?
29. What is meant by Evolution? Give three arguments to convince a layman that evolution has takes place
30. State reasons for Mendels' success in formulating the law of heredity?
31. Are acquired characters inherited? Explain.

(6x4=24 marks)

SECTION D

IV. Write an essay on any two of the following; Each question carries fifteen marks

32. What are giant chromosomes? Briefly describe the structure and organization of any two types of giant chromosomes?
33. 'Only the first nuclear division is really meiotic and not the second division'. Explain it with the help of a diagrammatic representation of different stages of meiosis?
34. Explain various sex determination mechanisms in plants?
35. Explain linkage and crossing over? Describe its importance.

(2x15=30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FIFTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

OPEN COURSE I
B01551.1 : Horticulture
(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries one mark.

1. What is Air layering?
2. Define Hydroponics
3. What are the uses of Weedicides
4. Define Parthenocarpy
5. Write two examples for rooting hormone
6. What are Fertilizers?
7. Write common uses of Vermiculite
8. What are foliar sprays?
9. Explain NPK?
10. Define Pomology

(10x1=10 marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any eight of the following; not to exceed one paragraph. Each question carries two marks

11. Write four principles of garden making?
12. Explain approach grafting
13. Write two examples of garden tools and its uses?
14. What are the advantages of Vermi compost
15. Explain potting mixture
16. What is carpet beds?.
17. What is sphagnum moss?
18. Write four uses indoor garden
19. What is Bouquet?
20. What is the purpose of storage of flowers?
21. Write uses and examples of fungicide
22. Briefly explain different types cutting

(8x2=16 marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any six of the following; not to exceed 120 words; Each question carries four marks

23. Explain flower arrangements
24. What is the relevance of conservatory and green house in a garden?
25. Explain different types of layering
26. Briefly explain different types of soil
27. Describe different types of irrigation methods
28. What are the components of a garden?
29. Write an account on Bonsai
30. Explain T-budding
31. Explain Methods of Dry flower arrangements

(6x4=24 marks)

SECTION D

IV. Write an essay on any two of the following; Each question carries fifteen marks

32. Write an essay on common diseases of fruits and vegetable crops
33. Explain various types of grafting methods
34. Briefly explain different types processing and preservation of fruits and vegetables
35. Give an account of Manures and fertilizers

(2x15=30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FIFTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

OPEN COURSE I

BO1551.2: Mushroom Cultivation and Marketing

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries one mark.

1. Give the name of any two edible mushrooms.
2. What is Spawn?
3. Name any one field mushroom.
4. Give an example of medicinal mushroom.
5. What is blanching?
6. Write the scientific name of white button mushroom.
7. Name any two poisonous mushrooms.
8. What is composting?
9. What is the scientific name of milky mushroom or paddy straw mushroom?
10. What is a substrate?

(10x1=10 Marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any eight of the following; not to exceed one paragraph. Each question carries two marks.

11. What are the advantages of mushroom cultivation?
12. Write a note on common Indian mushrooms.
13. Write a short note on field cultivation of mushroom.
14. Give an account of poisonous mushrooms.
15. Write a note on the nutritional value of mushrooms.
16. Comment on the medicinal value of mushrooms.
17. Which are the bacterial diseases that affect mushrooms?
18. Write a note on freeze drying.
19. Narrate the harvesting of mushrooms.
20. Write a note on pickling.
21. Write the systematic position of *Agaricus*.
22. Write any two binomial of *Pleurotus*.

(8x2=16 Marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any six of the following; not to exceed 120 words. Each question carries four marks

23. Explain the Spawn preparation?
24. What are the common diseases and pests found in mushrooms?
25. Describe the various measures and methods adopted to prevent and control diseases in mushrooms.
26. Differentiate edible and poisonous mushrooms.
27. Explain pre-treatment of substrate.
28. Which are the steps involved in bed preparation.
29. Briefly explain the cultivation of white button mushroom.
30. Write a note on foreign exchange from mushroom cultivation.
31. Explain the economic importance of mushrooms.

(6x4=24 marks)

SECTION D

IV. Write an essay on any two of the following. Each question carries fifteen marks

32. Explain the distribution, structure and morphology of *Agaricus*.
33. What is the scientific name of *Oyster* mushroom? Discuss about the various steps in the cultivation of *Oyster* mushroom.
34. How mushrooms are stored? Explain the various steps in the processing of mushrooms.
35. Explain different substratum and their processing methods used in the cultivation of mushrooms.

(2x15=30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FIFTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

OPEN COURSE I

B01551.3 : Forestry

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries one mark.

1. What are Multipurpose trees?
2. What is Shellac?
3. Define Silviculture.
4. What are Tropical Forests?
5. Define Sacred plants.
6. Differentiate Homogenous and Heterogenous wood
7. Explain Avenue plantation.
8. What is NTFPs?
9. Define Seed dormancy
10. Describe Dendro chronology.

(10x1=10 Marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any eight of the following; not to exceed one paragraph. Each question carries two marks.

11. What is gene conservation?
12. What are Gums and resins?
13. What is the sacredness of *Aeglemarmelous*?
14. Explain different types of seed dormancy
15. What do you mean by regeneration of forests?
16. Describe the types of seed dormancy.
17. Define Seed Orchard
18. Write uses of Medicinal plants
19. What are Sacred Groves?
20. Explain porous and non-porous wood
21. Write the importance of Charcoal

(8x2=16 Marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any six of the following; not to exceed 120 words. Each question carries four marks.

22. Briefly explain types of seed dormancy
23. Point out importance of Evergreen and deciduous forest in forest ecosystem
24. What is the relevance of wood anatomical studies in Kerala?
25. Give an account of Timber Forest Products
26. Write about Silviculture of *Azadirachta indica*
27. Explain coppice and conservation systems
28. What are the uses of canes and bamboos?
29. Write an account of Trees in Sacred groove
30. Write about Lac collection and marketing
31. Explain methods to overcome seed Dormancy

(6x4=24 Marks)

SECTION D

IV. Write an essay on any two of the following. Each question carries fifteen marks.

32. Write an essay on Silviculture methods
33. Explain various types of Forest in Kerala
34. Briefly explain different types of wood
35. Explain Indian forest act 1927 and their amendment

(2x15=30 Marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

SIXTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

BOTANY : CORE COURSE IX

BO 1641 - Plant Physiology and Biochemistry

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries one mark

1. What is Kranz anatomy?
2. What are epimers?
3. Why cytochrome a_3 is called terminal oxidase?
4. Represent the overall equation of photosynthesis.
5. What are isoenzymes?
6. What is meant by thigmotropic movement?
7. What is tonicity?
8. Define red drop.
9. What is incipient plasmolysis?
10. How the stomata of CAM plants differ from that of C3 plants?

(10 x 1 = 10 marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any 8 questions. Each question carries 2 marks.

11. Give an account on raw materials of photosynthesis.
12. Briefly describe the physiological role of Abscisic acid in plants.
13. Differentiate apoplast and symplast.
14. How root pressure influences water movement in plants?
15. What are derived lipids? Give examples
16. Explain the physiology of senescence.
17. Discuss the amphoteric nature of aminoacids
18. Briefly describe the relation between OP, TP and WP in plants.
19. Comment on hydroponics.
20. Differentiate absorption spectrum and action spectrum.
21. Why fluorescent radiation has higher wavelength than phosphorescent radiation?
22. Point out the differences between photosynthesis in bacteria and higher plants.

(8 x 2 = 16 marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any six of the following. Each question carries 4 marks

23. Describe the vital and physical theories explaining ascent of sap.
24. How the principle of Limiting factors apply in photosynthesis?
25. Give an account on coenzymes and co-factors.
26. Explain beta oxidation of fatty acids.
27. Describe the classification and function of secondary plant products.
28. Explain the mechanisms of mineral absorption in plants.
29. How anaerobic respiration differs from aerobic in terms of ATP yield?
30. Discuss the mechanism of photorespiration. Enumerate its advantages and disadvantages
31. Explain biological nitrogen fixation.

(6 x 4 = 24 marks)

SECTION D

IV. Answer any 2 questions. Each question carries 15 marks.

32. Discuss the mechanisms and theories on translocation of organic substances in plants.
33. Explain dark reaction and compare the photosynthetic mechanisms in C₃ and CAM plants.
34. Discuss various types of movements exhibited by plants.
35. What are carbohydrates? How are they classified? Mention its function

(2x15 = 30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

SIXTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

BOTANY : CORE COURSE X

BO-1642-Molecular Biology, General Informatics and Bioinformatics

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries one mark

1. Define cistron.
2. How is wet lab different from a web lab?
3. Expand NICNET
4. Name two operating systems used in computers.
5. Mention role of helicases.
6. Explain PIR
7. What are okazaki fragments?
8. Name two nucleic acid databases.
9. What are introns?
10. Write about importance of Reverse transcriptase

(10x1=10 marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any eight of the following: Each question carries two marks

11. Give any four differences between DNA and RNA.
12. What is Kornberg enzyme.
13. What is plagiarism?
14. What are stop codons? Give their sequence
15. What are replisomes?
16. Describe the health issues faced by regular users of computer.
17. What is SWISS-PROT? Mention any two important features.
18. What you mean by the statement “the genetic code is degenerate”?
19. Write a note on the main objectives of INFLIBNET.
20. Differentiate between Global and Local alignment
21. What are the parts of a typical rooted phylogenetic tree?
22. How CLUSTAL becomes an indispensable tool in Bioinformatics?

(8x2= 16 marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any six of the following: Each question carries four marks

23. Give an account on sequence analysis and alignment in bioinformatics.
24. Write the salient features of Watson and Crick double helical model of DNA.
25. Comment on intellectual property rights.
26. Give an account on operon concept with reference to *lac* operon.
27. What is a phylogram? Describe the various tools used in phylogenetic analysis.
28. Give an account of the different types of RNA
29. Practicing good cyber ethics is a present day necessity. Comment.
30. Describe the experiment of Meselson and Stahl
31. How is Rasmol used in molecular visualization?

(6x4=24 marks)

SECTION D

IV. Write essay on any two of the following. Each question carries fifteen marks

32. What are the advantages of molecular phylogenetic analysis? Explain the technique
33. Describe the various experiments conducted by scientists to prove that DNA is the genetic material in living organisms.
34. Give a detailed account on different biological databases.
35. What is central dogma in molecular biology? Elucidate the process by which genetic information is transferred from DNA to RNA in a prokaryotic cell.

(2x15 = 30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

SIXTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

BOTANY : CORE COURSE XI

BO1643: Horticulture, Plant Breeding & Research Methodology

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries one mark.

1. What is turf culture?
2. What are mutagens?
3. Define Pomology.
4. What is pure research?
5. What is urkund?
6. What is floriculture?
7. What is NPK?
8. What is heterosis?
9. What is the application of peat moss?
10. Define acclimatization.

(10x1= 10 marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any eight of the following; Each question carries two marks.

11. Give an account on biofertilizers used in horticulture.
12. Write a short note on quarantine.
13. What is foliar spray?
14. Explain the advantages of organic manures.
15. Differentiate horizontal resistance from vertical resistance.
16. What is null hypothesis?
17. Describe backcross method.
18. Explain air layering.
19. Make a short note on author citation.
20. What is bonsai?
21. Write short notes on plagiarism.
22. Mention the types of grafting.

(8x 2= 16 Marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any six of the following; Each question carries four marks.

23. Differentiate pureline selection from mass selection.
24. Describe polyploidy breeding.
25. Describe the method of vermi-composting.
26. Make an account on project report presentation.
27. Explain inter-varietal hybridization.
28. Describe the procedure involved in data collection.
29. Explain the steps to be taken for weed control.
30. Write an account on types of flower arrangement.
31. Explain indoor gardening.

(6x4=24 marks)

SECTION D

IV. Answer any two of the following; Each question carries fifteen marks.

32. Explain various grafting techniques in plant propagation.
33. Method and application of mutation breeding.
34. Write a detailed account on various garden implements and their uses.
35. Explain scientific method in biological research.

(2x15 = 30 Marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

SIXTH SEMESTER B SC DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

OPEN COURSE –II – ELECTIVE

BO 1651: Biotechnology and Nano Biotechnology

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries one mark

1. Define totipotency
2. Define callus
3. What is meant by surface sterilization?
4. What are cybrids
5. What are edible vaccines
6. Define cosmids
7. Define quantum dots
8. What are single cell proteins?
9. Define gene library
10. Define patent

(10x1=10 marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any eight of the following. Each question carries two marks

11. Differentiate between redifferentiation and redifferentiation
12. What are synthetic seed? Mention the uses
13. What are nif genes? Mention the features of nif genes
14. What is meant by somaclonal variation?
15. What are genetically modified crops? Mention any two GMC you have studied.
16. What is meristem culture? Mention its advantages.
17. Define plant growth regulators? Give examples
18. What is meant by Cryo preservation?
19. Give a brief account on Somatic embryogenesis
20. What is protoplast culture?
21. What is Ti Plasmid?
22. Explain the composition and preparation of PDA medium

(8x2=16 marks)

SECTION –C

III. Answer any six of the following; Each question carries four marks

23. Give an account on Somatic hybridization.
24. Discuss the classification of Nanoparticles in detail.
25. Give an account on suspension culture and its applications
26. Give a brief account on various gene transfer mechanisms in plants
27. Write about Southern blotting
28. Write a note on recombinant microbes and its applications.
29. Define nanoparticle. Explain the structure and properties of nanoparticles.
30. Define sterilization. Give an account on various sterilization techniques used in plant tissue culture.
31. Explain the technique of electrophoresis.

(6x4=24 marks)

SECTION -D

IV. Write essay on any two of the following; Each question carries fifteen marks

32. Explain the composition and preparation of MS medium
33. Define Protoplast culture. Explain the steps involved in protoplast culture and its application.
34. Briefly explain Recombinant DNA Technology
35. What is PCR? Explain the basic steps and its application

(2x15=30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FIRST DEGREE PROGRAMME IN BOTANY (CBCSS) PRACTICAL EXAMINATION

Botany Core (Practical I) VII-Course Code: BO1544
Angiosperm Anatomy, Reproductive Botany, Palynology,
Methodology and Perspectives in Plant Science
(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 80

1. Make suitable micropreparation of **A**, identify giving reasons and describe its structure with the help of labelled diagrams. Leave the preparation for valuation. (Preparation-3, Labelled diagram-3, Reasons-3, Identification-1) **10 Marks**
2. Construct a frequency table (Discrete/Continuous) from the given data **B** **4 Marks**
3. Construct histogram/Bar diagram from the data **C**. **4 Marks**
4. Workout the problem **D**
(Calculation- 3, Result-1) **4 Marks**
5. Identify the instrument **E**. Comment on its working principle.
(Identification-1, Aim-1, Working Principle-2) **4 Marks**
6. Identify the separation technique **F**. Comment on its procedure.
(Identification-1, Aim-1, Procedure-2) **4 Marks**
7. Comment on **G**
(Major group-1, Notes-2) **3 Marks**
8. Write critical notes on **H**
(Identification -1, Notes-2) **3 Marks**
9. Make suitable micropreparations of **I**, identify giving reasons and describe its structure with the help of labelled diagrams. Leave the preparation for valuation. (Preparation-3, Labelled diagram-3, Reasons-3, Identification-1) **10 Marks**
10. Identify the type of stomata in specimen **J**
(Identification-1, Labelled Diagram-1, Reasons-1) **3 Marks**
11. Identify and describe the type of cellular inclusions in specimen **K**
(Identification-1, Description-2, Labelled Diagram-1) **4 Marks**
12. Identify **L** and draw a neat labelled diagram
(Identification-1, Labelled Diagram-3) **4 Marks**
13. Comment on **M**
(Identification-1, Notes-2) **3 Marks**
- Record (Content-15, Neatness-5) 20 Marks**

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

KEY TO SPECIMENS

- A. Primary/Normal Secondary Root/Stem
- B. Numerical data
- C. Frequency table data
- D. Frequency table/Numerical Data
- E. Instruments from Biophysics
- F. Biophysics- Chromatography
- G. Fixatives/ Stains/ Mounting media
- H. Dissection/Compound microscope/Microtome/Camera lucida/Micrometer mentioned in the syllabus
- I. Stem with anomalous secondary structure (*Bignonia, Boerhaavia, Dracaena*)
- J. Stomatal type-
- K. Cell inclusions mentioned in the syllabus
- L. Anther T. S /Dicot embryo L. S/ Monocot embryo L.S. Embryosac (*Polygonum* type) Ovule (Orthotropous/ Anatropus) (*Permanent slides /diagrams*)
- M. Pollen Aperture type mentioned in the syllabus

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FIRST DEGREE PROGRAMME IN BOTANY (CBCSS) PRACTICAL EXAMINATION

Botany Core (Practical II) VIII-Course Code: BO1545
Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology, Lichenology & Plant Pathology
Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms & Paleobotany
(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 80

1. Make suitable micro preparations to bring out the structure of **A, B, C** and **D**. Draw a cellular diagram of each and label the parts. Identify giving reasons and leave the preparation for valuation.
(Preparation-2, Labelled diagram-2, Reasons, 2, Identification-1)
4 x 7 = 28 Marks
 2. Identify any two algal specimens from the mixture **E**, giving reasons
(Diagram-1, Reasons-1, Identification-1)
2 x 3 = 6 Marks
 3. Observe **F** under microscope, identify and write down its procedure.
(Procedure-3, Identification -1)
4 Marks
 4. Identify the disease in plant specimen **G** and give the name of the causative organism along with important symptoms associated with it.
(Disease-1, Pathogen-1, Symptoms-2)
4 Marks
 5. Spot at sight **H, I, J, K, L** and **M**
(Genus name-1, Part of the plant-1, Major group-1)
6 x 3 = 18 Marks
- Record (Content-15, Neatness-5) 20 Marks**

KEY TO SPECIMEN

- A. Fungus mentioned in the syllabus
- B. Bryophyte mentioned in the syllabus
- C. Pteridophyte mentioned in the syllabus
- D. Gymnosperm mentioned in the syllabus
- E. Algal Mixture (Mixture of different algae (at least four members) mentioned in the syllabus.
- F. Bacterial Smear (Gram positive/ Gram negative)
- G. Plant disease mentioned in the syllabus
- H. Alga (Macroscopic)
- I. Fossil form mentioned in the syllabus(Permanent slide /Photograph)
- J. Fungus/Lichen
- K. Bryophyte
- L. Pteridophyte
- M. Gymnosperm

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FIRST DEGREE PROGRAMME IN BOTANY (CBCSS) PRACTICAL EXAMINATION

Botany Core (Practical III)XII-Course Code: BO1644
Angiosperm Morphology, Systematic Botany, Economic Botany, Ethnobotany,
Pharmacognosy and Environmental Studies
(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 80

1. Identify and write notes on **A** with a labelled diagram.
(Notes-2, Labelled diagram-1) **(3 Marks)**
2. Comment on **B**
(Notes 2, Diagram-1) **(3 Marks)**
3. Describe **C** in technical terms. Draw a labelled sketch of the L. S. of the flower **C**. Construct a floral diagram and write the floral formula.
(Description-2, Labelled sketch-2, Floral diagram-1, Floral formula-1) **(6 Marks)**
4. Refer **D** and **E** to their respective families, pointing out the class, subclass and series with reasons. (Reasons upto series-2, Description of plant in technical terms- 2, Family characters-2, Identification of family-1) **(7 x 2 = 14 Marks)**
5. Write the generic name and family of **F** and **G**
(Generic name-1, Family-1) **(2 x 2 = 4 Marks)**
6. Spot at sight **H** and **I**
(Binomial-1, Family-1, Morphology of the useful part-1) **(3 x2 = 6 Marks)**
7. Identify and write critical notes on **J**
(Binomial -1, Family-1, Notes-2) **(4 Marks)**
8. Make a suitable micropreparation of **K**. Write the anatomical adaptations and identify the ecological group.
(Preparation-1, Adaptations-2, Ecological group-1) **(4 Marks)**
9. Identify the ecological group **L** and write its morphological adaptations.
(Ecological group-1, Adaptations-2) **(3 Marks)**
10. Identify and write notes on **M**
(Identification-1, Notes-2) **(3 Marks)**
- ☒ Herbarium submission -7; Field Note & Tour Report-3 **(10 Marks)**
- ☒ Record (Content-15 Marks. Neatness-5 Marks) **(20 Marks)**

KEY TO SPECIMEN

- A. Inflorescence (*Mentioned in the syllabus*)
- B. Fruits (*Mentioned in the syllabus*)
- C. Systematic Botany – Flowering twigs (along with floral buds) from **Polypetalae / Gamopetalae**
- D. Any Dicot family mentioned in the syllabus (Flowering twigs from **Polypetalae/ Monochlamydeae**)
- E. Any Dicot family mentioned in the syllabus (Flowering twigs from **Gamopetalae**)
- F & G. Herbarium sheets
- H & I. Economic Botany (*Mentioned in the syllabus*)
- J. Ethnobotany (*Plants mentioned in the syllabus only*)
- K & L. Ecological groups mentioned in the syllabus
- M. Ecosystems (*Photographs, Pictures or Diagrams of ecosystems mentioned in the syllabus*)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FIRST DEGREE PROGRAMME IN BOTANY (CBCSS) PRACTICAL EXAMINATION

BOTANY CORE (PRACTICAL IV) XIII-COURSE CODE: BO1645

**Cell Biology ,Genetics, Plant Physiology , Biochemistry,Molecular Biology, Plant
Breeding and Horticulture**

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 80

1. Make acetocarmine squash preparation of material **A**. Identify metaphase and anaphase stages of cell division and draw labelled sketches of identified stages.
[Preparation-4, Identification-4 (2x2), labelled diagram- 4 (2x2)] **12 Marks**
 2. Work out Problems **B, C, D**
(B-3 marks, C-4 Marks, D-5 Marks) **12 Marks**
 3. With the help of a labelled diagram, explain the working of the experiment **E**.
(Aim-1, Labelled diagram-2, Working-3, Inference-1) **7 Marks**
 4. Comment on **F** with a labelled diagram
(Aim-1, Comment-3, Labelled diagram-2) **6 Marks**
 5. Detect the presence of proteins/reducing sugar/non reducing sugar/starch in **G**.
Write down the procedure.
(Conduct of experiment-1, Procedure-3, Identification-1) **5 Marks**
 6. Workout Problem **H** **4 Marks**
 7. Write down the procedure and demonstrate emasculation using material **I**. Submit for valuation.
(Demonstration-3, Procedure-2) **5 Marks**
 8. Write down the procedure and demonstrate T-Budding/Air layering/Grafting (Wedge/Whip) using **J**. Submit for valuation.
(Procedure-3, Demonstration-3) **6 Marks**
 9. Identify and write notes on **K**.
(Identification-1, Notes-2) **3 Marks**
- Record (Content- 15, Neatness-5) **20 Marks****

KEY TO SPECIMENS

- A. Onion Root tips
- B. Genetic Problem (*Monohybrid/ Incomplete Dominance*)
- C. Genetic problem (*Dihybrid*)
- D. Genetic Problem (*Interaction of Genes*)
- E. Physiology experiments
- F. Physiology experiments
- G. Biochemistry (proteins/ reducing sugar/non reducing sugar/starch)
- H. Molecular biology (Problems on Chargaff's rule)
- I. Plant Breeding: Inflorescence coming under *Fabaceae/Caesalpinaceae*
- J. Horticulture
- K. Garden tools mentioned in the syllabus

BO1646: PROJECT

- ✎ The project work/ Dissertation can be carried out individually or group of students. Project report, duly attested by the Supervising teacher and certified by Head of the Department, has to be submitted on the day of Core Practical III examination. Viva voce has to be conducted individually.

Project Report- 80 Marks Viva voce - 20 marks Total – 100 Marks



University of Kerala

Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, India 695 034

(Established as University of Travancore by the Travancore University Act in 1937 and reconstituted as University of Kerala by the Kerala University Act of 1957 and presently governed by the Kerala University Act of 1974 passed by the Kerala State Legislative Assembly)

(Re-accredited by NAAC with 'A' Grade)

No.Ac AV/1/2019

Thiruvananthapuram

Dated:-17- 06-2019

From

The Registrar

To

The Principals of all Colleges offering First Degree Programmes under CBCS system

Sub:- First Degree Programmes under CBCS system -intimation of details revised syllabi w.e.f 2019 admissions - reg.

Sir,

I am to inform you that the syllabus of the following First Degree Programmes under CBCS system have been revised with effect from the Academic year 2019-20.

1. English(Language/Foundation)
2. Biotechnology(Multi major)
3. Botany and Biotechnology
4. Botany
5. Zoology
6. Syriac
7. Sanskrit
8. BSW
9. Economics
10. Electronics
11. Commerce
12. UO regarding the award of grace marks for Arts/Sports/NSS/NCC-modified w.e.f 2019 admissions
13. Modified guidelines for award of grace marks for NCC -w.e.f 2018-19 admissions-reg
14. Mathematics

The revised syllabus and the University orders are uploaded in the University website. Kindly take note of the same.

Yours faithfully,

Sd/-

Deputy Registrar(Acad-II)

For Registrar

UNIVERSITY OF KERALA

THIRUVANANTHAPURAM



COMPLEMENTARY COURSE

BOTANY

For

FIRST DEGREE PROGRAMME IN

ZOOLOGY/ HOME SCIENCE/BIOCHEMISTRY

UNDER

CHOICE BASED CREDIT- SEMESTER SYSTEM

(w.e.f. 2019 admission onwards)

SEMESTER-I

MICROTECHNIQUE, ANGIOSPERM ANATOMY AND
REPRODUCTIVE BOTANY

SEMESTER-II

PHYCOLOGY, MYCOLOGY, LICHENOLOGY, BRYOLOGY,
PTERIDOLOGY, GYMNOSPERMS AND PLANT PATHOLOGY

SEMESTER-III

SYSTEMATIC BOTANY, ECONOMIC BOTANY,
ETHNO BOTANY AND PLANT BREEDING

SEMESTER-IV

PLANT PHYSIOLOGY, PLANT ECOLOGY, HORTICULTURE
AND PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

SEMESTER-I

MICROTECHNIQUE, ANGIOSPERM ANATOMY AND REPRODUCTIVE BOTANY

Course code : BO 1131, Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours: (Lecture -36 hrs : Practical- 36 hrs) Total -72 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Microtechnique	06 hrs	02hrs
Angiosperm anatomy	20 hrs	30hrs
Reproductive Botany	10 hrs	04 hrs
Total	36 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To generate awareness about anatomical features of Angiosperms & reproductive biology as well as to learn techniques for micro preparations.

Objectives:

- ☒ To develop skills for preparation and identification of microscopic structures
- ☒ To distinguish various tissue systems and internal structure
- ☒ To acquire basic knowledge about embryo development and pollen grains

MODULE-I

Microtechnique

6 hrs

1. Killing and Fixing agents – Carnoy's formula, FAA.
2. Stains and Staining techniques- Double staining. General account; Stains: Saffranin, Haematoxylin, Acetocarmine.

MODULE-II

Angiosperm Anatomy

10 hrs

1. Objective and scope of plant anatomy
2. Tissues – Meristems, Definition, Classification based on origin, position, growth patterns, functions.
3. Apical meristems & theories on apical organization - Apical cell theory, Histogen theory, Tunica -Corpus theory. Organization of root apex in dicots & monocots (Kopper-Kappe theory).
4. Permanent tissues – Definition, classification - simple, complex and secretory.
5. Tissue systems – Epidermal tissue systems, Ground tissue systems & vascular tissue systems. Different types of vascular arrangements

SEMESTER-I

MODULE-III

10 hrs

1. Primary structure – Root, stem and leaf [Dicot & Monocot]. Secondary growth (Stelar and extra stelar)- Root and stem- cambium (structure and function) annual rings, heart wood and sap wood, tyloses, ring porous wood and diffuse porous wood, Periderm formation-Phellum, Phellogen and Phelloderm ; Lenticels
2. Anomalous secondary growth –*Boerhaavia*.

Practical

32 hrs

1. Familiarize Killing and Fixing agents, Stains
2. Simple permanent tissue – Parenchyma, Chlorenchyma, Aerenchyma, Collenchyma and Sclerenchyma
3. Primary structure – Dicot stem: *Centella*.
4. Monocot stem: Grass.
5. Dicot root: Pea or *Limnanthemum*
6. Monocot root: *Colocasia*.
7. Secondary structure - Stem [Normal type]-*Vernonia*.
8. Secondary structure - Root [Normal type]- *Carica papaya*; Aerial root -*Tinospora/Ficus*.
9. Anomalous secondary thickening – *Boerhaavia*

MODULE- IV

Reproductive Botany

10 hrs

1. Micro sporogenesis - structure and functions of wall layers.
2. Development of male gametophyte - Dehiscence of anther.
3. Megasporogenesis - Development of female gametophyte - Embryo sac development and type - Monosporic – *Polygonum* type.
4. Pollination - Fertilization - Double fertilization. Structure of Embryo- Dicot [*Capsella*]

Practical

4 hrs

- ✎ Students should be familiar with the structure of anther and embryo,
- ✎ (Permanent slides can be used)

REFERENCES

1. Bhojwani S S (1974) The Embryology of Angiosperms, 6th edition Vikas publishers
2. Coutler E. G. (1969) Plant Anatomy – Part I Cells and Tissues – Edward Arnold, London.
3. Esau K. (1965) Plant Anatomy – Wiley Eastern, New York.
4. Fahh A. (1985) Plant Anatomy – Pergamon Press, Oxford.
5. Maheswari P (1950) An Introduction to the Embryology of Angiosperms – McGraw Hill, New York
6. Pandey, B .P. (1997) Plant Anatomy - S.Chand and co. New Delhi
7. Pijush Roy (2006) Plant Anatomy. New Central Book Agency (P) Ltd
8. Prasad and Prasad (1972) Out lines of Botanical Micro technique, Emkay publishers, New Delhi.
9. Vashista.P. C (1984) Plant Anatomy – Pradeep Publications – Jalandhar

SEMESTER-II

PHYCOLOGY, MYCOLOGY, LICHENOLOGY, BRYOLOGY, PTERIDOLOGY, GYMNOSPERMS AND PLANT PATHOLOGY

Course code : BO 1231, Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : 36 hrs (Lecture); 36 hrs (Practical) Total- 72 hours

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Phycology	09 hrs	08 hrs
Mycology	09 hrs	08 hrs
Plant Pathology	03 hrs	04 hrs
Bryology	06 hrs	06 hrs
Pteridology	06 hrs	06 hrs
Gymnosperms	03 hrs	04 hrs
Total	36 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To create awareness about the world of microbes and non flowering plants.

Objectives:

- ✎ To familiarize characteristic features of microbes and their significance in environment
- ✎ To generate idea about types of algae, fungi, lichen and their economic as well as evolutionary significance
- ✎ To familiarize the students the characteristic features, life cycle and evolutionary significance of Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms.
- ✎ To impart knowledge about diseases in plants

MODULE-I

Phycology

9 hrs

1. Salient features of the following major groups with reference to the structure, reproduction and life cycle of the types given below (Excluding the developmental details):
 - a. Cyanophyceae - *Nostoc*
 - b. Chlorophyceae - *Chlorella*, *Oedogonium* and *Chara*
 - c. Phaeophyceae - *Sargassum*
 - d. Rhodophyceae - *Polysiphonia*

Practical

8 hrs

1. Make micro preparations of vegetative and reproductive structures of the types mentioned in the syllabus.
2. Identify the algal specimens up to the generic level and make labeled sketches of the specimens observed

SEMESTER-II

MODULE-II

Mycology

9 hrs

1. Characteristic features of the following major groups with reference to the structure, reproduction and life cycle of the types given below (Excluding the developmental details)–
 - a. Zygomycotina-*Rhizopus*
 - b. Ascomycotina
 - i. Discomycetes-*Peziza*
 - c. Basidiomycotina
 - i. Teliomycetes -*Puccinia*
 - d. Economic importance of Fungi

Lichenology

General account and economic importance; structure, reproduction and life cycle of *Usnea*

Practicals

8 hrs

A detailed study of structure and reproductive structures of types given in the syllabus and submission of record.

Rhizopus, Peziza. Puccinia. And Usnea.

PlantPathology

3 hrs

1. A brief account on the following plant diseases with reference to the symptoms, causative organism, spread of the disease and effective control measures.
 - a. Brown spot disease of Paddy
 - b. Powdery mildew of Rubber
 - c. Tapioca Mosaic Virus
 - d. Quick wilt of Pepper
5. Method of preparation and mode of action of the following fungicides- Bordeaux mixture, Tobacco decoction.

Practical

4 hrs

Students are expected to observe the symptoms and causal organisms of all plant diseases mentioned above.

MODULE-IV

6 hrs

Bryology

1. Introduction and Classification
2. Study of the habit, thallus organization, vegetative and sexual reproduction and alternation of generation of the following types (Developmental details are not required).

Riccia, Funaria
3. Economic Importance of Bryophytes.

SEMESTER-II

Practical

6 hrs

1. *Riccia*– Habit - Internal structure of thallus – V. S. of thallus through archegonia, antheridia and sporophyte
2. *Funaria*– Habit, V. S. of archegonial cluster, V .S. of antheridial cluster, Sporophyte V.S.

Pteridology

6 hrs

1. Introduction: General characters morphological and phylogenetic classification.
2. Study of the habitat, habit, internal structure, reproduction and life cycle of the following types (Developmental details not required). *Selaginella* and *Pteris*

Practical

6 hrs

1. *Selaginella*: Habit , stem and rhizophore T. S , V .S. of strobilus, Megasporophyll and microsporophyll.
2. *Pteris*- Habit, Rhizome and petiole T. S., sporophyll T.S

MODULE-V

Gymnosperms

3 hrs

1. Introduction and classification of gymnosperms.
2. Study of the Habit, Anatomy, Reproduction and life cycle of *-Pinus*
(Developmental details are not required)

Practical

4 hrs

Pinus- Branch of indefinite growth, spur shoot, T. S of old stem and needle, male and female cone, V .S. of male and female cone.

REFERENCES

1. Alexopoulos C.J & Mims C.V (1988). Introductory Mycology, John Wiley & Sons.
2. Andrews H.N. (1967) - Studies on Palaeobotany – C .J.Felix.
3. Arnold C. A (1947) - Introduction to Palaeobotany – McGraw Hill Co. New Delhi.
4. Fritsch F. B (1945) Structure and Reproduction of Algae Vol.I& II. Cambridge University Press.
5. Gupta V .K. and Varshneya U. D (1967) – An Introduction to Gymnosperms
6. Jim Deacon (2007) Fungal Biology, 4th edition, Blackwell Publishing, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
7. Kanika Sharma (2009) Manual of Microbiology, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
8. Mamatha Rao (2009) Microbes and Non flowering plants, Impact and applications; Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
9. Parihar N .S. (2015). An introduction to Bryophyta - Central Book Depot. Allahabad
10. Singh V., Pandey P.C and Jain D.K (1998) A Text book of Botany for Undergraduate Students, Rastogi Publications.
11. Smith G.M (1955) Cryptogamic Botany Vol.I, McGraw Hill
12. Vasishta B.R (1990) Botany for Degree Students, Algae, S. Chand & Co.

SEMESTER-II

13. Smith G.M (1955) Cryptogamic Botany, Vol.I Mc Graw Hill.
14. Smith G.M. (1955) - Cryptogamic Botany – Vol.II – Mc Graw Hill Co. New Delhi
15. Sporne K. R. (1966) - Morphology of Pteridophytes - Hutchin University Library London
16. Vashishta B.R. (1990) Botany for Degree Students, Fungi, S.Chand & Co.
17. Vashista B. R. (1993) - Pteridophyta – S.Chand and co. New Delhi
18. Vasishta B. R. (2018). Bryophyta - S. Chand and Co. New Delhi
19. Webster J (1970) Introduction to Fungi, Cambridge University Press.
20. Bower F.O. (1935) - Primitive Land Plants - Cambridge, London.

SEMESTER-III

SYSTEMATIC BOTANY, ECONOMIC BOTANY, ETHNO BOTANY, PLANT BREEDING

Course code :BO 1331, Number of credits : 3

Number of contact hours: (Lecture 54& Practical 36) Total-90 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Systematic Botany	33hrs	32 hrs
Economic botany	08hrs	04 hrs
Ethnobotany	02hrs	00 hrs
Plant Breeding	11hrs	00 hrs
Total	54 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To understand classification, identification and ethnobotanical importance of angiosperms along with plant breeding techniques.

Objectives:

- ☒ To introduce importance of morphological characters in classification and plant identification.
- ☒ To develop skill in identification of plants.
- ☒ To acquire knowledge about economic, ethnobotanical significance and pharmacognosy of plants
- ☒ To get knowledge about plant breeding techniques

MODULE- I

Systematic Botany

11 hrs

1. Floral morphology: Parts of a flower, types of inflorescence – Cymose (Simple, monochasial & Dichasial), Racemose- (Simple raceme, Corymb, Spike, Head), Special type- Cyathium (Brief account only) aestivation and placentation, Types of Fruits - Simple fruits - dry (Pea), Fleshy (Mango), Aggregate fruits (*Polyalthia*), Multiple fruits (Jack fruit) - Floral diagram and Floral formula.
2. Definition, scope and significance of Taxonomy.
3. Systems of classification:
 - a. Artificial
 - b. Natural - Bentham and Hooker (detailed account)
 - c. Phylogenetic
4. Basic rules of Binomial Nomenclature. Definition and importance of Herbarium.

MODULE-II

22 hrs

A study of the following families with emphasis on the morphological peculiarities and economic importance of its members. (Based on Bentham and Hooker's System)

SEMESTER-III

1. Annonaceae
2. Malvaceae
3. Rutaceae
4. Leguminosae
5. Rubiaceae
6. Asteraceae
7. Apocynaceae
8. Solanaceae
9. Verbenaceae
10. Euphorbiaceae
11. Liliaceae
12. Poaceae

Practical /fieldwork

32 hrs

1. Students must be able to identify the angiosperm members included in the syllabus. Draw labeled diagram of the habit, floral parts, L.S of flower, T.S of ovary, floral diagram, floral formula and describe the salient features of the member in technical terms.
2. Students must submit the practical records at the time of practical examination.

MODULE-III

Economic Botany

8 hrs

Study of the Botanical name, Family, Morphology of useful parts, and utility of the following;

- ✗ Cereals and Millets – Paddy and Ragi
- ✗ Legumes - Ground nut, Blackgram.
- ✗ Sugar yielding plants -Sugarcane.
- ✗ Spices & condiments - Cumin, Clove, Cardamom and Pepper
- ✗ Fibre -Cotton
- ✗ Dyes -Henna
- ✗ Resins -Asafoetida.
- ✗ Tuber crops - Tapioca, Colocasia.
- ✗ Tropical Fruits - Banana, JackFruit.
- ✗ Oil yielding - Sesame oil, Coconut.
- ✗ Medicinal plants - *Ocimum* ,*Adhatoda* ,*Sida*,Turmeric.

Practical

4 hrs

Identify the economic products obtained from the plants mentioned under Economic Botany.

MODULE-1V

Ethnobotany

2 hrs

1. Study of common plants used by tribes-Neem, *Trichopus zeylanicus*

SEMESTER-III

MODULE-V

Plant Breeding

11 hrs

1. Introduction, objectives in plant breeding.
2. Plant introduction -Agencies of plant introduction in India, Procedure of introduction -
3. Acclimatization -Achievements.
4. Selection - mass selection, pure line selection and clonal selection.
5. Procedure of hybridization, inter generic, inter specific, inter varietal hybridization with examples. Composite and synthetic varieties.
6. Heterosis and its exploitation in plant breeding.
7. Polyploidy breeding (brief account).
8. Breeding for disease resistance (brief account).
9. Mutation breeding (brief account).

REFERENCES

1. Acquaah G (2007). Principles of Plant Genetics and Breeding, Blackwell Publishing Ltd. USA
2. Allard RW (1999). Principles of Plant Breeding (2nd Edition), John Wiley and Sons.
3. Davis, P.H. and Haywood, V.H. (1963). Principles of Angiosperm Taxonomy. Oliver and Royd, London.
4. Heywood, V.H. and Moore D.M. (1984).Current Concepts in Plant Taxonomy. Academic Press, London.
5. Jain, S.K. (1987). A Manual of Ethno botany. Scientific Publishers, Jodhpur
6. Jeffrey, C. (1982). An Introduction to Plant Taxonomy. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge London.
7. Jones, S.B. Jr. and Luchsinger, A.E. (1986). Plant Systematics (2nd edition). McGraw-Hill Book Co., NewYork
8. KapoorLD, (2001). Hand Book of Ayurvedic Medicinal Plants,CRC Press
9. Lawrence. G.H.M. (1951). Taxonomy of Vascular Plants. Macmillan, New York.
10. Naik, V.N. (1984). Taxonomy of Angiosperms. Tata McGraw Hill, New York.
11. Nordenstam. B., El-Gazaly, G. and Kassas. M. (2000). Plant Systematics for 21st Century Portland Press Ltd.,London.
12. Pandey SN and Misra SP (2008) Taxonomy of Angiosperms; Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
13. Radford. A.E. (1986). Fundamentals of Plant Systematics Harper and Row, NewYork.
14. Singh. G.(1999). Plant Systematics:Theory and Practice Oxford & IBH Pvt, Ltd. NewDelhi.
15. Sivarajan,V.V. (1991). Introduction to the principle of plant taxonomy, Oxford and IBH Publishing Company
16. Stace. C.A. (1989).Plant Taxonomy and Biosystematics. 2nd ed. Edward Arnold,London.
17. Verma V, (2009) Text Book of Economic Botany; Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
18. Woodland.D.E. (1991).Contemporary PlantSystematics. Prentice Hall,New Jersay.

SEMESTER-IV

PLANT PHYSIOLOGY, PLANT ECOLOGY, HORTICULTURE AND PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

Course Code : 1431, Number of credits : 3

Number of contact hours: 54 hrs (Lecture); 36 hrs (Practical) Total-90 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Plant Physiology	30hrs	15hrs
Plant Ecology	08hrs	13hrs
Horticulture	06hrs	02hrs
Plant Biotechnology	10hrs	06hrs
Total	54 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To create awareness about physiological aspects of growth & metabolism along with knowledge about Ecology, horticulture and Biotechnology

Objectives:

- ✎ To understand physiology of absorption, photosynthesis and respiration.
- ✎ To study ecosystem and ecological modifications
- ✎ To generate awareness about horticultural techniques.
- ✎ To familiarize plant tissue culture techniques

MODULE-I

Plant Physiology

10 hrs

1. General introduction :physiological processes, their significance and applications.
2. Water relations of plants: Importance of water to plant life.
 - a. Absorption of water- organs of absorption, root and root hair. Physical aspects of absorption- imbibition, diffusion and osmosis. Plant cell as an osmotic system; water potential and osmotic potential. Plasmolysis and its significance, practical applications. Mechanism of water absorption – active and passive absorption, root pressure. Pathway of water across root cells.
 - b. Ascent of sap- vital and physical theories.
 - c. Loss of water from plants: transpiration - cuticular, lenticular and stomatal mechanism - theories – starch sugar hypothesis, potassium - ion theory. Significance of transpiration - guttation, anti - transpirants, factors affecting transpiration.
3. Mineral nutrition: macro and micro elements, role of essential elements and their deficiency symptoms. Mechanism of mineral absorption (a) passive absorption- ion exchange and Donnan equilibrium (b) active absorption- carrier concept.

SEMESTER-IV

MODULE-II

10 hrs

1. Photosynthesis: Introduction, significance and general equation. Photosynthetic apparatus, structure and function of chloroplast, quantasomes - solar spectrum and its importance - Fluorescence and Two pigment systems- raw material for photosynthesis- Mechanism of photosynthesis- Light reaction - cyclic and non cyclic photophosphorylation. Hill reaction - Dark reaction: Calvin cycle. Comparative study of C₃, C₄, and CAM plants. Photorespiration
2. Factors affecting photosynthesis - Law of limiting factors.

MODULE-III

10 hrs

1. Respiration: Introduction, definition and significance and general equation. Respiratory substances, types of respiration- aerobic and anaerobic. Aerobic respiration - glycolysis, Krebs's cycle, terminal oxidation. Anaerobic respiration – fermentation: alcoholic and lactic acid fermentation. Energy relation of respiration
2. R .Q and its significance – Factors affecting respiration.
3. Translocation of solutes: Path way of movement, phloem transport, mechanism of transport - Munch hypothesis, protoplasmic streaming theory - activated diffusion hypothesis, electro osmotic theory.
4. Growth: Phases of growth - vegetative and reproductive growth - growth curve – plant growth regulators - Auxins, Gibberellins, Cytokinins, Ethylene, Abscisic acid – synthetic plant hormones - practical applications. Senescence and abscission. Photoperiodism.

Practical

15 hrs

1. Water potential of onion peel / *Rhoeo* peel by plasmolytic method
2. Papaya petiole osmoscope.
3. Determination of water absorption and transpiration ratio.
4. Measurement of rate of transpiration using Ganong's potometer or Farmer's potometer.
5. Evolution of oxygen during photosynthesis.
6. Evolution of CO₂ during respiration.
7. Ganong's respirometer and measurement of R.Q.
8. Alcoholic fermentation using Kuhne's fermentation vessel.
9. Measurement of growth using Arc auxanometer.

MODULE-IV

Plant Ecology

8 hrs

1. Definition-Scope and relevance to society and human environment. Need for public awareness
2. Ecosystems-Concept of an ecosystem- structure and function of an ecosystem-
3. Biotic and abiotic components- Energy flow in an ecosystem.
4. Ecological succession-Definition- primary, secondary- hydrosere.
5. Food chains -Food web & ecological Pyramids.
6. Introduction- types, characteristic features, structure and functions of the following ecosystems.

SEMESTER-IV

- a. 1. Forest ecosystem 2. Grass land ecosystem 3. Desert ecosystem 4 . Aquatic ecosystems - Ponds, Estuaries.
- b. Morphological, anatomical & physiological adaptations of – Hydrophytes, Xerophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes, Parasites.

Practical

13 hrs

1. Study of ecological and anatomical modifications of Xerophytes, Hydrophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes and Parasites.
2. Observation and study of different ecosystems mentioned in the syllabus.

MODULE-V

Horticulture

6 hrs

1. Introduction to Horticulture
2. Garden tools and implements - Lawn mower, hand trowel, nursery spade, spade fork, garden hoe, weeder, tillers
3. Methods of vegetative propagation: Cutting, grafting, budding, layering, special methods of propagation,
4. propagation by seeds.
5. Media for propagation of plants — soil, sand, peat, sphagnum moss, vermiculture, soil mixture,
6. Nursery beds
7. Manures – organic and inorganic

Practical

2 hrs

1. Methods of vegetative propagation: Cutting, grafting, budding, layering, special methods of propagation - propagation by seeds.

MODULE - VI

Biotechnology

10 hrs

1. Introduction – History – major achievements – Biotechnology in India
2. Plant Tissue culture - Culture media; composition, preparation and sterilization – Totipotency: definition and importance - Dedifferentiation and redifferentiation – Callus and suspension culture, meristem culture - Somatic embryogenesis, Anther culture and production of haploids.

Practical

6 hrs

1. Preparation of media, sterilization, inoculation and callus induction (Demonstration only).

REFERENCES

1. Ahluwalia VK & Sunitha Malhotra (2009). Environmental science, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
2. Bhattachargee. S.K(2006). Advances in ornamental horticulture. Pointer publications. Jaipur
3. Bose.T KJ. Kabir, P. Das and JoyPP (2001). Tropical horticulture. Naya
4. Chaha, K.l (2001). Handbook of horticulture. ICAR,delhi

SEMESTER-IV

5. Desh Beer Singh & Poonam Wasir (2002) – Bonsai – an art, scientific public. Jodhpur
6. Devlin & Witham (1983). Plant Physiology, C B S publishers
7. Edwin Biles(2003). The complete book of gardening. Biotech. book. Delhi
8. Erach Bharucha (2013). Text book of Environmental Studies for undergraduate Courses, Universities Press, University Grants Commission
9. Freitfelder D. (1976). Physical Biochemistry W. H. Freeman & Co Ltd.
10. Gupta P. K. (2010) Elements of Biotechnology (Rastogi publications).
11. Ignacimuthu S. J.(1996). Applied Plant Biotechnology (Tata McGraw Hill)
12. Kochhar P. L. & Krishnamoorthy H. N. (1985). Plant Physiology, Atmaram & Sons-Delhi, Lucknow.
13. Kumar & Purohit (2001). Plant Physiology - Fundamentals and Applications , Agro botanical publishers
14. Kumar H .D. (1983). Molecular Biology & Biotechnology (Vikas publishing) 31. Pamela Peters – Biotechnology: A guide to genetic engineering (WC Brown publishers)
15. Kumar.N (1999). An intro. To horticulture. Rajalekshmi publications Nagarcoil
16. Malic C. P. & Srivastava A. K.(2015) Textbook of Plant Physiology, Kalyani Publishers- NewDelhi
17. Misra SP and Pandey SN (2009). Essential Environmental studies, Ane Books PvtLtd.
18. Noggle G R & Fritz G J (1983) Introductory Plant physiology 2ⁿ dEdition , Prentice Hall of India
19. Pandey S.N. & Sinha B. K (1996). Plant physiology, Vikas publishing House- NewDelhi
20. Ramawat K. G. (2011). Plant Biotechnology (S. Chand & Company)
21. Razdan M. K. (2016). An introduction to Plant Tissue Culture (Oxford and I B H publishers)
22. Reinert J. and Bajaj Y. P. S (1982) . Plant cell, Tissue and Organ Culture (WC Brown Publishers).
23. Richard F Venn (2004). Principles and Practice of Bioanalysis, Taylor & Francis, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
24. Salisbury F. B. & Ross C. W. (2005). Plant physiology. 4th Edition Wadsworth publishing company
25. Sharma.V K (2004). advances in horticulture, strategies production, plant protection and value addition – Deep and Deep public. Delhi
26. Singh S P (1999). Advances in horticulture and forestry. Scientific public, Jodhpur
27. Sobti R C and Suparna S Pachauri (2009). Essentials of Biotechnology,Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
28. Sundara Rajan S (2016) . College Botany Vol.IV Himalaya publishing House
29. Verma V (2007). Text Book of Plant Physiology. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
30. Victoriano Valpuesta (2004). Fruit and Vegetable Biotechnology, CRC Press. New York. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
31. William G. Hopkins (2008). Introduction to Plant Physiology, 4th Edition John Wiley & Sons, Newyork.

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FIRST SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

Complementary Botany for Zoology, Home Science and Biochemistry

BO1131- Microtechnique, Angiosperm Anatomy and Reproductive Botany (2019 Admission Onwards)

Time : 3 Hours

Max.Marks : 80

(Draw Diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION- A

I. Answer all Questions, each carries one mark.

1. Name a killing and Fixing fluid
2. What are Tyloses?
3. What is middle lamella?
4. Define exarch condition
5. What is Dendrochronology?
6. Comment on closed vascular bundle
7. Write a note on Orthotropous ovule
8. What is Coleoptile?
9. What is palynology?
10. Name a complex tissue

(10x1 = 10 marks)

SECTION –B

II. Answer any eight of the following. Each carry two marks.

11. Comment on FAA
12. What is Histogen Theory
13. What are Annual rings
14. Explain Lenticels and their function
15. Give an account of laticiferous tissue
16. Write a note on Tapetum
17. Distinguish between endothecium and endothelium
18. Write down the structure of monocot embryo
19. Draw a labelled diagram of a bicollateral vascular bundle
20. Describe mesophyll tissue
21. What is double fertilization?
22. Describe glandular tissue

(8x2=16 marks)

SECTION –C

III. Answer any six of the following not more than 120 words. Each carry four marks.

23. Describe with labelled diagram the structure of Dicot leaf
24. Explain the salient features of periderm.
25. Distinguish between monocot and dicot root
26. Describe phloem and its function
27. Describe microsporogenesis
28. Describe different types of endosperm
29. Write an account heartwood and sapwood
30. Describe anomalous secondary thickening in *Boerhaavia* stem
31. Explain Hydathodes and the phenomenon of guttation

(6x4=24 marks)

SECTION –D

IV. Write an essay on any two of the following, each carry 15 marks.

32. Explain meristematic tissues and various theories of apical organization of stem
33. Give an account of normal secondary thickening in a dicot stem with labelled diagrams
34. Describe megasporogenesis and development and structure of *Polygonum* type of embryo sac
35. Write an essay on permanent tissues with suitable diagrams

(2x15=30)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

SECOND SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

Complementary Botany for Zoology, Home Science and Biochemistry
BO1231-Phycology, Mycology, Lichenology, Bryology, Pteridology,
Gymnosperms and Plant Pathology
(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time : 3 Hours

Max.Marks : 80

(Draw Diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION- A

I. Answer all Questions, each carries one mark.

1. Pigment which give red colour to Rhodophyceae.
2. Name a unicellular algae.
3. Reserve food material of Phaeophyceae.
4. Name the Causative organism of Quick Wilt of Rubber.
5. Name a coprophilous Fungus.
6. What is Peristome?
7. Write a note on Cup Fungi.
8. Give an example for fungicide.
9. What is Yellow Shower?
10. Give an example for heterosporous pteridophyte.

(10x1=10 marks)

SECTION –B

II. Answer any eight of the following.Each carry two marks.

11. Why the endosperm of *Pinus* is haploid?
12. What are Pyrenoids?
13. Structure of the thallus of *Rhizopus*.
14. Write any two economic importance of Lichens.
15. Write short note on heteroecious fungus.
16. Explain Polyembryony
17. Write about any two root characters shown by Rhizophore of *Selaginella*.
18. Describe the receptacle in *Sagassum*.
19. Describe the mode of reproduction in *Chlorella*.
20. Write the difference between teleutospores and uredospores.
21. What are dwarf shoots?
22. What is alternation of generation?

(8x2=16 marks)

SECTION –C

III. Answer any six of the following not more than 120 words. Each carry four marks.

23. Describe with labelled diagram the structure of sporophyte of *Funaria*.
24. Explain the salient features of Phaeophyceae.
25. Explain the parts of globule and nucule of *Chara*.
26. Describe the different types of pigments in Algae.
27. Write the ecological and economic importance of *Usnea*.
28. Describe the reproduction in *Pteris*.
29. Write an account on the reproduction in *Oedogonium*.
30. Write the causative organism, symptoms and control measures of Powdery Mildew of Rubber.
31. Explain the xerophytic adaptations found in the anatomy of *Pinus* needle.

(6x4=24)

SECTION –D

IV. Write an essay on any two of the following, each carry 15 marks.

32. Explain with diagrams the structure, reproduction and life cycle of *Polysiphonia*.
33. Give an account of different stages of life cycle of *Puccinia* with suitable Diagrams.
34. Describe the vegetative, sexual reproduction and alternation of generation in *Riccia*.
35. Write an essay on the reproduction and life cycle of *Selaginella*.

(2x15=30)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FOURTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

Complementary Botany for Zoology, Home Science and Biochemistry
BO 1431: Plant Physiology, Plant Ecology, Horticulture and Plant Biotechnology
(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time : 3 hours

Max. Marks. 80

(Draw Diagrams wherever necessary.)

SECTION – A

I. Answer all questions in one word or one sentence. Each question carries one Mark.

1. Define Totipotency
2. What is Imbibition?
3. What is R.Q.?
4. Which are 'turgor operated valves' in plants ?
5. Name any two antitranspirants
6. Which are primary macro nutrients?
7. What is Redifferentiation?
8. Expand RuBP
9. What are Lithophilous halophytes ?
10. What are drought escaping plants?

(10x1=10 Marks)

SECTION – B

II. Answer any eight questions, not to exceed a paragraph. Each question carries two marks.

11. What is substrate level phosphorylation ? Give an example.
12. Write a note on plasmolysis.
13. Distinguish between apoplastic and symplastic pathways.
14. Comment on cohesion and adhesion properties of water.
15. What is Guttation?
16. Mention symptoms of deficiency due to phosphorus.
17. In a non-turgid cell $DPD = OP - WP$, explain.
18. How wind influence stomatal transpiration?
19. Write four major differences between respiration and photo respiration.
20. Write about organic fertilizers.
21. Write a note on physiological effects of cytokinin.
22. Define food chain.

(8x2=16 Marks)

SECTION – C

III. Answer any six questions, not to exceed 120 words. Each question carries four marks.

23. Explain the different phases of growth.
24. How plant cell act as an osmotic system?
25. Explain the structure of chloroplast with diagram.
26. Explain Red drop and Emerson's enhancement effect.
27. Write is note on water potential and its components.
28. What is grafting? Explain approach and wedge grafting.
29. What are different types of ecological pyramids?
30. Explain the role of Phytochrome in flowering.
31. Explain cyclic photophosphorylation with illustration

(6x4=24 Marks)

SECTION – D

IV. Write essay on any two of the following, not more than three pages. Each question carries 15 marks.

32. Explain C3 pathway and briefly explain how it differs from C4 pathway?
33. Define callus and how it is produced? Explain somatic embyogenesis
34. What is ecological succession? Describe kinds of succession and mechanisms of succession.
35. Explain Krebs cycle and write a brief note on its significance.

(2x15=30 Marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

B. SC. DEGREE PROGRAMME (CBCSS) PRACTICAL EXAMINATION

Botany Complementary Practical -Course Code: BO1432

1. 1. Make suitable micropreparation of **A**, identify giving reasons and describe its structure with the help of labelled diagram. Leave the preparation for valuation.
(Preparation-2, Labelled Diagram-2, Reasons-3, Identification-1) **(8 Marks)**
2. Refer the specimen **B** to its family giving reasons. **(8 Marks)**
(Identification-1, Reasons upto series-2, Description of plant in technical terms -2, Family characters-2)
3. Make micropreparations of **C** and **D**. Stain and mount in glycerine and leave the preparation for valuation. Draw a cellular diagram and identify giving reasons.
(Preparation-2, Labelled Diagram-1, Identification-1, Reasons-2)(2 x 6 =12 Marks)
4. Make a suitable micropreparation of **E**. Identify the ecological group and write the anatomical adaptations. **(5 Marks)**
(Ecological group-1, Morphological Adaptations-2, Anatomical Adaptations-2)
5. Identify and draw labelled diagram of **F** **(3 Marks)**
(Identification-1, Labelled diagram- 2)
6. Identify the disease **G** and name the causative organism. **(2 Marks)**
(Disease-1, Causative organism-1)
7. With the help of a labelled diagram explain the aim and working of the experiment **H**.
(Aim-1, Labelled Diagram-1, Working-2) **(4 Marks)**
8. Identify and write notes on **I** **(3 Marks)**
(Identification-1, Notes-2)
9. Spot at sight specimens, **J, K** and **L** **(3 x 3 = 9 Marks)**
(Major group 1, Genus-1, Part of the plant-1)
10. Write the binomial, family and morphology of the useful part of **M** and **N**
(Binomial 1, Family-1, Morphology-1) **(3x2=6 Marks)**

Record -20 marks (Content-15, Neatness-5)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

KEY TO SPECIMENS

- A. Anatomy - Primary Root/Stem
Normal Secondary Dicot stem/Root (*Vernonia/Papaya*)/Aerial Root (*Ficus/Tinospora*) Anomalous Secondary Dicot Stem (*Boerhaavia*)
- B. Taxonomy
- C. Thallophyta/Bryophyta
- D. Pteridophyta/Gymnosperm
- E. Ecology-Hydrophyte/Xerophyte/Epiphyte
- F. Embryology
- G. Plant Pathology
- H. Plant Physiology
- I. Stains/Fixatives
- J. Thallophyta
- K. Bryophyta/Pteridophyta
- L. Gymnosperms
- M. Economic Botany
- N. Economic Botany

UNIVERSITY OF KERALA
THIRUVANANTHAPURAM



COURSE STRUCTURE AND SYLLABUS

For

FIRST DEGREE PROGRAMME

In

BOTANY

Under

**CHOICE BASED CREDIT- SEMESTER
SYSTEM**

(w.e.f. 2022 admission)

OBJECTIVES OF THE PROGRAMME

- ❖ To impart knowledge of Science is the basic objective of education.
- ❖ To develop scientific attitude is the major objective to make the students open minded, critical, curious.
- ❖ To develop skill in practical work, experiments and laboratory materials and equipments along with the collection and interpretation of scientific data to contribute to science.
- ❖ To understand scientific terms, concepts, facts, phenomenon and their relationships.
- ❖ To make the students aware of natural resources and environment.
- ❖ To provide practical experience to the students as a part of the course to develop scientific ability to work in the field of research and other fields of their own interest and to make them fit for society.
- ❖ The students are expected to acquire knowledge of plant and related subjects so as to understand natural phenomenon, manipulation of nature and environment for the benefit of human beings.
- ❖ To develop ability for the application of the acquired knowledge to improve agriculture and other related fields to make the country self reliant and sufficient.
- ❖ Understand and appreciate the role of biology in societal issues, such as the environment and biological resources, biodiversity, ethics and human health and diseases.
- ❖ To enrich the students with the latest developments in the field of Information technology, Biotechnology, Bioinformatics and other related fields of research and development
- ❖ To create enthusiasm to understand more about the beautiful planet Earth and to give awareness to the public the need to protect the planet from all kinds of exploitation.
- ❖ To keep the scientific temper which the student acquired from school level and to develop a research culture
- ❖ To introduce the students to industrial activities related to Botany and to get an industry orientation and skills

Table 1. General Structure of the First Degree Programme in Botany

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
I	EN1111	English Language I	5	-	4	3hrs	20%	80%	16
	1111	Additional Language I	4	-	3	„			
	EN1121	Foundation Course I	4	-	2	„			
	BO1141	Core Course I	2	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1131	Compl. courseI(CH/BC)	2	2	2	„			
	ZO1131	Complementary Course II(ZO)	2	2	2	„			
II	EN1211	English Language II	5	-	4	„	20%	80%	20
	EN1212	English Language III	4	-	3	„			
	1211	Additional Language II	4	-	3	„			
	BO1221	Foundation Course II	2	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1231	Compl. Course III(CH/BC)	2	2	2	„			
	ZO1231	Compl. Course IV(ZO)	2	2	2	„			
III	EN1311	English Language IV	5	-	4	„	20%	80%	17
	1311	Additional Language III	5	-	4	„			
	BO1341	Core Course III	3	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1331	Compl. Course V(CH/BC)	3	2	3	„			
	ZO1331	Compl. Course VI(ZO)	3	2	3	„			
	IV	EN1411	English Language V	5	-	4			
1411		Additional Language IV	5	-	4	„			
BO1441		Core Course III	3	2	3	„			
CH/BC1431		Compl. Course VII(CH/BC)	3	2	3	„			
ZO1431		Compl. course VIII(ZO)	3	2	3	„			
CH/BC1432		Compl IX (Practical CH/BC)	-	(8)*	4	„			
ZO1432		Compl X (Practical ZO)	-	(8)*	4	„			
V	BO1442	Core IV (Practical-II - BO1341 & BO1441)		(4)*	4	„	20%	80%	13
	BO1541	Core Course V	4	3	4	„			
	BO1542	Core Course VI	5	2	4	„			
	BO1543	Core Course VII	4	2	3	„			
		Open Course I	3		2	„			
	BO1551.1	Horticulture			-				
	BO1551.2	Mushroom cultivation & Marketing							
	BO1551.3	Forestry							
VI		Project	-	2			20%	80%	25
	BO1641	Core Course IX	5	2	4	„			
	BO1642	Core Course X	4	2	4	„			
	BO1643	Core Course XI	4	2	4	„			
	BO1644	Core (Practical-3)XII	-	(5)*	3	„			
	BO1645	Core (Practical-4)XIII	-	(8)*	4	„			
		Industry based Elective Course	3	-	2	„			
	BO1661.1	Organic Farming							
	BO1661.2	Mushroom Culture Technology							
	BO1661.3	Nursery and garden management							
BO1661.4	Medicinal Botany								
BO1646	Project		3	4					
									120

L = Lecture P = Practical (*)Practical hour already distributed in the semester concerned

Table 2. SEMESTER – I

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
I	EN1111	English Language I	5	-	4	3hrs	20%	80%	16
	1111	Additional Language I	4	-	3	„			
	EN1121	Foundation Course I	4	-	2	„			
	BO1141	Core Course I -Angiosperm Anatomy Reproductive Botany & Palynology	2	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1131	Compl. CourseI(CH/BC)	2	2	2	„			
	ZO1131	Compl.CourseII(ZO)	2	2	2	„			

Table 3. SEMESTER – II

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
II	EN1211	English Language II	5		4	3hrs	20%	80%	17
	EN1212	English Language III	4		3	„			
	1211	Additional Language II	4		3	„			
	BO1221	Foundation Course II- Methodology & Perspectives in Plant Science	2	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1231	Compl. Course III (CH/BC)	2	2	2	„			
	ZO1231	Compl. Course IV(ZO)	2	2	2	„			
	BO1222	Core II (Practical-I - BO1141, BO1221)		(4)*	3	„			

L = Lecture P = Practical *Practical hour already distributed in the semester concerned

Table 4. SEMESTER – III

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
III	EN1311	English Language IV	5	-	4	3 hrs	20%	80%	17
	1311	Additional Language III Core	5	-	4	„			
	BO1341	Core Course III- Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology, Lichenology & Plant Pathology	3	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1331	Compl. Course V(CH/BC)	3	2	3	„			
	ZO1331	Compl. Course VI(ZO)	3	2	3	„			

L = Lecture P = Practical

Table 5. SEMESTER –IV

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credit
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
IV	EN1411	English Language V Additional	5	-	4	3hrs	20%	80%	29
	1411	Language IV	5	-	4	„			
	BO1441	Core Course IV- Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms &Paleobotany	3	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1431	Compl.CourseVII(CH/BC)	3	2	3	„			
	ZO1431	Complementary CourseVIII(ZO)	3	2	3	„			
	CH/BC1432	Compl IX (PracticalCH/BC)	-	(8)*	4	„			
	ZO1432	Compl X (Practical ZO)	-	(8)*	4	„			
BO1442	Core V (Practical-II BO1341 & BO1441)		(4)*	4					

L = Lecture P = Practical *Practical hour already distributed in the semester concerned

Table 6. SEMESTER - V

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
V	BO1541	Core Course VI - Angiosperm Morphology, Systematic botany, Economic botany, Ethno botany & Pharmacognosy	4	3	4	3hrs	20%	80%	20
	BO1542	Core Course VII Environmental Studies, Phytogeography & Research Methodology	5	2	4	„			
	BO1543	Core Course VIII- Cell Biology, Genetics & Evolutionary Biology	4	2	3	„			
	BO1551.1 BO1551.2 BO1551.3	Open Course Horticulture Mushroom cultivation & Marketing Forestry	3	-	2	„			
		Project		2					

L = Lecture P = Practical *Practical hour already distributed in the semester concerned

Table 7. SEMESTER – VI

Sem No.	Course Code	Course Title	Instructional hours/week		Credits	Uty Exam Duration	Evaluation		Total credits
			T	P			Internal	University exam	
VI	BO1641	Core Course IX Plant physiology & Biochemistry	5	2	4	3hrs	20%	80%	25
	BO1642	Core Course X- Molecular Biology, General informatics and Bioinformatics	4	2	4	”			
	BO1643	Core Course XI- Biotechnology, Nano- biotechnology, Horticulture & Plant breeding,	4	2	4	“			
	BO1644	Core (Practical-3)XII (BO1541 & BO1542)	-	(5)*	3	”			
	BO1645	Core (Practical-4)XIII IV (BO1543, BO1641,BO1642, 1643)	-	(8)*	4	”			
	BO1661.1 BO1661.2 BO1641.3 BO1641.4	Industry based Elective course Organic Farming Mushroom Culture Technology Nursery and garden management Medicinal Botany	3	-	2	”			
	BO1646	Project	-	3	4				

L = Lecture P = Practical *Practical hour already distributed in the semester concerned

Table 8. Distribution of Contact Hours and Credits

(CORE, FOUNDATION & OPEN COURSES, PROJECT/DISSERTATION)

Course Code	Course Title	Semester I		Semester II		Semester III		Semester IV		Semester V		Semester VI		Total			
		Contact hours	P	credit	Contact hours	P	credit	Contact hours	P	credit	Contact hours	P	credit	Contact hours	P	Credit	
																	T
BO1141	Angiosperm anatomy Reproductive Botany & Palynology	2	2	3											4	3	
BO1221	Methodology & Perspectives in Plant Science				2	2	3								4	3	
BO1222	Practical-I (BO1141, BO1221)		2*			*	2								4	3	
BO1341	Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology Lichenology & Plant Pathology						3	2	3						5	3	
BO1441	Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms & Paleobotany								3	2	3				5	3	
BO1442	Practical-II (BO1341 & BO1441)						*	2		*	2				4	4	
BO1541	Angiosperm Morphology Systematic botany, Economic botany Ethno botany & Pharmacognosy										4	3	4		7	4	
BO1542	Environmental Studies Phytogeography & Research methodology										5	2	4		7	4	
BO1543	Cell Biology, Genetics & Evolutionary Biology										4	2	3		6	3	
BO1551.1 BO1551.2 BO1551.3	Horticulture Mushroom cultivation & Marketing Forestry										3				3	2	
BO1641	Plant Physiology & Biochemistry												5	2	4	7	4
BO1642	Molecular Biology, General informatics and Bioinformatics												4	2	4	6	4
BO1643	Biotechnology, Nano biotechnology, Horticulture & Plant breeding,												4	2	4	6	4
BO1644	Practical-III (BO1541 & BO1542)										5*					3	
BO1645	Practical-IV (BO1543, BO1641, BO1642, 1643)													8*		4	
BO1661.1 BO1661.2 BO1661.3 BO1661.4	Organic Farming, Mushroom Culture Technology, Nursery and garden management, Medicinal Botany												3		3	2	
BO1646	Project report, Tour Diary, Viva-Voce										2			3	5	4	
	Total															57	

L = Lecture P = Practical *Practical hour already distributed in the semester concerned

**Table 9. Scheme of Evaluation of Foundation Course II, Core Courses,
Open Courses & Project**

Semester	Course Code	Course Title	Marks		Duration of University Exam.
			CE	ESE	
I	BO1141	Angiosperm anatomy Reproductive Botany & Palynology	20	80	3 hrs
II	BO1221	Methodology & Perspectives in Plant Science	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1222	Practical-I (BO1141, BO1221)	20	80	3 hrs
III	BO1341	Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology Lichenology & Plant Pathology	20	80	3 hrs
IV	BO1441	Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms &Paleobotany	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1442	Practical-II (BO1341 & BO1441)	20	80	3 hrs
V	BO1541	Angiosperm Morphology Systematic botany, Economic otany Ethnobotany & Pharmacognosy	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1542	Environmental Studies , Phytogeography & Research Methodology	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1543	Cell biology, Genetics & Evolutionary Biology	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1551.1 BO1551.2 BO1551.3	Horticulture Mushroom cultivation & Marketing Forestry	20	80	3 hrs
VI	BO1641	Plant Physiology & Biochemistry	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1642	Molecular Biology, General informatics and Bioinformatics	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1643	Biotechnology, Nano biotechnology, Horticulture and Plant breeding	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1644	Practical-III (BO1541 & BO1542)	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1645	Practical-IV (BO1543, BO1641, BO1642, 1643)	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1661.1 BO1661.2 BO1661.3 BO1661.4	Organic Farming Mushroom Culture Technology Nursery and garden management Medicinal Botany	20	80	3 hrs
	BO1646	Project report, Tour Diary, Viva-Voce	20	80	-

END SEMESTER ASSESSMENT (ESA)

The University shall conduct the external examinations for all semesters. There will not be any supplementary exams. The practical examinations for **Core courses** shall be conducted after 2nd, 4th and 6th semesters and **Complementary** courses at the end of 4th semester according to the common calendar and questions set up by the University. The Board of Examiners constituted by the University will have the right to make necessary changes in the pattern of practical examination as and when needed with the prior sanction of the Chairman, Board of Studies Botany (Pass). The practicals mentioned in the syllabus under various branches of Botany Core and Complementary Courses should be incorporated in the Practical record.

ELIGIBILITY TO APPEAR FOR PRACTICAL EXAMINATION

Submission of the following

- Certified and bonafide practical record
- Certified herbarium sheets
- Certified field Book
- Certified Tour Report
- Project report/Dissertation (certified and bonafide)

PROJECT

Project work/Dissertation is compulsory. Students have to begin the project in the 5th Semester and submit the project report for valuation at the end of 6th Semester. Viva-Voce may be conducted for each student at the time of Project evaluation. Project can be carried out either individually or by a group not exceeding 15 students ensuring direct and active participation of each student in the group. The topics shall either be allotted by the supervising teacher or be selected by the student in consultation with the supervising teacher. The project report/dissertation duly attested by the Supervising teacher and Certified by the Head of the Department, has to be submitted on the day of examination of **Practical - III (Core)**. The project shall be evaluated by an external examiner. The project report/ Dissertation (not less than 30 pages) shall be prepared in Times New Roman font size 12 with 1.5 spacing as per the format given below.

1. Title page /Front page (Certified by the **HOD**)
2. Declaration by the candidate
3. Certificate attested by the Supervising Teacher
4. Acknowledgement, if any
5. Table of contents
6. Abbreviation, if any
7. Introduction & Review of Literature
8. Material and Methods
9. Results and Discussion (Not less than 10pages)
10. Summary and Conclusion

11. References

Tables, Graphs, Photographs etc. can be used to present the data. Topics selected once should not be repeated and plagiarism should be avoided.

STUDY TOUR

- Field trip to a place of plant diversity within or outside Kerala with a minimum duration of 3 days is compulsory. (Field trips are to be conducted for three days either as continuous or one daytrips).
- A brief report of the trip has to be submitted at the time of Practical Examination

CORE COURSES

Semester	Course Code	Course Title	Contact hrs/week		Credits
			L	P	
I	BO1141	Angiosperm anatomy Reproductive Botany & Palynology	2	2	3
II	BO1221	Methodology & Perspectives in Plant Science	2	2	3
	BO1222	Practical-I (BO1141, BO1221)		4	3
III	BO1341	Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology Lichenology & Plant Pathology	3	2	3
IV	BO1441	Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms &Paleobotany	3	2	3
	BO1442	Practical-II (BO1341 & BO1441)		4	4
V	BO1541	Angiosperm Morphology Systematic botany, Economic botany Ethno botany & Pharmacognosy	4	3	4
	BO1542	Environmental Studies , Phytogeography & Research Methodology	5	2	4
	BO1543	Cell Biology, Genetics & Evolutionary Biology	4	2	3
VI	BO1641	Plant Physiology &Biochemistry	5	2	4
	BO1642	Molecular Biology, General informatics and Bioinformatics	4	2	4
	BO1643	Biotechnology, Nanobiotechnology, Horticulture and Plant breeding	4	2	4
		Industry based elective course	3	0	2
	BO1661.1	Organic Farming			
	BO1661.2	Mushroom Culture Technology			
	BO1641.3	Nursery and garden management			
	BO1641.4	Medicinal Botany			
	BO1644	Practical-III (BO1541 & BO1542)		5	3
BO1645	Practical-IV (BO 1543, BO1642, BO1642 & BO1643)		8	4	

SEMESTER-I

ANGIOSPERM ANATOMY, REPRODUCTIVE BOTANY AND PALYNOLOGY

Course code BO 1141 Number of credits: 3

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 36 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 72 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Introduction to Botany	02 hrs	
Angiosperm Anatomy	25 hrs	27 hrs
Reproductive Botany & Palynology	09 hrs	09 hrs
Total	36 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To generate awareness about anatomical features of Angiosperms & Reproductive biology.

Objectives:

- To develop skills for identification of microscopic structures
- To distinguish various tissue systems and internal structure
- To acquire basic knowledge about embryo development and pollen grains

Expected Outcome

- Students are able to understand the complexities of cell wall organization, microscopic and sub microscopic structures.
- Students can distinguish various anatomical features of monocots and dicots (stem and root) with respect to permanent tissues and tissue systems.
- Identify and differentiate male and female gametophyte development in angiosperms.
- Distinguish monocot and dicot embryo and the basic features of pollen grains.

MODULE – I

02 hrs

Scope of Botany. Importance of plants. An overview of plant Diversity (Brief Account)
(Introductory - No questions for theory examinations from this module)

Angiosperm Anatomy

MODULE – II

04 hrs

1. Objective and scope of plant anatomy
2. Cell wall organisation – Gross structure- Primary and secondary wall, pits-plasmodesmata-microscopic and submicroscopic structures- Extra cell wall material (lignin, suberin), Non living inclusions of the cell [Reserve food (carbohydrates,

proteins, fats and oil), secretory products (colouring matter, enzymes, nectar), excretory products (nitrogenous and non nitrogenous including resins, tannins, organic acids, latex, essential oils, glycosides, gums and mineral crystals)].

MODULE - III

09 hrs

3. Tissues-Meristems: Definition, Classification based on origin, position, growth patterns, functions
4. Apical meristem. Theories on apical organization of shoot apex- Apical cell theory, Histogen theory, Tunica-Corpus theory. Organisation of shoot apex in dicots and monocots. Theories of organization of root apex- Apical cell theory, Histogen theory and Korper Kappe theory. Organization of root apex in dicots and monocots.
5. Permanent tissues – Definition, classification – simple, complex and secretory tissues (glandular tissue, laticifers).
6. Tissue systems- Epidermal tissue system, Ground tissue system and vascular tissue systems. Stomata – structure and functions, types- anomocytic, anisocytic, paracytic, diacytic, graminaceous. Different types of vascular arrangements.

MODULE- IV

12 hrs

7. Primary structure – Root, stem and leaf (Dicot & Monocot)
8. Secondary growth- Root and stem- cambium (structure and function), annual rings, heart wood and sap wood, hard wood and soft wood, tyloses, ring porous wood and diffuse porous wood, periderm formation – phellum, phellogen and phelloderm; lenticels
9. Anomalous secondary growth – *Bignonia*, *Boerhaavia*, *Dracaena*.

Practicals

27 hrs

1. Non-living inclusions – Cystolith, Raphide, Sphaero- raphide (Druses), Aleurone grains
2. Starch grains (Eccentric, Concentric, compound)
3. Simple permanent tissue- Parenchyma, Chlorenchyma, Aerenchyma, Collenchyma, Sclerenchyma
4. Primary structure- Dicot stem- *Centella*, *Chromolaena*
5. Monocot stem- Grass and *Asparagus*
6. Dicot root- Pea/ *Limnanthemum*
7. Monocot root- Colocasia or any other monocot root
8. Secondary structure – Stem (Normal type) – *Vernonia*
9. Secondary structure – Root (Normal type)- *Carica papaya*, Aerial root- *Tinospora and Ficus*
10. Epidermal structures- Stomata (Anomocytic, anisocytic, paracytic, diacytic)
11. Anomalous secondary thickening – *Bignonia*, *Boerhaavia*, *Dracaena*

MODULE – V

09 hrs

Reproductive Botany and Palynology

1. Introduction to angiosperm embryology, Contribution of P. Maheswary.
2. Microsporogenesis- Structure and functions of wall layers
3. Development of male gametophyte- Dehiscence of anther

4. Megasporogenesis – Development of female gametophyte – Embryo sac- Development and types – Monosporic – *Polygonum* type, Bisporic – *Allium* type, Tetrasporic – *Adoxa* type
5. Pollination- Germination of pollen grains, Fertilization, double fertilization, Barriers of fertilization
6. Structure of embryo – Dicot (*Capsella*). Monocot (*Sagittaria*), Endosperm types (Cellular, nuclear and helobial – Brief account only)
7. Palynology: Pollen structure, aperture morphology, pollen allergy. Economic and taxonomic importance (Brief account only)

Practical

09 hrs

1. Pollen morphoforms (Colpate, porate and colpate- Photographs/permanent slides. SEM images not needed)
2. Students should be familiar with different types of ovules
3. Students should be familiar with the structure of anther and embryo (Permanent slides can be used)

REFERENCES

1. Bhattacharya K and Majumdar M R.(2011) A text book of palynology,New Central Book Agency, Calcutta
2. Bhojwani S S, Dantu P K & Bhatnagar S P (2014) The embryology of Angiosperms, Vikas Publishing
3. Coutler E. G. (1969) Plant Anatomy – Part I Cells and Tissues – Edward Arnold, London
4. David F. Cutler , Ted Botha and Dennis W M. Stevenson (2008) Plant Anatomy : An Applied Approach, John Wiley and Sons Ltd
5. Esau K (1965) Plant Anatomy- Wiley Eastern, New York
6. Esau K (2006) Anatomy of seed plants 2nd edition Wiley Eastern, New York
7. Fahn A (1995) – Plant Anatomy , Elsevier Science and Technology , Oxford, UK
8. Johri B M (2011) Embryology of Angiosperms, Springer
9. Kashinath Bhattacharya, Manas Ranjan Majumdar, Swati Gupta Bhattacharya (2011) A Text Book of Palynology, New Central Book Agency; 3rd Revised edition
10. Maheswari P (2011) An Introduction to the Embryology of Angiosperms, McGraw Hill, New York
11. Nair P K K (1970) Palynology of Angiosperms. Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi
12. Pandey S N and Chadha A (1997)– Plant Anatomy and Embryology, Vikas Publishing
13. Pandey AK (2000) Introduction to Embryology of Angiosperms, CBS Publishers & Distributors
14. Pandey B P (1997) Plant Anatomy – S Chand and Co. New Delhi Biology- Mc Graw Hill Co, New York
15. Pandey B P (2012) – Plant Anatomy. S Chand Publishing
16. Pijush Roy (2006) Plant Anatomy. New Central Book Agency (P) Ltd
17. Vashista P C (1984) – Plant Anatomy, Pradeep Publications, Jalandhar

SEMESTER-II

FOUNDATION COURSE

METHODOLOGY AND PERSPECTIVES IN PLANT SCIENCES

Course code : BO 1221 Number of credits : 3

Number of contact hours: 36 hrs (Lecture); 36hrs (Practical)

Total= 72 hours

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Scientific Studies	08 hrs	0 hrs
Data handling in science	12 hrs	16 hrs
Microtechnique	06 hrs	08 hrs
Biophysics	10 hrs	12 hrs
Total	36 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To introduce the methodology and perspectives of Science in general also as to enable the students to systematically pursue his particular discipline in science in relation to other disciplines that come under the rubric of sciences.

Objectives:

- To familiarize the students with the fundamental characteristics of science and significance of scientific studies
- To apply scientific methods independently and familiarize instruments in biological labs
- To interpret scientific data using basic statistical methods
- To develop skills for microscopic specimen preparation.

Expected outcome

- Students will be familiarized with the fundamental characteristics of Science.
- Develops an idea about involvement of science in improvement of human life.
- Create awareness of scientific approach towards life and learns the values of ethics in science.
- Develops skills to interpret scientific data using basic statistical methods.
- Create skills to prepare specimens for microscopic and gross anatomical studies and familiarize with different microscopic methods for sample analysis.
- Students become able to prepare buffers, measure pH, separate plant pigments and construct absorption spectrum of a sample

MODULE-I

Scientific Studies

08 hrs

1. Science and pseudoscience. (Definition of Science, Eg. germ theory vs spontaneous generation,
2. Methods of science: Inductive and deductive Methods, (Explain with an example suggestion – Ref. 22 - Page 1-23, or any suitable example).

- Approaches to develop Knowledge: steps involved – 1) defining the problem 2) making observations, 3) forming a hypothesis, 4) conducting an experiment and 5) drawing conclusions.
- Botany as a discipline of science. Allied branches of Botany :- (brief account of Plant Tissue culture, Plant Biotechnology, Floriculture. Pharmacognosy, Organic farming, Ethnobotany, Astrobotany)
- Major Revolutions in Biology (Brief description about Green revolution, blue revolution and white revolution.)
- Model organisms in Biology – Significance - brief account on *E.coli*, *Neurospora* and *Arabidopsis*.
- Contributions of Indian Botanists (MS. Swaminathan , E.K. Janakiammal, K.S Manilal)

MODULE- II

Data handling in science

12hrs

- Nature and types of data - Typical examples, Data collection, Data presentation- Classification and tabulation, diagrammatic presentation (bar & pie diagrams) and graphic presentation (Histogram, frequency polygon, frequency curve & Ogives).
- Samples and sampling techniques – simple random sampling, systematic sampling and stratified sampling.
- Statistical treatment of data: Statistical terms and symbols. Measures of central tendencies (mean, median, mode), Measures of dispersion (range, mean deviation, variance, standard deviation, standard error), Significance tests (chi-square test).

Practicals

16hrs

- Workout problems on frequency distribution
- Represent data using bar diagram and histogram
- Measures of central tendencies (Mean, Median, Mode)
- Workout problems on measures of dispersion (range, mean deviation, variance, standard deviation, standard error)
- Workout problems on chi-square test.

MODULE-III

Microtechnique

06hrs

- Introduction - microscopy - simple and compound – phase contrast; dark field illumination and electron microscopes (SEM and TEM).
- Micrometry, Camera lucida
- Sectioning - hand and microtome– rotary and sledge
- Killing and fixation agents – Carnoy's formula, Farmer's formula, F.A.A
- Dehydration – reagents – Ethyl Alcohol, Isopropyl Alcohol, Tertiary Butyl Alcohol
- Stains and staining techniques - Stains: safranin, haematoxylin, acetocarmine, Fast green, eosin. Progressive and regressive, Double staining – Safranin & Fast green

7. Mounting media - D. P. X and Canada balsam
8. Whole mounts - cytological methods: maceration, smear and squash preparation.

Practical

08hrs

1. Students should be familiar with the use microscope and its parts
2. Familiarize stains, fixatives and mounting media
3. General awareness of Micro technique - maceration, smears & squash
4. Demonstration of microtome sectioning and hand sectioning
5. Measurement of specimens using micrometer (Demonstration only).
6. Photomicrography and Camera lucida drawings (Demonstration only).

MODULE-IV

Biophysics

10hrs

1. Principles and applications of Colorimeter, Spectrophotometer (UV-Visible) and Centrifuge- centrifugation, types of rotors (swinging bucket, fixed angle), Density gradient and Differential centrifugation.
2. Basic knowledge of the separation methods: - Chromatography (Column chromatography, paper chromatography and TLC), Electrophoresis (PAGE and AGE).
3. Buffers -their functions in biological systems -Uses of buffers in biological research,
4. pH meter.
5. Cryobiology – cryopreservation, freeze drying (lyophilisation) and its applications.

Practical

12hrs

1. Separation of plant pigments by paper chromatography/TLC.
2. Preparation of buffer
3. Measurement of pH
4. Construct the absorption spectrum of any sample.
5. Familiarise students to equipments like Centrifuge, Spectrophotometer, pH meter, Electrophoresis.

REFERENCE

1. Bailey T .J.(1995) Statistical Methods in Biology (3rd Edition) – Cambridge University Press India Pvt Ltd.
2. Bass, Joel, E et al. (2009). Methods for teaching Science as Inquiry, Allyn&Bacon
3. Blair E .J. (1987) Introduction to chemical instrumentation Mc-Graw Hill Book Company
4. Casey E. J. (1063) Biophysics – Concepts and Mechanisms Van Nostr and Reinhold Company
5. Collins H.and T Punch (1993). The Golem. What everyone should know about Science. Cambridge Univ. Press
6. Donald A. Johansen (1940) Plant Microtechnique- Mac Graw Hill Book company
7. Elizabeth Allman (2004). Mathematical Methods in Biology, Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd

8. Gieryn T.F. (1999). *Cultural Boundaries of Science*, Univer. Chicago Press.
9. Hewitt, Paul G, Suzanne Lyons, John A, Suchocki and Jennifer Yeh (2007). *Conceptual Integrated Science*, Addison-Wesley
10. Jeffrey A. Lee (2010). *The Scientific Endeavor*. Pearson Delhi
11. Khan and Khanum (1994). *Fundamentals of Biostatistics*, Saras Publications
12. Marcello Pagano and Kimberlee Gauvreau (2018) *Principles of Biostatistics 2nd Edition* CRC Press, Chapman & Hall
13. Newton RG (2000) *The truth of Science*, 2nd edition, Harward University Press
14. Pattabhi V & Gautham N (2011) *Biophysics*, Narosa publishers
15. Peter Grey (2018) *Hand book of microtechnique*-Mac Graw Hill Bookcompany
16. Prasad and Prasad (1972). *Out lines of Botanical Microtechnique*, Emkay publsh, Delhi
17. Saha I and Paul B (2016) *Essentials of Bio-statistics 2nd Edition* Academic Publishers
18. Stephen W. Looney (2009). *Biostatistical Methods*, Humana Press, Springer International Edn.
19. Veer Bala Rastogi (2008). *Fundamentals of Biostatistics*, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd
20. Willard H. H., J .A. Dean, L. L. Merritt and F. A. Settle (2011) *Instrumental methods of analysis*, CBS Publishers and Distributors N. Delhi
21. Fardad Firooznia (2007). *The Story of the Calvin Cycle: Bringing Carbon Fixation to Life*. *The American Biology Teacher*, 69(6), 364–367. doi:10.2307/4452179
22. Belk C M and Meir VB (2019) *Biology Science for Life* . Pearson Education Inc

SEMESTER-III

MICROBIOLOGY, PHYCOLOGY, MYCOLOGY, LICHENOLOGY AND PLANT PATHOLOGY

Course code : BO 1341 Number of credits : 3

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 54 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 90 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Microbiology	09 hrs	08 hrs
Phycology	20hrs	10 hrs
Mycology&Lichenology	20 hrs	15 hrs
Plant Pathology	05 hrs	03 hrs
Total	54 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To create awareness about the world of microbes and lower groups of plants.

Objectives:

- To familiarize characteristic features of microbes and their significance
- To create awareness about importance of microbes in environment
- To generate idea about types of algae, fungi, lichen and their economic as well as evolutionary significance

Expected outcome

- The student can prepare micropreparations and identify the thallus and reproductive structures of lower plant groups like algae, fungi and lichen
- An awareness created among students about various microbes, structure and economic importance
- Students can use effectively the methodology to isolate and identify bacteria present in curd and root nodules
- Can identify various plant diseases, etiology of pathogens and control measures
- Able to prepare fungicides like tobacco decoction and Bordeaux mixture

MODULE-I

Microbiology

08hrs

1. History & scope of microbiology.
2. Bacterial classification: Morphological classification, classification based on staining reaction: Ultra structure of bacteria, Reproduction, Economic importance.
3. Mycoplasma & Actinomycetes –General account.
4. Virus-General characteristics, Nomenclature, classification, structure, Chemical composition, properties and reproduction of bacteriophages and T. M. V., Economic importance of viruses.
5. Soil microbiology – Soil microorganisms, the rhizosphere
6. Aquatic microbiology - Microbiology of sewage or waste water. Methods of waste water treatment (Brief account only)

7. Food microbiology - Food spoilage and preservation methods [General account].
8. Agricultural microbiology - Role of microbes in soil fertility, Nitrogen fixation, Biofertilizers

Practical

07hrs

1. Gram staining of bacteria.
2. Test for the Coliform bacteria in contaminated water.
3. Isolation of *Rhizobium* from root nodules of leguminous plants (Demonstration)
4. Examination of different forms of bacteria (Demonstration)

MODULE - II

Phycology

20hrs

1. Introduction – Range of thallus structure – Phylogenic trends – Pigments –Reproduction
2. Life cycle – Classification proposed by F .EFritsch
3. Salient features of the following major groups with reference to the structure, reproduction and life cycle of the types given below (**Excluding the developmental details**)
 - a) Cyanophyceae –*Nostoc*
 - b) Chlorophyceae - *Chlorella*, *Volvox*, *Oedogonium* and *Chara*
 - c) Xanthophyceae –*Vaucheria*
 - d) Bacillariophyceae –*Pinnularia*
 - e) Phaeophyceae –*Sargassum*
 - f) Rhodophyceae –*Polysiphonia*

Economic importance of algae

- a) Commercial products of algae – Agar, Alginates, Carrageenin, Diatomaceous earth, biofuels
- b) Algae - medicinal aspects, algal blooms and red tide

Practical

15hrs

1. Make micro preparations of vegetative and reproductive structures of the types mentioned in the syllabus.
2. Identify the algal specimens up to the generic level and make labeled sketches of the specimens observed.

MODULE-III

Mycology & Lichenology

20hrs

1. Introduction, structure, reproduction, life cycle, evolutionary trends.
2. Classification of Fungi proposed by G.C. Ainsworth (1973)
3. Distinguishing characters of different classes of fungi representing the following genera (Excluding Developmental details)
 - a. Myxomycota –General characters.
 - b. Mastigomycotina - *Pythium*
 - c. Zygomycotina -*Rhizopus*
 - d. Ascomycotina
 - Hemiascomycetes -*Saccharomyces*
 - Plectomycetes -*Penicillium*
 - Pyrenomycetes -*Xylaria*
 - Discomycetes –*Peziza*

- e. Basidiomycotina
 - Teliomycetes - *Puccinia*
 - Hymenomycetes -*Agaricus*
 - f. Deuteromycotina -*Cercospora*.
4. Economic importance of Fungi

Lichenology: General account and economic importance;
Morphology and anatomy of *Usnea*

Practicals **10hrs**

A detailed study of structure and reproductive structures of types given in the syllabus and submission of record

Phythium, Rhizopus, Saccharomyces, Penicillium, Xylaria, Peziza. Puccinia. Agaricus, Cercospora and *Usnea*.

MODULE-IV

PlantPathology **06hrs**

1. Classification of plant diseases on the basis of causative organisms and symptoms – Host-parasite interaction, phytoalexins.
2. Study of the following diseases with emphasis on symptoms, disease cycle and control measures - Leaf mosaic of Tapioca, Citrus Canker, Blast disease of Paddy, Root wilt of Coconut
3. Brief account of the following fungicides- Bordeaux mixture, Lime sulphur, Tobacco decoction, Neem cake & oil.

Practical **04hrs**

1. Identify the Diseases mentioned with respect to causal organism and symptoms- Leaf mosaic of Tapioca, Citrus Canker, Blast disease of Paddy.
2. Students should be trained to prepare the fungicide Bordeaux mixture & Tobacco decoction.

REFERENCE.

1. Alain Durieux (2009) Applied Microbiology, Springer International Edition
2. Alexopoulos C.J., Mims C.W and . Blackwell M (2007) Introductory Mycology, John Wiley & Sons.
3. Alexopoulos C.J & Mims C.V (1988). Introductory Mycology, John Wiley & Sons.
4. Baveja C P (2017) Text Book of Microbiology. Arya Publications
5. Bilgarmi, K. S & Saha, L. C. (2010). A Textbook of Algae. CBS Publishers, New Delhi.
6. Chapman V.J & Chapman D.J (1973) . The Algae, Macmillan.
7. Dube H C (2012). An Introduction to Fungi 4th Edition, Scientific Publishers
8. Dube H C (2007). A text book of Fungi, Bacteria & Virus student edition, Scientific Publishers
9. Dubey R .C .& Maheswari D .K (2012). A text Book of Microbiology – Chand & Co
10. Fritsch F. B (1945) Structure and Reproduction of Algae Vol.I & II., Cambridge University Press.
11. Gunasekharan G. (2007). Laboratory Manual of Microbiology – New Age Pub:
12. Heritage. L. (2007). Introductory Microbiology, Cambridge University Press India Pvt Ltd
13. Jim Deacon (2007). Fungal Biology, 4th edition, Blackwell Publishing,
14. Kanika Sharma (2009). Manual of Microbiology, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.

15. Kumar, H. D. (1999). Introductory Phycology. East West Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
16. Mamatha Rao (2009) Microbes and Non flowering plants, Impact and applications; Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
17. Michael Pelczar Jr. (2001) Microbiology Mc Graw Hill
18. Sambamurthy A V S S (2006) A Text Book Of Algae, I K International Pvt Ltd
19. Schlegel (2008). General Microbiology , Cambridge University Press India PvtLtd
20. Sharma, O. P. (2017). Text book of Algae. Tata Mc Graw Hill Publ. Comp. Ltd. New Delhi
21. Singh V, Pandey PC and Jam D.K (1998). A Text Book of Botany for Under Graduate Students, Rastogi Publications.
22. Smith G.M (1955). Cryptogamic Botany, Vol.I McGraw Hill.
23. Sreekumar S (2015).Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology, Lichenology and Plant Pathology,Medtech New Delhi
24. Tortora G.J., Funke B.R. and Case C.L. (2019). Microbiology an Introduction 13th Edition Pearson Education, Inc.
25. Vashishta B.R. (1990). Botany for Degree Students, Fungi, S.Chand &Co.
26. Vashishta, B. R. (2010). Botany for degree students Part 1 Algae. (Revised by Sinha AK and Singh V P) S.Chand & Company, New Delhi.
27. Vashishta, Singh & Singh (2011). Algae, Botany for Degree students, S Chand publishers
28. Vasishta B R (2010). Botany for Degree Students – Part I Algae. S Chand and Co
29. Vasishta B R and A K Sinha (2011). Botany for Degree Students Fungi . S Chand and Co Pvt Ltd.
30. Webster J (1970) Introduction to Fungi, Cambridge University Press.

SEMESTER-IV

BRYOLOGY, PTERIDOLOGY, GYMNOSPERMS AND PALAEOBOTANY

Course code : BO 1441 Number of credits : 3

Number of Contact Hours: Lecture- 54 Hours; Practicals-36 Hours Total- 90 Hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Bryology	18 hrs	09 hrs
Pteridology	18 hrs	14 hrs
Gymnosperms	14 hrs	12 hrs
Paleobotany	04 hrs	01 hr
Total	54 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To create awareness about non flowering plant groups like Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms.

Objectives:

- To familiarize the students characteristic features and evolutionary significance of Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms.
- To generate awareness about lifecycle of Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms.
- To impart knowledge about fossil formation and its significance

Expected outcome

- Students are able to make micropreparations of thallus and reproductive structures of as well as better understanding of the life cycle of selected members of Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms
- Can understand the economic and ecologic importance of lower groups of plant kingdom
- Better understanding of fossilization and importance of Palaeobotany
- Identify various parts of fossil plants through micro slides

MODULE-1

Bryology

18hrs

1. Introduction and general characters, classification- Proskauer (1957)
2. Study of habit, thallus organization, vegetative and sexual reproduction and alternation of generation of the following types (Developmental details are not required)

Riccia, Marchantia, Anthoceros, Funaria

3. Economic importance of Bryophytes

Practical **09Hrs**

1. *Riccia*- Habit- Internal structure of thallus- V.S.of thallus through archegonia, antheridia and sporophyte
2. *Marchantia*- Habit- thallus with Archegonial receptacle, Male receptacle V.S, Female receptacle V.S. T.S of thallus through gemma, Sporophyte V.S
3. *Anthoceros* – Habit with sporophyte, Sporophyte V S
4. *Funaria*- Habit V.S. of archegonial cluster, V.S of Antheridial cluster, Sporophyte V.S

MODULE -11

Pteridology **18hrs**

1. Introduction: General characters. Classification as proposed by Smith (1955).
2. Study of the habitat habit, internal structure, reproduction and life cycle of the following types (Developmental details not required). *Psilotum*, *Selaginella*, *Equisetum* and *Pteris*
3. General topics- Stellar evolution in Pteridophytes - Economic importance of Pteridophytes

Practical **14hrs**

1. *Psilotum* -External features, Stem T.S., Synangium T.S
2. *Selaginella* - Habit , stem and rhizophore , T.S, V.S of strobilus, Megasporophyll and Microsporophylls
3. *Equisetum* – Habit, Stem-T.S., L.S. of strobilus, Sporangium, Spore with elators
4. *Pteris* - Habit , Rachis T.S Sporophyll T.S, Prothallus

MODULE-III

Gymnosperms **14hrs**

1. Introduction –General characters and classification of Gymnosperms (Sporne, 1965)
2. Study of the habit, anatomy, reproduction and life cycle of the following types (Developmental details are not required) *Cycas*, *Pinus* and *Gnetum*
3. Evolutionary trends in gymnosperms, Economic importance of Gymnosperms

Practical **12hrs**

1. *Cycas*- T.S of leaf, T.S. of coralloid root. Micro and megasporophyll, V S of ovule
2. *Pinus*- T.S. of stem, T.S. of needle, male and female cone, V.S.
3. *Gnetum*-Habit, stem T.S (young and mature), leaf T.S, male and female strobilus, V.S of male and female cone, ovule V.S and seed.

MODULE –IV

Palaeobotany

04hrs

1. Geological time scale, Fossil formation, types of fossils.
2. Fossil Pteridophytes- *Rhynia*, *Lepidodendron*, *Lepidocarpon*. Fossil gymnosperms- *Lyginopteris*.

Practical

01hr

1. Fossil Pteridophytes- *Rhynia* stem, *Lepidodendron*, *Lepidocarpon*.
2. Gymnosperm-*Lyginopteris*

REFERENCES

1. Andrews H.N. (1967) - Studies on Palaeobotany – C .J.Felix.
2. Arnold C. A (1947) - Introduction to Palaeobotany - McGraw Hill Co. NewDelhi.
3. Chopra RN and Kumra P K (2005).Biology of Bryophytes –New age international Publ.
4. Coutler. J. M. - and Chamberlain C. J. (1958) – Morphology of Gymnosperms -Central Book Depot ,Allahabad
5. Gupta V .K. and Varshneya U. D (1967). An Introduction to Gymnosperms–Kedarnath, Ramnath –Meerut.
6. Pandey B. P. (1972). College Botany Vol I, Chand Publications, New Delhi
7. Pandey B. P. (2010). College Botany Vol II, Chand Publications, New Delhi
8. Parihar N S (2015) An Introduction to Embryophyta- Pteridophytes Surjeet Publications
9. Rashid A (2012). An introduction to Bryophytes, Vikas Publishers N Delhi
10. Sambamurthy A V S S (2005) A textbook of B ryophytes, Pteridophytes, Gymnosperms and Palaeobotany I K International PVT LTD
11. Sharma A K and Rajeswari Sharma (2010). Palaeobotany and Gymnosperms
12. Sharma OP (2016). Gymnosperms. Pragathi Prakashan. Meerut
13. Smith G.M. (1955). Cryptogamic Botany – Vol.II – Mc Graw Hill Co. NewDelhi
14. Sporne K. R. (1966). Morphology of Pteridophytes - Hutchin UniversityLibrary,London
15. Sporne K. R. (1967). Morphology of Gymnosperms - Hutchin UniversityLibrary,London
16. Vashista B. R. (1993). Pteridophyta – S.Chand and Co. NewDelhi
17. Vashista B. R. (1993). Gymnosperms - S. Chand and Co. NewDelhi
18. Vasishta P C, Sinha A K and Anilkumar (2005). Botany for degree Students – Gymnosperms S Chand and Co
19. Vasishta PC (2010). Botany for degree students. S. Chand
20. Watson E V (2015). The Structure and life of Bryophytes 1st edition Scientific Publishers - Jodhpur

SEMESTER-V

ANGIOSPERM MORPHOLOGY, SYSTEMATIC BOTANY, ECONOMIC BOTANY, ETHNO BOTANY AND PHARMACOGNOSY

Course Code :BO1541Number of Credits :4

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 72 hrs; Practical: 54 hrs; Total: 126 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Morphology	14 hr	9 hr
Systematic Botany	40 hr	36 hr
Economic Botany	12 hr	06 hr
Ethnobotany & Pharmacognosy	06 hr	03 hr
Total	72 hr	54 hr

Aim of the course: To understand classification, identification and preservation of angiosperms along with ethnobotanical importance.

Objectives:

- To introduce importance of morphological characters in classification and plant identification.
- To develop skill for herbarium preparation.
- To acquire knowledge about economic, ethnobotanical significance and pharmacognosy of plants

Expected outcome

- Ability to identify different types of inflorescences, flowers and fruits, their arrangement and relative position.
- Familiarization of basic rules of Angiosperm classification and different types of classification.
- Preparation and maintenance of Herbarium.
- Identification of plants to their respective families.
- Understanding of ethnobotanical and pharmacological significance of plants.

MODULE-I

Morphology

14hrs

1. Morphological description of a flowering plant: Plant habit, Stem (brief account), Leaf – morphotypes, phyllotaxy, Venation (reticulate and parallel).
2. Various types of inflorescence including special types (Cyathium, Verticillaster, Hypanthodium, Coenanthium and Thyrsus) with examples;
3. Floral morphology- Flower-as a modified shoot, Flower parts, their arrangements, relative position, merosity, cohesion, adhesion, symmetry of flower, aestivation types, placentation types. Description of a plant in technical terms, Floral diagram and floral formula
4. Fruit types: simple, aggregate and multiple. Seeds: albuminous and exalbuminous.

MODULE-II

Systematic Botany

05hrs

Definition, scope and significance of Taxonomy, Historical development of the systems of classification:

1. Artificial- sexual system of Linnaeus
2. Natural - Bentham and Hooker (detailed account)
3. Phylogenetic- Engler and Prantl (Brief account only)
4. APG-IV system- Brief account only

MODULE-III

04hrs

1. Basic rules of Binomial Nomenclature and International Code of Nomenclature for algae, fungi, and plants (**ICN**)
2. Importance of herbarium, Herbarium techniques and Botanical gardens. Brief account on the Modern trends in taxonomy; Chemotaxonomy and Molecular taxonomy

MODULE-IV

31 hr

A study of the following families with emphasis on the morphological peculiarities and economic importance of its members (based on Bentham & Hooker's system)

- | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1) Annonaceae | 10) Apiaceae | 19) Lamiaceae |
| 2) Nymphaeaceae | 11) Rubiaceae | 20) Nyctaginaceae |
| 3) Malvaceae | 12) Asteraceae | 21) Euphorbiaceae |
| 4) Rutaceae | 13) Sapotaceae | 22) Orchidaceae |
| 5) Anacardiaceae | 14) Apocynaceae | 23) Scitaminae |
| 6) Leguminosae | 15) Asclepiadaceae | 24) Liliaceae |
| 7) Combretaceae | 16) Solanaceae | 25) Arecaceae |
| 8) Myrtaceae | 17) Acanthaceae | 26) Poaceae |
| 9) Cucurbitaceae | 18) Verbenaceae | |

Practical

45hrs

1. Study on various types of inflorescences, Flowers and fruits with vivid record of practical work.
2. Students must be able to identify the angiosperm members included in the syllabus up to the level of families. Draw labeled diagram of the habit, floral parts, L S of flower, T S of ovary, floral diagram, floral formula and describe the salient features of the member in technical terms. (Minimum two plants from each dicot family and one from monocot family).
3. Students must submit practical records, Herbarium sheets (25 Nos: representing one sheet from each family) and Field book at the time of practical examination.
4. Field trips are to be conducted for three days either as continuous or one daytrips.

MODULE-V

a) Economic Botany

10hrs

1. Study of the major crops in Kerala - Coconut & Paddy with special reference to their method of cultivation. Botanical description, morphology of the useful part and economic importance—
 - (i) Cereals– Wheat & Maize
 - (ii) Millets- Ragi & Fox tail millet

- (iii) Pulses – Black gram, Green gram, Bengal gram
- (iv) Sugar yielding plants – Sugar Cane
- (v) Spices- pepper, cloves, cardamom
- (vi) Beverages – Coffee, Tea
- (vii) Fibre yielding plants – Cotton
- (viii) Dye Yielding plants - Henna and *Bixa Orellana*
- (ix) Resins- Asafoetida
- (x) Tuber crops – Tapioca, Potato
- (xi) Oil yielding plants- Sesame, ground nut
- (xii) Latex yielding plants- Rubber
- (xiii) Medicinal plants - *Sida*, *Zingiber officinale*, *Aloe vera* and *Vinca rosea*
- (xiv) Insecticide- Neem

Practical **06hrs**
Identify the economic products obtained from the plants mentioned under Economic Botany

b) Ethnobotany **05hrs**

1. Definition — importance, scope, categories and significance.
2. Study of various methods to collect Ethno botanical data.
3. Major tribes of Kerala –Kanikkar, Muthuvan, Kurichiar, Ulladar (brief account only)
4. Plant parts used by tribes in their daily life as food, clothing, shelter, agriculture and medicine.
5. Study of common plants used by tribes. *Aegle marmelos*, *Ficus religiosa*, *Cynodon dactylon*, *Ocimum sanctum* and *Trichopon zeylanicus*

Practical **03hrs**

1. Visit to a tribal area and collection of information on their traditional method of treatment using crude drugs
2. Observe the plants of ethno botanical importance

c) Pharmacognosy **03hrs**

1. Definition and scope of Pharmacognosy
2. Sources of crude drugs – roots, rhizome, bulb, corm, leaves, stems, flowers, fruits and seeds

REFERENCE

1. Cotton C M (1996). Ethnobotany-Principles and Applications. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. England.
2. Davis and Heywood (2011). Principles of Angiosperm Taxonomy. Oliver and Royd, London.
3. Heywood, V.H. and Moore D.M. (1984). Current Concepts in Plant Taxonomy, Academic Press, London.
4. Jain S.K., (1987). A Manual of Ethno botany. Scientific Publishers, Jodhpur
5. Jeffrey, C. (1982). An Introduction to Plant Taxonomy, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge London.
6. Jones, S.B. Jr. and Luchsinger, A.E. (1986). Plant Systematics (2nd edition). McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York.
7. Kapoor LD, (2001) Hand Book of Ayurvedic Medicinal Plants, CRC Press New York, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
8. Kokate, C.K., Purohit, A.P and Gokhale, S.B. 2014. Pharmacognosy (49th Edition). Nirali Prakashan, Shivaji Nagar, Pune
9. Lawrence. G.H.M. (1951). Taxonomy of Vascular Plants. Macmillan, New York.

10. Mukash Biswas (2014). Taxonomy of Angiosperms, Thomson publishers, ND
11. Naik, V.N. (1984). Taxonomy of Angiosperms. Tata McGraw Hill, NewYork.
12. Nordenstam. B., El-Gazaly, G. and Kassas. M. (2000). Plant Systematics for 21st Century Future of systematic botany-results of a panel discussion. Pp. 345-356
13. Pandey & Misra (2014). Taxonomy of Angiosperms, Ane Books, India
14. Pandey B P (2001) Taxonomy of Angiosperms. S Chand and Co
15. Pandey SN and Misra SP, (2008). Taxonomy of Angiosperms; Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
16. Radford. A.E.(1986). Fundamentals of Plant Systematics Harper and Row, NewYork.
17. Sharma O P (2009). Plant Taxonomy. Mc Graw – Hill Publishing Company LtdNewDelhi.
18. Singh V and Jain D K (2009). Taxonomy of Angiosperms,Rastogi Publication
19. Singh. G. (1999). Plant Systematics: Theory and practice Oxford & IBH Pvt, Ltd.New Delhi.
20. Sinha R K (2010) Practical Taxonomy of Angiosperms. IK International Publishing Pvt Ltd.
21. Sivarajan,V.V (1991). Introduction to the principle of plant taxonomy, Oxford and IBH PublishingCompany
22. Stace. C.A. (1989). Plant Taxonomy and Biosystematics. 2nd ed. EdwardArnold,London.
23. Subrahmanyam N S.(2006). Modern Plant Taxonomy.Vikas publishing House Pvt, Ltd., New Delhi
24. Verma B K (2011). Introduction to Taxonomy of Angiosperms. PHI Learning Pvt Ltd.
25. Verma V, (2009) Text Book of Economic Botany; Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
26. Wallis,T.E.(1999).Text book of Pharmacognosy(Fifth Edition).CBS publishers and Distributors, NewDelhi.
27. Woodland. D.E. (1991). Contemporary Plant Systematics. Prentice Hall, NewJersay.

SEMESTER-V

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES , DISASTER MANAGEMENT, PHYTOGEOGRAPHY & RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Course code: BO 1542 Number of Credits : 4
Number of contact hours : Lecture: 90 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 126 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Environmental Studies	58 hrs	36 hrs
Disaster Management	07 hrs	00 hrs
Phytogeography	09 hrs	00 hrs
Research Methodology	16 hrs	00 hrs
Total	90 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To inculcate environmental awareness among students for protecting the Nature.

Objectives:

1. To create awareness about ecosystem and Natural resources.
2. To generate knowledge about importance of Biodiversity conservation
3. To understand the need to mitigate pollution and strategies for disaster management
4. To impart knowledge about phytogeographical regions
5. To impart knowledge about the methodology of research and preparation of report

Expected outcome

- Develops awareness about natural resources, its conservation and importance of sustainable lifestyles.
- Understands and identify different ecosystems and ecosystem processes.
- Develops deep understanding about biodiversity and importance of its conservation
- Develops skills to identify polluted sites, its major pollutants and recognize the need to mitigate environmental pollution
- Awareness about different types of disasters and to adopt strategies to overcome and reduce the impact
- Identify the importance of phytogeographical sites in India
- Can devise an experimental design and carry out a project
- Students trained about various steps for the conduct of a research project and write a project report

MODULE-I

Natural resources and its conservation

10 hrs

1. Natural Resources - Renewable and Non-renewable - Land & Soil, Water, Energy, Minerals, Food and agriculture, Forests, Plants & Wild life resources. Degradation of natural resources - Land degradation, degradation of water resources, Loss of flora and fauna; Causes – population explosion, over exploitation, deforestation, agriculture mismanagement, desertification, overgrazing, soil erosion, mining, urbanization and industrialization- change in land use, depletion of water resources .
2. Conservation of Natural resources and sustainable life styles. - Afforestation, regeneration of wasteland, Rain water harvesting, ground water dams, Promoting use of renewable resources-solar, tidal and wind; biodiesel, biofuels. Reforestation, Community forestry programmes

MODULE- II

Ecosystems

18 hr

1. Ecosystems - Concept, definition, structure and function; components- biotic and abiotic; energy flow
2. Food chains -Food web & ecological Pyramids, biogeochemical cycles - Carbon and Phosphorus cycle
3. Ecological succession-Definition, primary and secondary succession, climax concept, hydrosere and xerosere.
4. Plant adaptations- Morphological, anatomical & physiological adaptations of – Hydrophytes, Xerophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes, Parasites
5. Introduction- types, characteristic features, structure and functions of the following ecosystems.
6. Forest ecosystem, 2. Grassland ecosystem, 3. Desert ecosystem, 4. Aquatic ecosystems- Ponds, Rivers, Oceans, Estuaries (brief account only)

MODULE-III

Biodiversity and its conservation

16 hrs

1. Introduction, Definition- genetic, species and ecosystem diversity; biodiversity index (Shannon index)
2. Hot-spots of biodiversity; India as mega-diversity nation.
3. Threats to biodiversity: land use changes & habitat destruction, poaching of wild life- hunting & export, Overuse of pesticides, invasive species.
4. IUCN, Red data Book; Extinct and Threatened species- endangered & Rare; Endemic species of Western Ghats.
5. Conservation of biodiversity: In-situ (National parks and Wild life sanctuaries) and Ex-situ conservation (botanical gardens); Biosphere Reserves & World Heritage Sites in India- Ramsar sites, Chilka lake.
6. Global initiatives in biodiversity conservation- Stockholm Conference, Montreal Protocol, Convention on Biological diversity Regional initiatives- Chipko movement, National Biodiversity Authority (NBA), Access and Benefit sharing (ABS), A brief account on conservation efforts in Kerala- Kerala State Biodiversity Board (KSBB), People Biodiversity Register.

MODULE-IV

Environmental pollution

14 hrs

1. Definition, causes, effects and control measures of – 1. Air pollution, 2. Water pollution, 3.

- Soil pollution, 4. Noise pollution, 5. Thermal pollution.
2. Solid Waste Management- waste minimization, Recycling and Reuse, Consuming environment friendly products. E-waste management.
 3. Environmental Organisations –UNEP, IPCC, WWF, Central Pollution Control Board

MODULE-V

Disaster management

07 hrs

1. Introduction, Definition and terminologies; scope and concept of disaster management.
2. Natural and Environmental disasters-a brief description of the following disasters- earth quake, flood, coastal disasters, landslides, tsunami (role of mangroves in controlling tsunami disaster), cyclone, dam collapse, nuclear disaster, chemical disaster, biological disaster.
3. Environmental Issues - Global warming and sea level rise, Acid rain, Ozone layer depletion- causes and effects.
4. Disaster management – four phases – mitigation, preparedness, responses, recovery. Emergency procedures and warning systems, application of GIS (brief account only).

MODULE-VI

Phytogeography

9 hrs

1. Concept & definition, species distribution- continental drift, continuous and discontinuous distribution.
2. Vegetation in India – Forests- tropical, temperate, sholas, sub alpine, alpine, mangroves & Grass lands.
3. Phytogeographical regions of India (Chatterjee 1962) - Western Himalayas, Eastern Himalayas, Indus plain, Gangetic Plain, Central India, Deccan, Western coasts of Malabar, Assam and Bay Islands of Andamna and Nicobar.

Practical

36hrs

1. Visit a local polluted site and report major pollutants.
2. Visit a mangrove vegetation and report diversity
3. Study of ecological and anatomical modifications of Xerophytes, Hydrophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes and Parasites.
4. Observation and study of different ecosystems mentioned in the syllabus.
5. Phytogeographical regions of India- Photos/Diagrams

MODULE-IV

16 hrs

Research Methodology

1. Introduction; Need for research; Stages of Research – Definition of problem, execution of the problem, interpretation of results
2. Characteristics of Research, Types of research- Qualitative & quantitative.
3. Experimental design, components of experimental designs- Randomized blocks, completely randomized designs.
4. Preparation of a project report : Data analysis and consolidation of photographs, illustrations, tables and graphs, Title, introduction, review of literature, materials and methods, results, discussions, summary, references, acknowledgements; Bibliography – Method of citing and arrangement of references; Brief account of Reference management softwares - EndNote, Mendeley.

REFERENCE

1. Abbassi, T. & Abbassi, S. A. (2010). Remote sensing, GIS and Wetland management, Discovery Publishing House, Pvt. Ltd.
2. Ahluwalia VK and Sunitha Malhotra, (2009). Environmental science, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
3. Ambasht R.S. (2008) Text book of Plant Ecology, Students and Friends &Co.Varanashi.
4. Anji Reddi M. (2000). Remote sensing and Geographic Information System. B.S. Publications, Hyderabad.
5. Aravind Kumar (2009). Pollution and Biodiversity, Biosocial aspects, , Daya Publishing House
6. Asthana D.K and Meera Asthana, (2006). A Text Book of Environmental Studies, S. Chand & Company Ltd. New Delhi.
7. Chandoco.S Weaver and Clements (1949) Plant Ecology, McGraw Hill Publications, New York.
8. Chang Kang – Tsung (2007). Introduction to GIS. Tata McGraw Hill Education.
9. Chapman J.L. (2006). Ecology-Principles and Application. Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
10. Chrisman and Nicholas (1997). Exploring GIS, John Wiley and Sons.
11. Clarke K. C. (1997). Getting started with Geographical Information System. Prentice Hall, New Jersey.
12. Cutter Susan L. (1999). Environmental Risks and Hazards. Prentice Hall, New Delhi.
13. David Alexander, (1993). Natural disasters, UCL Press, London.
14. Demers, Michael N. (1996). Fundamentals of GIS. John Wiley & Sons (Pub.)
15. Edward Bryant, (2005). Natural Hazards, Cambridge University Press.
16. Erach Bharucha (2013) Text book of environmental Studies for undergraduate Courses, Universities Press, University Grants Commission
17. Fisher Peter (1995). Innovations in GIS. Taylor and Francis (Pub.), New York.
18. Gupta Harsh K. (2003). Disaster management, Universities Press (India) Pvt. Ltd.
19. Heywood I., S. Cornelius, S. Carver (2011). An Introduction to GIS , 4th Edn., Prentice Hall.
20. Hill Mc Jurie, Ian Mason and C. Kilburn. (2002). Natural Hazards and Environmental Change. Oxford University Press, New York.
21. Jenson J.R. and R.R. Jensen (2012). Geographic Information Systems. Pearson Inc.
22. Krishnamoorthy K V (2012)An Advanced text book of Biodiversity Conservation, Principles and Practise, Oxford& IBH publishers Co Pvt. Ltd
23. Kumaresan B. (2009). Plant Ecology & Phytogeography– Rastrogi Publications :
24. Martin, D.(1991). Geographic Information Systems and their socio economic Applications. Routledge, N.Y.
25. Misra S P and Pandey S N. (2009). Essential Environmental studies, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd
26. Odum Eugene P (2018)– Fundamentals of Ecology, 5th Edn. Philladelphia &Saunders, Tokyo, Toppon.
27. Patrick L. Abbott, (2008).Natural disasters Mc Graw Hill International Edition.
28. Periasamy, K. (1965) . Elements of Plant Ecology, M.K.Publications
29. Prithipal Singh, (2007). An Introduction to Biodiversity. Ane Books Pvt.Ltd
30. Rajib Shaw and Krishnamurthy R. R., (2009).Disaster Management, Universities Press

- (India) Pvt. Ltd., Hyderabad.
31. Ronald Good (1974). The Geography of Flowering Plants 4 th edition Addison-Wesley Longman Ltd
 32. Sharma, P.D. (1981) Elements of Ecology , Rastogi's Company Ltd., Publications
 33. Stephen Wise. (2002). GIS Basics, Taylor and Francis, New York.
 34. Thomas M. Lillesand and Ralph W. Kiefe (1987). Remote sensing and Image interpretation 7th Edn., John Wiley and Sons, New York.
 35. Vaidya K. S. (1987). Environmental Geology. Tata Mc Graw Hill (Pub.).
 36. Vashista P.C (1984) Plant Ecology Edu. Vishali Publications.
 37. Verma and Agarwal (2010) – Principles of Ecology, S. Chand and Co.
 38. Verma, P. S. and V. K. Agrawal. (2004). Cell Biology, Genetics, Molecular Biology, Evolution and Ecology. S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi.
 39. White G.H. (ed). (1999) Natural hazards – local, national, global: Oxford University Press.
 40. Gurumani N. (2006) Research Methodology For Biological Sciences, MJP Publ.
 41. Kothari C R & Garg C (2014) Research methodology methods and techniques, New Age international publishers
 42. Shukla RS and Chandel PS (1994) A Text Book of Plant Ecology. S.Chand & Co.

SEMESTER-V

CELL BIOLOGY, GENETICS AND EVOLUTIONARY BIOLOGY

Course Code : BO 1543

Number of credits : 3

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 72 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 108 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Cell biology	25 hrs	12 hrs
Genetics	36 hrs	24 hrs
Evolutionary biology	11 hrs	00 hrs
Total	72 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To familiarize cellular organelles, Classical Genetics and importance of Evolution.

Objectives:

- To create awareness about cellular organelles.
- To develop skills to identify cell stages and workout problems in classical genetics.
- To introduce different theories of evolution

Expected outcome

- Students have a better understanding of cell structure and cell organelles
- Prepare microslides of cell divisions and identify various stages of mitosis and meiosis
- Able to workout problems in classical genetics, modified mendelian ratios and population genetics
- Able to understand genetic diseases and their inheritance
- Understand evolutionary principles, theories and methods of speciation

MODULE-I

Cell Biology

25hrs

1. History and progress of cell biology
2. Ultra structure and functions of the cell components and organelles Cell wall; The cell membrane, Endoplasmic reticulum, Ribosomes, Golgi apparatus, Lysosomes, Peroxisomes, Vacuole, Mitochondria, Chloroplast & Nucleus.
3. The chromosomes- Chromosome morphology- Eukaryotic chromosomes and its organization. Chromatin - composition and structure; hetero chromatin and euchromatin; Chemical organization. Nucleoproteins – histones and non –histones. Nucleosome model of DNA organization.
4. Special types of chromosomes- Salivary gland, Lamp brush and B chromosomes
5. Variation in Chromosome number (Numerical aberrations)- aneuploidy and Euploidy- haploidy, polyploidy- significance
6. Variation in Chromosome structure (Structural aberrations) - deletion, duplication,

inversion and translocation;significance

7. Mitosis and Meiosis. cell cycle : Significance of mitosis and meiosis

Practical

12hrs

1. Make acetocarmine squash preparation of onion root tip and to identify different stages of mitosis.
2. Make squash preparation of the flower buds of any of the following plants.
Rhoeo, Capsicum (To identify Meiosis) Demonstration only

MODULE-II

Classical Genetics

36hrs

1. Mendelian Genetics- Mendel and his experiments, Mendel's success, Mendelian principles, Mendelian ratios, monohybrid and dihybrid crosses, back cross and testcross
2. Genetics after Mendel- Modified Mendelian ratios; Incomplete dominance –Flower color in *Mirabilis* ; Interaction of genes- Comb pattern in poultry. 9:3:3:1. Epistasis - Recessive. Coat color in mice. 9:3:4; Dominant epistasis. Fruit colour in summer squash. 12:3:1; Complementary genes. Flower color in *Lathyrus* 9:7; Duplicate gene with cumulative effect. Fruit shape in summer squash. 9:6:1; Duplicate dominant genes in shepherd's purse. 15:1; Inhibitory factor. Leaf color in Paddy.13:3
3. Multiple alleles-General account. ABO blood group in man. Rhfactor.
4. Quantitative characters- General characters of quantitative inheritance, polygenic inheritance; Skin color in man, ear size in Maize.
5. Linkage and crossing over- Linkage and its importance, linkage and independent assortment. Complete and incomplete linkage. Crossing over – a general account, two point, three point cross. Determination of gene sequence. Interference and coincidence. Mapping of chromosomes.
6. Sex determination- Sex chromosomes, chromosomal basis of sex determination XX-XY, XX-XO mechanism. Sex determination in higher plants (*Melandrium album*) Sex chromosomal abnormalities in man. Klinefelter's syndrome, Turner's syndrome. Sex linked inheritance. Eye colour in *Drosophila*, Hemophilia in man.
7. Extra nuclear inheritance General account, maternal influence. Plastid inheritance in *Mirabilis*. Shell coiling in snails, kappa particle in *Paramecium*.

Practical

24hrs

Work out problems in

1. Monohybrid cross (Dominance and incomplete dominance)
2. Dihybrid cross (Dominance and incomplete dominance)
3. Gene interactions (All types of gene interactions mentioned in the syllabus)
 - a. Recessive epistasis 9: 3: 4.
 - b. Dominant epistasis 12: 3:1
 - c. Complementary genes 9:7
 - d. Duplicate genes with cumulative effect 9: 6:1
 - e. Inhibitory genes 13:3
 - f. Duplicate dominant gene 15: 1
 - g. Comb pattern in poultry 9:3:3:1
 - h. Multiple alleles

4. Linkage and crossing over
5. Two point and three point crosses
6. Construction of genetic map.

MODULE-III

Evolutionary Biology

11hrs

1. Progressive and Retrogressive evolution.
2. Parallel and Convergent evolution.
3. Micro and Macro evolution.
4. Theory of Lamarck, Wismann and De Vries, Darwinism, Neo-Darwinism
5. Isolation, Mutation, Genetic drift, Speciation
6. Variation and Evolution – Hybridization and Evolution – Polyploidy and evolution– Mutation and Evolution.

REFERENCE

1. Aggarwal SK (2009) Foundation Course in Biology, 2nd Edition, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd
2. Benjamin A. Pierce. (2012). Genetics. A Conceptual Approach 4th Edition. W. H. Freeman and Company.
3. Cohn, N.S. (1964) Elements of Cytology. Brace and World Inc, NewDelhi
4. Darnel, J.Lodish, Hand Baltimore, D. (1991) Cell and molecular biology. Lea and Fibiger, Washington.
5. De Robertis, E.D.P and Robertis, E.M.P (1991) Cell and molecular biology , Scientific American books.
6. Dobzhansky, B (1961) Genetic and origin of species, Columbia university Press New York
7. Durbin (2007) Biological Sequence Analysis. Cambridge University Press India Pvt.Ltd
8. Gardner, E.J and Snustad, D.P(1984) Principles of Genetics. John Wiley, NewYork.
9. Gerald Karp (1985) Cell biology, Mc Graw Hill company.
10. Gupta P. K. (2010) – Genetics , Rastogi publications.
11. Janet, I. & Wallace, M. (2017). KARP'S Cell and Molecular Biology. John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
12. John Ringo (2004) Fundamental Genetics. Cambridge University Press India Pvt.Ltd.
13. Klug, W. S., Cummings, M. R., Spencer, C. A. & Palladino. M. A. (2012). Concepts of genetics. Pearson Education, Inc.
14. Lewin, B, (1994) Genes, Oxford University Press, NewYork.
15. NahaS, PhiloposeP M, HazareN, Sridhar S (2014) Cell Biology, Genetics and Microbial Biotechnology, Dominant Publishers and Distributors Pvt Ltd ND
16. Nicholl T (2007) An Introduction to Genetic Engineering, Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
17. Roy S.C. and Kalayan kumar De (1997) Cell biology. New central Books Calcutta
18. Sharma, A.K and Sharma A (1980) Chromosome technique Theory and practice, Aditya Books, New York
19. Snustad, P.D & Simmons, M.J (2012). Principles of genetics 6th Ed. John Wiley & Sons
20. Strickberger, M. W. (2008). Genetics 3rd Edition. Pearson Education India.
21. Swanson, C.P (1957) Cytology and Genetics. Englewood cliffs, NewYork
22. Taylor (2008) Biological Sciences. Cambridge University Press India Pvt.Ltd
23. Veer Bala Rastogi (2008), Fundamentals of Molecular Biology Ane Books Pvt.Ltd
24. Verma & Agarwal (2004) Cell Biology, Genetics, Molecular Biology, Evolution & Ecology, S Chand & Co.

SEMESTER-VI

PLANT PHYSIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY

Course code : BO 1641 Number of Credits : 4

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 90 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 126 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Plant Physiology	60 hrs	20 hrs
Biochemistry	30 hrs	16 hrs
Total	90 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To create awareness about physiological and biochemical aspects of growth & metabolism

Objectives:

- To understand physiology of absorption, photosynthesis and respiration.
- To study physiological responses in growth, movements and flowering of plants
- To generate awareness about biomolecules.
- To develop skill for testing of biomolecules

Expected outcome of the Course

- Students get a clear understanding of the basic concepts of Physiology and Biochemistry.
- Understands photosynthesis, respiration, plant growth regulators, nitrogen metabolism, and stress physiology
- Familiarization of basic physiological practical procedures.
- Students get the basic knowledge about the macromolecules and their overall role in cell metabolism; and secondary plant products.
- Identification of protein, reducing and non reducing sugar by qualitative tests.

MODULE-I

20hrs

1. General introduction: physiological processes, their significance and applications.
2. Water relations of plants: Importance of water to plant life.
 - a. Absorption of water- organs of absorption, root and root hair. Physical aspects of absorption- imbibition, diffusion and osmosis. Plant cell as an osmotic system; water potential and osmotic potential. Plasmolysis and its significance, practical applications. Mechanism of water absorption – active and passive absorption, Pathway of water across root cells.
 - b. Ascent of sap- vital theory, root pressure and physical theories (transpiration pull)
 - c. Loss of water from plants:transpiration-cuticular,lenticular and stomatal mechanism

- Theories – starch sugar hypothesis, potassium - ion theory. Significance of transpiration - guttation, anti-transpirants, factors affecting transpiration.
3. Mineral nutrition: Gross chemical analysis of the plant body, ash analysis, criteria for essentiality of elements, macro and micro elements, role of essential elements and their deficiency symptoms. Culture methods - hydroponics and aeroponics. Mechanism of mineral absorption (a) passive absorption- ion exchange and Donnan equilibrium (b) active absorption- carrier concept, Lundegardh hypothesis.

MODULE-II

20hrs

1. Photosynthesis: Introduction, significance and general equation; Photosynthetic apparatus, structure and function of chloroplast, quantasomes - solar spectrum and its importance - Fluorescence and phosphorescence; Red drop, Emerson effect; Two pigment systems; raw material for photosynthesis; Mechanism of photosynthesis- Light reaction - cyclic and non cyclic photophosphorylation; Hill reaction - Dark reaction: Calvin cycle; Comparative study of C₃, C₄ and CAM plants; Photorespiration, Bacterial photosynthesis and chemosynthesis (Brief account only)
2. Factors affecting photosynthesis - Law of limiting factor.
3. Respiration: Introduction, definition and significance and general equation. Respiratory substrate, types of respiration- aerobic and anaerobic. Aerobic respiration - glycolysis, Krebs's cycle, terminal oxidation. Anaerobic respiration – fermentation: alcoholic and lactic acid fermentation. Energy relation of respiration - R .Q and its significance - Factors affecting respiration.

MODULE-III

20hrs

1. Translocation of solutes: Path way of movement, phloem transport, mechanism of transport - Munch hypothesis, protoplasmic streaming theory - activated diffusion hypothesis, electro osmotic theory.
2. Nitrogen metabolism: Source of nitrogen - Biological nitrogen fixation – symbiotic and asymbiotic. Nitrogen fixation by blue green algae - rotation of crops. Nif genes - Leghaemoglobin.
3. Growth: Phases of growth - vegetative and reproductive growth - growth curve - plant growth regulators - Auxins, Gibberellins, Cytokinins, Ethylene, Abscissic acid - synthetic plant hormones - practical applications. Senescence and abscission, Photoperiodism, Photoreceptors – Phytochrome and Cryptochrome
4. Vernalization - Physiology of bud and seed dormancy, germination.
5. Plant movements: Tropic and nastic movements. Circadian rhythm and biological clock.
6. Stress physiology: water stress, salt stress.

Practical

20hrs

1. Water potential of onion peel / *Rhoeo* peel by plasmolytic method.
2. Imbibition of water by different types of seeds.
3. Effect of temperature on permeability.
4. Papaya petiole osmoscope.
5. Determination of stomatal index.
6. Determination of water absorption and transpiration ratio.

7. Measurement of rate of transpiration using Ganong's potometer or Farmer's potometer.
8. Evolution of oxygen during photosynthesis.
9. Light screen experiment
10. Measurement of photosynthesis by Wilmott's bubbler.
11. Evolution of CO₂ during respiration.
12. Ganong's respirometer and measurement of R.Q
13. Alcoholic fermentation using Kuhn's fermentation vessel
14. Geotropism using clinostat
15. Measurement of growth using Arc auxanometer.

MODULE-IV

Biochemistry

15hrs

1. Molecules and life.
2. Carbohydrates - Classification, occurrence, structure and functions of monosaccharides (glucose and fructose), oligosaccharides (sucrose and maltose), polysaccharides (starch and cellulose), synthesis of glycosidic bonds – Enzymatic hydrolysis of glycosidic bonds – amylases and invertases.
3. Amino acids- classification based on polarity, structure - Amphoteric property of Aminoacids, Peptide formation; Amino acid metabolism- reductive amination and transamination
4. Proteins – Structure, classification, properties and function; Role of bonds in stabilizing protein structure - hydrolysis of proteins.

MODULE-V

15hrs

1. Lipids- classification – Simple lipids- fats & oils, waxes; Compound lipids- phospholipids, sphingolipids and glycolipids; Derived lipids- Cholesterol and terpenes; Fatty acids – Alpha- oxidation and Beta-oxidation; Synthesis of ester bonds.
2. Enzymes - general account - structure, classification and nomenclature (recommended by Commission on Enzymes); Mechanism of enzyme action - inhibition of enzymes - regulation of enzymes - allosteric inhibition - Isoenzymes, coenzymes and cofactors
3. Secondary Plant Products – Introduction – classification and function [General account], Phytochemicals- Alkaloids, terpenoids, phenolics, flavonoids

Practical

16hrs

1. Qualitative test for carbohydrates - Molisch's test, Benedict's test (for reducing sugar)
2. Iodine test for starch
3. Test for proteins – Biuret test

REFERENCES

1. Devlin R M & Witham F H (1986). Plant Physiology 4th Edition, C B Spublishers.
2. Dey & Harborne (2016). Plant Biochemistry, Academic Press
3. Inam A, Sahay S, Akhtar A (2016). Experiments in Plant Physiology, Biochemistry and Ecology, Jaya Publishig House, N Delhi
4. Jain J L, Sanjay Jain and Nithin Jain (2016). Fundamentals of Biochemistry. S Chand and Co
5. Jain J. L. (2005). Fundamentals of Biochemistry 6th Edition, S. Chand & Company.

6. Keith Wilson and John Walker (2008) Principles and techniques of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, 6th Edition, Cambridge University Press, India Pvt.Ltd.
7. Kochhar P. L. & Krishnamoorthy H. N.(1964). Plant Physiology. Atmaram & Sons- Delhi, Lucknow
8. Kumar & Purohit (1996). Plant Physiology - Fundamentals and Applications Agrobotanical Publications
9. Lehninger (2012). Principles of Biochemistry 6th Edition, W H Freeman & Co.
10. Malik C. P. & Srivastava A. K.(2005). Textbook of Plant Physiology, Kalyani Publishers- NewDelhi.
11. Nagini S (2009). Instant Biochemistry. Ane Books Pvt.Ltd
12. Noggle G R & Fritz G J (1983) . Introductory Plant physiology 2nd Edition, Prentice Hall of India.
13. Pandey S.N. & Sinha B. K. (1996) Plant physiology 3rd Edition, Vikas publishing House- NewDelhi.
14. Plummer D. T. (2006). An introduction to Plant Biochemistry 3rd Edition, Tata Mc GrawHill.
15. Purohit. S.S(2003). Plant physiology, Student Edition ,Jodhpur
16. Richard F Venn (2004). Principles and Practice of Bioanalysis, Taylor & Francis, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
17. Salisbury F. B. & Ross C. W.4th Edition (2005) Plant physiology, Wadsworth publishing company.
18. Satyanaryana U (2008). Essentials of Biochemistry
19. Sinha R K (2004).Modern Plant physiology, Narosa Publishing House,New Delhi
20. Sundara Rajan S. (2006).College Botany Vol.IV, Himalaya Publishing House.
21. Verma V (2016) Plant Physiology, 2nd Edition, Athena Academic,London
22. William G. Hopkins (2008) Introduction to Plant Physiology 4th Edition ,John Wiley & Sons, NewYork.

SEMESTER-VI

MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, GENERAL INFORMATICS & BIOINFORMATICS

Course code : BO 1642 Number of credits : 4

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 72 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 108 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Molecular Biology	36 hrs	9 hrs
General informatics	18 hrs	9 hrs
Bioinformatics	18 hrs	18 hrs
Total	72 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To develop knowledge about molecular biology of genetic material and gene expression along with information technology and biological databases

Objectives:

- To generate awareness of genetic material and gene expression.
- To get an overview of information technology
- To develop skill for using internet, biological databases and molecular visualization tools

Expected outcome

- Understands DNA as genetic material, develops awareness about chemical composition and different types of DNA including their replication method.
- Students understand various molecular aspects of gene expression and regulation of genes
- Develops awareness about various academic services applied for their studies
- Awareness about features of a computer, different application and system software.
- Recognizes the need for safe use of internet and also become aware about health issues related to over usage of computers and mobile phones as well as cyber crimes and cyber laws.
- Students will be familiarized to molecular phylogeny, Biological Databases, Sequence analysis, Genomics, Proteomics & Comparative genomics

MODULE-I

Molecular Biology

36hrs

1. DNA as genetic material- experimental evidence- Griffith's experiment on Bacterial transformation, Avery's experiment, Hershey-Chase Experiment.
2. DNA- Chemical Composition, Chargaff's rules, molecular structure of DNA-Watson & Crick's Double Helical Model of DNA, Salient features of double helix, Biological Significance of Double Helical Model of DNA; Forms of DNA - A, B and Z forms; Satellite and repetitive DNA
3. Replication of DNA in prokaryotes- An overview, General principles and features, Semi conservative model- Meselson and Stahl experiment; Leading strand and lagging strand synthesis, Okazaki fragments, replication fork and origin of replication; Unidirectional and Bidirectional replication; Replisome. Enzymology of replication: topoisomerase, helicase, primase, polymerase and ligase; DNA repairing mechanism-photoreactivation.

Replication of DNA in eukaryotes (brief account only).

4. RNA structure- Structure, Properties and functions of tRNA, mRNA and rRNA; Genetic code.
5. Synthesis of protein: Transcription in prokaryotes; Transcription in Eukaryotes and post transcriptional modification of mRNA - introns, exons, removal of introns, spliceosome; Capping and Tailing;
6. Translation in prokaryotes; Translation in Eukaryotes (Brief account only); Central dogma-reverse transcription
7. Concept of gene-Units of a gene, cistron, recon, muton – Modern concept of gene; Types of genes- House keeping genes (constitutive genes), Luxury genes (non constitutive genes), overlapping genes.
8. Regulation of gene expression in prokaryotes and eukaryotes- lac operon; transcriptional gene regulation in eukaryotes-promoters, enhancers, transcription factors; RNA interference, epigenetics-DNA methylation (brief account only).
9. Transposable genetic elements- General account, Characteristic, Transposons (jumping genes), Cellular oncogenes and tumour suppressor genes (general account only).

Practical

9hrs

1. Study of semi-conservative replication of DNA through micrographs/ schematic representations.
2. Practice problems in molecular biology based on DNA structure and replication

Module-II

General Informatics

18hrs

1. Knowledge skill for Higher Education: Data information and knowledge, knowledge management- Internet as a knowledge repository, academic search techniques, creating your cyber presence, open access initiatives, open access publishing models, basic concepts of IPR, copy rights and patents, plagiarism, introduction to use of IT in teaching and learning, educational software (MS Excel), brief account of educational platforms (MOODLE, Google Classroom, SWAYAM), Academic services-INFLIBNET, NICNET and BRNET.
2. Social Informatics: IT and Society- issues and concerns- digital divide, IT and development, new opportunities and new threats, Cyber ethics, Cyber crime, Security, privacy issues, cyber addictions, Information overload, Health issues, guidelines for proper usage of computers, internet and mobile phones. Localization issues-IT and Regional languages-IT for the disabled, the free software debate. IT for Biodiversity Documentation - iNaturalist.

Practical

9hrs

1. Prepare a table of the mark list of students in a class using MS Excel
2. Prepare a line diagram and bar diagram using MS Excel
3. Calculate Mean and Standard deviation of a given data using statistical functions of MS Excel
4. Students should be familiar to MOODLE, SWAYAM, INFLIBNET, NICNET and BRNET

Module-III

Bioinformatics

18hrs

1. Introduction: Definition, Origin of concept of Bioinformatics; Brief history, Importance of bioinformatics, Wet lab and Weblab.
2. Basics of Genomics, Proteomics & Comparative genomics
3. Biological databases:
 - Nucleic acid databases (Eg: EMBL, Gen Bank, DDBJ)
 - Protein sequence databases. Eg: PIR, SWISS PROT, UNIPROT
 - Brief account on Model/organism databases, Biodiversity data bases
 - Protein structure databank- PDB
4. Gene sequence, Sequence analysis and alignment (brief account only), Pair wise sequence alignment, multiple sequence alignment, Sequence Alignment Tools: BLAST, CLUSTAL X
5. Bioinformatics in relation to Biomolecular structure.
6. Molecular visualization- use of Rasmol
7. Molecular Phylogeny and Phylogenetic trees- Advantages of Molecular phylogeny and phylogenetic analysis- PHYLIP

Practical

18 hrs

1. Molecular visualization using Rasmol
2. Blast Search
3. Students should access Gene databases, download and take a print out of any one of gene sequences
4. Students are expected to work with at least any one of the commercial / scientific packages, to explore the WEB and able to find, recognize, download, install and use software in various areas useful to the research in Biology.
5. Students should be familiar with various databases (Nucleic acid and protein sequence and structure data bases)

REFERENCE

1. Baxevanis, A.D. and Ouellette B.F.F. (2001) Bioinformatics - A Practical Guide to the Analysis of Genes and Proteins. 2nd Edition John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
2. Becker W.M., Hardin J. and Bertoni G. (2018) Becker's World of the Cell, 9th Edition, Pearson Education Limited.
3. David L. Nelson and Michael M. Cox (2017) Lehninger Principles of Biochemistry 7th Edition W. H. Freeman and Company.
4. David Mount (2004) Bioinformatics: Sequence and Genome Analysis, 2nd Edition Cold spring harbor press
5. De Robertis, E.D.P and Robertis, E.M.P (1991) Cell and molecular biology. Scientific Americanbooks.
6. Durbin (2007) Biological Sequence Analysis. Cambridge University Press India Pvt.Ltd
7. Ethan Cerami, (2005). XML for Bioinformatics. Springer International Edition
8. Harvey Lodish, Berk A. , Kaiser, Krieger, Scott, Bretscher, Ploegh and Matsudaira (2016) Molecular Cell Biology (8th edition) Wh Freeman & Co
9. Higgs, (2005). Bioinformatics and Molecular evolution. Ane Books India Pvt.Ltd
10. Ingvar Eidhammer, Inge Jonassen, William R Taylor, (2009). Protein Bioinformatics,

Wiley India Edition

11. Janet Iwasa and Wallace Marshall. (2016). Karp's Cell and Molecular Biology: Concepts and Experiments. 8th Edition. John Wiley & Sons. Inc.
12. Jin Xiong, (2007). Essential Bioinformatics. Cambridge University Press India Pvt.Ltd
13. Joseph Seckback and Eitan Rubin, (2007). Springer, Kluwer Academic publishers
14. Mukerjee DP, (2000). Fundamentals of Computer Graphics and Multimedia. Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd.
15. Niel C Jones and Pavela Pevzner, (2009). An introduction to Bioinformatics Algorithms. Ane Books India Pvt.Ltd
16. Robert Tamarin (2010) Principles of Genetics. Tata Mc Graw Hill
17. Selzer P.M., Marhöfer R.J. and Rohwer A. (2008). Applied Bioinformatics: An Introduction, Springer
18. Selzer PM, Marhofer RJ, Rohwer A (2009) Applied Bioinformatics. Springer- Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, Germany
19. Teresa Attwood and David Parry-Smith (1999) Introduction to Bioinformatics Prentice Hall
20. Twymann, R.M. (1998) Advanced molecular biology, Viva books NewDelhi.
21. Berg JM, Tymoczko JL, Gatto Jr. GJ, Stryer L (2019) Biochemistry. W.H Freeman

WEB RESOURCES

- ✓ www.fgcu.edu/support/office2000
- ✓ www.openoffice.org *Open office officialwebsite*
- ✓ www.microsoft.com/office *MS Officewebsite*
- ✓ www.lgta.org *Office onlinelessons*
- ✓ www.learntheneth.com *WebPrimer*
- ✓ www.computer.org/history/timeline
- ✓ www.computerhistory.org
- ✓ <http://computer.howstuffworks.com>
- ✓ <http://vmoc.museophile.org> *Computerhistory*
- ✓ www.dell.com *DellComputers*
- ✓ www.intel.com *Intel*
- ✓ www.ibm.com *IBM*
- ✓ www.keralaitmission.org *Kerala Govt. ITDept.*
- ✓ www.technopark.org
- ✓ www.studentworkzone.com/question.php?ID=139

SEMESTER-VI

BIOTECHNOLOGY, NANOBIO TECHNOLOGY, HORTICULTURE & PLANT BREEDING

Course code : BO 1643 Number of credits : 4

Number of contact hours: Lecture: 72 hrs; Practical: 36 hrs; Total: 108 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Biotechnology	27 hrs	18 hrs
Nanobiotechnology	07 hrs	00 hrs
Horticulture	18 hrs	09 hrs
Plant breeding	18 hrs	09 hrs
	72 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To introduce horticultural techniques and plant breeding along with awareness in research methodology

Objectives:

- To introduce plant biotechnology, tissue culture and rDNA technology
- To give insight into applications in industrial biotechnology and nano biotechnology
- To get an awareness in principles and methods of gardening
- To understand plant breeding techniques and develop skill for hybridization.
- To get knowledge about research methodology and preparation of projects

Expected Outcome

- Students are familiarized in preparation of culture solutions, sterilization, inoculation of explants, induction of callus and morphogenesis
- They are familiarized in biotechnological tools like RFLP, RAPD and PCR techniques
- Appreciate the application of equipments and tools in biotechnology
- Understanding of ethical and legal issues in biotechnology and basic knowledge about IPR
- Better understanding of nanosystems, and applications of nanomaterials
- Students able to identify and use various horticultural implements
- Can propagate plants through grafting, budding and layering & can prepare manures, fungicides etc
- Can effectively do plant breeding methods and understands their practical application in betterment of food crops

MODULE-I

Biotechnology

08 hours

1. Introduction – History- major achievements-Biotechnology in India.
2. Plant Tissue culture – Totipotency- definition and importance – dedifferentiation, redifferentiation and Cytodifferentiation.
3. Equipments and other requirements in tissue culture laboratory – instruments, tools, glass wares
4. Sterilization- Explants, equipments and medium

5. Culture media-MS Medium, composition and preparation
6. Micropropagation – steps -Innoculation – Subculture, Callus and suspension culture, meristem culture
7. Somaclonal variation- Somatic embryogenesis and organogenesis.
8. Production of haploids – pollen culture, anther culture – protoplast culture – somatic hybrids – cybrids - Synthetic seeds

MODULE-II

07 hours

Recombinant DNA technology:

1. General account of cloning vehicles – plasmid (PBR 322), bacteriophages (λ phage), Brief account of cosmids and phagemids. Cutting and joining of DNA molecules – restriction endonucleases, ligases – Gene library.
2. Brief account of gene transfer techniques – Direct DNA uptake by protoplast –vector method *Agrobacterium* mediated, physical method- electroporation- shot gun method – microinjection.

MODULE- III

08 hours

1. Methods in Biotechnology.
 - a. Isolation and purification of DNA from plant cells.
 - b. Agarose gel electrophoresis
 - c. PCR, DNA sequencing-Sanger's method, Southern blotting, ELISA.
 - d. Molecular markers – RAPD, RFLP
2. Application of biotechnology in
 - a. Medicine – edible vaccines from plants, gene therapy.
 - b. Agriculture – Genetically modified crops – Bt Cotton, Golden Rice, Flavr Savr tomato
 - c. Bioremediation using genetically modified organisms- marine oil spills
3. Biosafety and ethical issues, Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) in recombinant DNA technology.

MODULE- IV

Microbial and Industrial Biotechnology

06 hours

1. Microbes in Biotechnology.
2. Bioreactor – Chemostat and Turbidostat
3. Industrial microbiology: Production of alcohol, vinegar, bread, dairy products & single cell protein (brief account only)

MODULE- V

Nanobiotechnology

07 hours

1. Introduction-background and definition of nanotechnology
2. Nanosystems in nature - Subcellular components
3. Nanoscaled biomolecules (nucleic acids and proteins)
4. Synthesis of nanomaterials – Physical, Chemical and Green synthesis
5. Technologies for visualization of biological structures at the nano scale-atomic force microscope
6. Nanoparticles- Quantum dots, Paramagnetic iron Oxide Crystals, Dendrimers, Carbon nanotubes.
7. Application of nanotechnology in lifesciences; Biosensors

Practicals**18 hours**

1. Visit to a well equipped biotechnology laboratory to familiar with the use of equipments and glasswares. Petri dishes, conical flasks, culture tubes, Pasteur pipettes, forceps, scalpels, hot air oven, autoclave, platform shaker, pH meter and laminar air flowsystem.
2. Preparation of media, sterilization, inoculation and callus induction (demonstration only).
3. DNA isolation from plant tissues (Demonstration only)
4. Familiarizing students to equipments like PCR, gel electrophoresis
5. General awareness of Bioreactor
6. Awareness of Genetically modified plants (Bt cotton, Golden rice, Flavr Savr tomato).

MODULE- VI**Horticulture****10hrs**

1. Introduction - Divisions of horticulture- Importance and scope of horticulture.
2. Principles of garden making- types of pots and containers- Potting mixture and potting media – soil, sand, peat, sphagnum moss, vermiculite- Soil types, Soil preparation- Irrigation methods
3. Propagation methods- Cuttings, Layering – Air layering, Ground layering (Tip, Trench and Compound), Budding – T- budding, Grafting – Approach grafting, Bridge grafting, whip and tongue grafting.
4. Garden tools and implements- Lawn mower, hand trowel, nursery spade, spade fork, garden hoe, weeder, tillers
5. Manures and fertilizers- Farmyard manure, compost, vermicompost and biofertilizers; Chemical fertilizers – NPK; Time and application of manures and fertilizers- Foliar sprays
6. Irrigation Methods–Surface, Drip irrigation, Sprinkler irrigation

MODULE- VII**8hrs**

1. Components of Garden- Landscaping principles; Lawns, Trees, shrubs and shrubberies, climbers and creepers, Flower beds and borders, ornamental hedges, edges, Drives, roads, walks and paths, Carpet beds, topiary, trophy, rockery, Conservatory or green houses
2. Indoor garden, Roof garden (Brief account only)
3. Bonsai
4. Flower Arrangement- Containers and requirements for flower arrangements- Free style, Shallow and Mass arrangement- Japanese- Ikebana. Dry flower arrangement

Practical**09 hrs**

1. Familiarise the garden tools and implements mentioned in the syllabus
2. Students must be trained to do Cutting/ layering/ grafting/budding.
3. Visit to a Botanical garden under the guidance of the teacher is recommended

MODULE-VIII**18 hrs****Plant breeding**

1. Introduction, objectives in plant breeding- - Important national and international plant breeding Institutes
2. Plant introduction. Agencies of plant introduction in India, Procedure of introduction - Acclimatization -Achievements.
3. Selection - mass selection, pure line selection and clonal selection. Genetic basis of selection and methods.

4. Hybridization: Procedure of hybridisation, inter generic, inter specific, inter varietal hybridisation with examples. Composite and synthetic varieties.
5. Heterosis and inbreeding depression- genetic basis; male sterility
6. Mutation breeding – method – achievements in India.
7. Polyploidy breeding
8. Breeding techniques and achievements with reference to the following crops in India:
 - (a). Rice (b). Wheat (c).Potato (d).Coconut

Practical

09 hrs

1. Techniques of emasculation and hybridization of any bisexual flower.

REFERENCES

1. Abhilasha S Muthuriya (2009) Industrial Biotechnology. Ane Books Pvt.Ltd
2. Benjamin Lewin (2004). Gene VIII Pearson EducationInternational
3. Bharat Bhushan (2004) Hand book of nanotechnology. Springer- verlag,Berlin
4. Balasubramoniun D, CFA Bryce, K Dharmalingam, J Green andKunthala
5. Jayaraman (2007), Concepts in Biotechnology, UniversitiesPress
6. Channarayappa (2008), Molecular Biotechnology, UniversitiesPress
7. Colin Ratledge (2006) Basic Biotechnology, Cambridge University Press India Pvt.Ltd
8. Gayathri M C (2015), Plant Tissue Culture: Protocols in Plant Biotechnology, Narosa Publishers Pvt Ltd
9. Gupta P. K. (2010). Elements of Biotechnology, Rastogi Publications.
10. Ignacimuthu S. J. (1996)Applied Plant Biotechnology, Tata Mc GrawHill
11. Janardhanan S and Vincent S (2007) Practical Biotechnology, UniversitiesPress
12. Kesavachandran K and KV Peter (2008), Plant Biotechnology, UniversitiesPress
13. Kumar H .D. (1983) . Molecular Biology & Biotechnology, Vikas publishing
14. Misra SP (2009) Plant Tissue Culture. Ane Books Pvt.Ltd
15. Pamela Peters (1993). Biotechnology: A guide to genetic engineering, WC BrownPublishers
16. Ramawat K. G. (2011). Plant Biotechnology, S. Chand & Company
17. Razdan M. K. (2016) An introduction to Plant Tissue Culture ,Oxford and I B Hpublishers
18. Reinert J. and Bajaj Y. P. S (1982). Plant cell, Tissue and Organ Culture, WC Brown publishers.
19. Smith (2008) Biotechnology ,5th Edition, Cambridge University Press India Pvt.Ltd
20. Sobti RC and Suparna S Pachauri (2009), Essentials of Biotechnology, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd
21. Subbiah Balaji (2010) Nanobiotechnology, MJP Publishers, Chennai
22. Timir Baran Jha and Biswajit Ghosh (2007), Plant Tissue Culture, UniversitiesPress
23. Victoriano Valpuesta 2004, Fruit and Vegetable Biotechnology, CRC Press.NewYork. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
24. Acquaah G (2007). Principles of Plant Genetics and Breeding, Blackwell Publishing Ltd. USA.
25. Allard RW (1999). Principles of Plant Breeding (2nd Edition), John Wiley and Sons.
26. Arora J.S (1990). Introductory Ornamental Horticulture, Kalyani Publications
27. Bailey L.H (1901). The Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture Volume 1,2 and 3, Macmillan Publications.

28. Bose T.K and Mukerjee D (1987). Gardening in India, Oxford Book House
29. Chauhan V.S (1972). Vegetable Production in India, Ram Prasad & Sons
30. Gupta S N (2010) Instant Horticulture, Jain Brothers publishing
31. Kumar N (1989). Introduction to Horticulture, Rajalakshmi Publications
32. Manibhushan Rao K (2005). Text Book of Horticulture, Macmillan Publications
33. Shujnrrnoto, (1982). The Essentials of Bonsai, David & Charles ,Newton
34. Singh B D (2015). Plant Breeding, Kalyni publishers

OPEN COURSES

Offered to the students of other disciplines choosing Botany open course

Semester	Course Code	Title of the Course	Contact hrs/week	Credits
V	BO1551.1	Horticulture	3	2
	BO1551.2	Mushroom Cultivation and Marketing		
	BO1551.3	Forestry		

INDUSTRY BASED ELECTIVE COURSES

Offered to the students of Botany

Semester	Course Code	Title of the Course	Contact hrs/week	Credits
VI	BO 1661.1	ORGANIC FARMING	3	2
	BO 1661.2	MUSHROOM CULTURE TECHNOLOGY	3	2
	BO 1661.3	NURSERY AND GARDEN MANAGEMENT	3	2
	BO 1661.4	MEDICINAL BOTANY	3	2

OPEN COURSE –I (a)

HORTICULTURE

Course code : BO1551.1

Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 54 hrs

Aim of the course: To develop knowledge about principles of gardening, propagation and flower arrangement

Objectives:

- To introduce horticultural methods
- To familiarize propagation methods in plants.
- To study types of gardens and flower arrangements

Expected outcome

- Students are familiarized in horticulture implements and methods of gardening
- Better understanding of commercial horticulture, flower arrangement, cut flowers
- Can understand about land scaping, fertilizers and Plant protection

MODULE–I

10hrs

1. Introduction
2. Divisions of horticulture
3. Importance and scope of horticulture.
4. Principles of garden making
5. Types of pots and containers
6. Potting mixture and potting media – soil, sand, peat, sphagnum moss, vermiculite
7. Soil types, Soil preparation
8. Irrigation methods- drip irrigation and sprinkler irrigation
9. Hydroponics

MODULE–II

12hrs

1. Propagation methods
 - a. Cuttings- root, stem, leaf
 - b. Layering – Air layering, Ground layering (Tip, Trench and Compound)
 - c. Budding – T-budding
 - d. Grafting – Approach grafting, Bridge grafting, whip and tongue grafting.
2. Garden tools and implements
3. Manures and fertilizers
4. Farmyard manure, compost, vermicompost and biofertilizers.
5. Chemical fertilizers –NPK.
6. Time and application of manures and fertilizers.
7. Foliar sprays

MODULE- III

12hrs

1. Components of Garden
2. Lawns and landscaping Trees, shrubs and shrubberies, climbers and creepers
3. Flower beds and borders, ornamental hedges, edges, Drives, roads, walks and

- paths , Carpet beds, topiary, trophy,rockery
4. Conservatory or green houses, Indoor garden, Roof garden
 5. Bonsai

MODULE- IV

12hrs

1. Flower Arrangement -Containers and requirements for flower arrangements Free style, Shallow and Mass arrangement, Japanese –Ikebana
2. Bouquet and garland making
3. Dry flower arrangement
4. Harvesting Methods- Anthurium and Orchid &Storage
5. Marketing of Fruits, vegetables and flowers
6. Preservation and processing of fruits and vegetables

MODULE- V

8hrs

1. Growth regulators in horticulture
2. Rooting hormones , Growth promoters , Flower induction ,Parthenocarpy
3. Common diseases of Mango and Tomato
4. Plant protection- Weedicides, Fungicides, Pesticides

Field Study: Visit to a Botanical garden under the guidance of the teacher is encouraged.

REFERENCES

1. Arora J.S (1990). Introductory Ornamental Horticulture, KalyaniPublications
2. Bailey L.H (1901). The Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture Volume 1,2 and 3, Macmillan Publications.
3. Bose T.K and Mukerjee D (1987). Gardening in India, Oxford Book House
4. Chauhan V.S, (1972). Vegetable Production in India, RamPrasad & Sons
5. Gupta S N (2010) Instant Horticulture, Jain Brothers publishing
6. Kumar N (1989). Introduction to Horticulture, RajalakshmiPublications
7. Manibhushan Rao K (1991). Text Book of Horticulture, Macmillan Publications
8. Shujnrnoto, (1982). The Essentials of Bonsai, David & Charles, Newton
9. Rajesh Kumar, Kaushal Kumar Misra, (2014) Fundamentals of Horticulture, Biotech publishers
- 10.Singh J (2017) Fundamentals of Horticulture, Kalyani publishers

OPEN COURSE -I (b)

MUSHROOM CULTIVATION AND MARKETING

Course code : BO1551.2 Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture: 54 hrs

Aim of the course: To create awareness about cultivation methods for mushroom and its economic aspects

Objectives:

- To get knowledge about nutritional and medicinal values of mushrooms
- To understand methods of mushroom cultivation.
- To give insight into the economic significance of mushroom cultivation

Expected outcome

- **Identify mushrooms, structure and mode of propagation**
- **Understand commercial mushroom cultivation, marketing and their nutritional value**
- **Better understanding of methods of processing and storage of mushrooms**

MODULE- I

12hrs

- History and introduction: Edible mushrooms and Poisonous mushrooms.
- Systematic position, morphology, distribution, structure of *Agaricus* and *Pleurotus*.

MODULE- II

08hrs

Nutritional value, medicinal value and advantages- types- milky, straw, button and poisonous mushrooms

MODULE- III

12hrs

1. Cultivation: Paddy straw mushroom – substrate, spawn making. Methods – bed method, polythene bag method, field cultivation.
2. Oyster mushroom cultivation –Substrate, spawning, pre-treatment of substrate. Maintenance of mushroom.
3. Cultivation of white button mushroom – Spawn, composting, spawning, harvesting.

MODULE- IV

12hrs

1. Diseases- Common pests, disease prevention and control measures- *Agaricus*, *Pleurotus* and *Volverilla*.
2. Processing - Blanching, steeping, sun drying, canning, pickling, freeze drying.
3. Storage – short term and long term storage.

MODULE-V

10hrs

1. Common Indian mushrooms.
2. Production level, economic return, Foreign exchange from Mushroom cultivating countries and international trade.

Field Study: Visit to a Laboratory engaged in mushroom cultivation

REFERENCES

1. Harander Singh. (1991). Mushrooms- The Art of Cultivation- SterlingPublishers.
2. Indian Journal of Mushrooms. Published by I.M.G.A. Mushroom ResearchLaboratory. College Agriculture,Solan
3. Kaul T N (2001). Biology and conservation of mushrooms. Oxford and IBH publishing companyN.Delhi
4. Pandey B P (1996). A textbook of fungi. Chand and Company NDelhi.
5. Pavel Kalc (2016) Edible mushrooms, Chemical composition and nutritional value, Elseveir book aid international

OPEN COURSE -I (c)

FORESTRY

Course code : BO1551.3

Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture; 54 hrs

Aim of the course: To enlighten students about forest types and forest produce

Objectives:

- To get a knowledge about types of forest and silviculture
- To get knowledge about forest produce
- To understand agroforestry

Expected outcome

- Identification of forest types, Forest products and their utilisation and common forest trees of Kerala
- Understanding timber yielding plants and methods of identification of timber
- Understanding of germination of seeds of forest trees, methods to break dormancy of seeds, forest act and methods of preserving forests
- Get knowledge about silviculture and Social forestry
-

MODULE - I

10hrs

1. General introduction to forests- Types of Forest- Natural and Manmade; Tropical, temperate, evergreen semi- evergreen, deciduous; Monoculture, multipurpose, social and industrial. Forest and gene conservation.

MODULE - II

16hrs

1. Silviculture- concept and scope of study of natural and artificial regeneration of forests. Clear felling, uniform shelter, wood selection, coppice and conservation systems. Silviculture of some of the economically important species in India such as *Azadirachta indica*, *Tectona grandis*, *Eucalyptus indica*, *Swietenia mahagoni*, *Dalbergia sisso* and *Santalum album*, *Artocarpus heterophyllus*, *Hevea brasiliensis*.
2. Wood: Homogenous and heterogenous- spring and autumn wood- Porous and non porous wood- Heart and sap wood.
3. Relevance of wood anatomical studies in Kerala- Identification of wood- preparation of key and their uses

MODULE - III

10hrs

1. Social and agro forestry. Selection of species and role of multipurpose trees. Food, fodder and energy.
2. Social forest- Avenue plantation. Sacred plants- definition, importance of sacred trees like *Ficus religiosa*, *Emblica officinalis*, *Aegle marmelos*.

MODULE - IV

09hrs

1. Seed orchards, seed dormancy- Types of dormancy, physical and chemical methods to overcome seed dormancy.

2. Forest laws- necessity, General principles, Indian forest act 1927 and their amendment.

MODULE - V

09hrs

1. Forest resources and utilization. Forest products- timber, pulp wood, secondary timbers, non timber forest products (NTFPs).
2. Definition and scope (brief outline) - Gums, resins, fibers, oil seeds, nuts, rubber, canes and bamboos, medicinal plants, charcoal. Lac collection and marketing.

Field Study

1. Identification of wood using key: Teak, Jack wood, Mahogany, Rubber, *Azadirachta*, Eucalyptus.
2. Visit to a plywood factory to have knowledge of wood based industry.

REFERENCES

1. A Hand book of Kerala Timbers- KFRI, Trichur.
2. Anil Kumar Dhiman. (2003). Sacred plants and their medicinal uses. Daya publishing house, NewDelhi
3. B.S. Chundawat and S.K.Gautham. (1996). Text book of Agroforestry. Oxford and IBH Publishing House , NewDelhi
4. Kollmann and Cote (1988). Wood science and Technology. Vol.I& II Springer verlag.
5. Parthiban K T (2016) Forestry, Competition Tutor publishers
6. Praveen Dhar T .(2018). Introduction to Forestry Narendra Publishing House, New Delhi
7. Sagreiya, K.P. (1994). Forests and Forestry (Revised by S.S. Negi). National book trust. NewDelhi.
8. Sharma P.D. (2004). Ecology and Environment. Rastogi publications, Meerut
9. Singh M.P. and Vinita Vishwakarma.(1997) .Forest environment and Biodiversity. Daya publishing house, NewDelhi.
10. Tiwari K.M. (1983). Social forestry inIndia.
11. Tribhawan Mehta, (1981). A handbook of forest utilization. Periodical Expert Book Agency, NewDelhi.

SEMESTER-VI

INDUSTRY BASED ELECTIVE COURSE (a) ORGANIC FARMING

Course code : BO1661.1

Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture - 36 hrs and Practice - 18 hrs

Aim of the course: To introduce students to agriculture industry and familiarize students to the potential of Organic farming

Sector / Industry - Agriculture, Companies dealing with production of Biofertilizer/Biopesticide/organic manure

Placement opportunities – Students can start organic farming initiatives, can lead export of organic farm produce, can get inducted in Biofertilizer/Biopesticide/organic manure preparation and marketing companies

Unique Skills – Learn the basic principles of organic farming, preparation of organic manures, biopesticides and biofertilizers

Course outcome –

1. Students will understand the ancient agricultural practices and protect the environment from the recent indiscriminate, avaricious anthropogenic onslaughts that the extent of damage done is at least be mitigated.
2. Students can assess the advantages of organic farming with as an alternative to use of anthropogenic chemicals that biofertilizers and natural means of crop protection including the advocacy of IPM can ensure profitable farming.
3. Students can analyse the various forms of microbes as suppliers of organic nutrients, including nitrates, phosphates enriching the soil that would eventually have a bearing on the methods of cultivation with enhanced nitrogen supply.
4. Students apply the knowledge of using biopesticides without harming the co- living microbiota and life forms in the ecosystem and understand that the use crop protection chemicals can be avoided to safe guard environment.
5. Students will use the acquired knowledge needed to prepare eco friendly commercial formulations meeting national and international standards and regulations and float newer entrepreneurial ventures

Module I.

8 hr

1. Organic farming definition, Principles and practices of organic farming. Need of organic farming. Types. (Integrated organic farming, Pure organic farming,). Zero Budget Natural Farming (ZBNF), advantages and disadvantages of organic farming
2. Introduction to Agriculture: Domestication of plants – early agricultural practices– inter cropping and crop rotation, major cultivated crops and vegetables in India (Brief description about Rice, wheat, Maize, Brinjal, Ladies finger, Vigna, and Tomato)

Module II.

10 hrs

1. Organic matter management in agricultural fields , – plant health – sustainable agriculture– supplementation of NPK as bioresource – vermicomposting –mulching, green manure – terrace and kitchen garden
2. Soil: Definition; Soil formation; Composition and characteristics; Types of soil according to composition; Acidic, Alkaline and Saline soils; Effect of soil types on Agriculture; Method of reclamation;
3. Soil productivity: Meaning and Concept. Difference between Soil Fertility and Productivity; Method of Increasing productivity and fertility, importance of microbes in the enrichment of soil fertility. Role of VAM as growth regulator. Drip irrigation, Mulching, Relationship between soil fertility and soil pH
4. Organic Agri-Horticulture in Urban and rural areas ,Value addition in organic products – government policies

Module III.

18 hrs

1. Biofertilizers: Scope, application, types – mass cultivation of Biological nitrogen fixers – Blue green algae – Rhizobium, Azolla – Phosphate solubilizing bacteria , – Mycorrhiza – cost-benefit analysis.and Protection Measures: Integrate pest and disease managements.
2. Organic pesticides, bio-pesticides- Types and benefits. Microbial biopesticides, and its advantages (*Trichoderma*, *Pseudomonas fluorescense*, *Bacillus thuringiensis*) Inorganic pesticides, disadvantages of their use.
3. Seed, seedling and soil Treatment measures. Feasibility of complete dependence on organic sources.
4. Biogas slurry- Organic content. Status of Biogas Usage, benefits and significance. Pipe compost- installation and benefits
5. Economics of organic products- cost of production and financial benefits to cultivator. Good Harvesting Practices; Storage; Transportation; Supply Chain. Need of certification and quality assessment of organic produce.

Modules IV.Practices or field knowledge.

18 hr

1. Preparation of two organic manure using locally available sources. (cow dung, cow urine , leaves, coir pith, bone dust , etc) .prepare a report with its methodology.
2. Preparation of one biopesticide and study its effect on pest .
3. Internship : Visit to the fields where the organic farming practice takes place and work in association with farmers and get a certificate from the farmer (report the activities with photographs).
4. Local survey to find out cost benefit ratio of organic products- small project based on local organic farming and marketing.

REFERENCE .

1. Dubey, R.C., 2014. A textbook of biotechnology. S. Chand and co private limited, New Delhi. . Lakshmana, H.C. and Channabasava, A., 2014. Biofertilizers and biopesticides.Pointer publishers, Jaipur.
3. Himadri, P. and Dharamvir, H., 2007. Biofertilizers and organic farming. Gene–tech books, New Delhi.

4. Hegazi, N. I., Fayez, M. and Hamza, M., 2013. Biofertilizers for organic farming. Academic publishing, Egypt.
5. Dilip, N., 2016. Organic farming for sustainable agriculture. Springer publishing, New Delhi.
6. Goswami KP, 1989, Appropriate Technology for Rural India to produce biogas from vegetable waste.
7. Managing Manure, 2015 Mark Kopecky, Storey Publishing
8. Rodale book of composting ,1992 , Grace Gershuny, Rodale press, Pennsylvania
9. Organic fertilizers 2019, Sonia Soloneski, Intech open
10. Biogas fundamentals 2018, Meisam Tabatabaei, Springer
11. Agriculture Research Data Book 2019, ICAR—Indian Agriculture . Statistics Research Institute, Pusa, New Delhi.
12. Hema R, Sathiyabama K, Santhy P, Somasundaram E and Patil SG, 2019. "Impact of different cropping and different nutrient management practices on soil carbon pools and soil carbon stock in vertic ustropept, (Tamil Nadu, 2019)", Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry 8(3):3424-3428
13. S.K. Biswas et al 2015, " Effect of drip irrigation and mulching on yield, water-use efficiency and economics of tomato" Plant Soil Environ. Vol. 61, No. 3: 97–102.
14. Jain N., Chauhan H.S., Singh P.K., Shukla K.N. (2000): Response of tomato under drip irrigation and plastic mulching. In: Proceeding of the 6th International Micro-irrigation Congress, Micro-irrigation Technology for Developing Agriculture, 22–27 October 2000, South Africa.
15. Malik R.S., Kumar K., Bhandari A.R. (1994): Effect of urea application through drip irrigation system on nitrate distribution in loamy sand soils and pea yield. Journal of the Indian Society of Soil Science, 42: 6–10.
16. Raymond R Well, 2017, "The Nature and Properties of Soils" Edition: 15th . Pearson Education, ISBN: 978-0133254488

SEMESTER-VI

INDUSTRY BASED ELECTIVE COURSE (b)

MUSHROOM CULTURE TECHNOLOGY

Course code : BO1661.2

Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture - 36 hrs and Practice - 18 hrs

Aim of the course: To introduce students to Mushroom cultivation, post harvest storage, value addition and marketing

Sector / Industry - Mushroom cultivation and marketing industry

Placement opportunities – Students may get absorbed in Mushroom production and processing industries. Also the students may become entrepreneurs to start their own small scale mushroom cultivation units.

Unique Skills – Students will learn the technicalities of cultivation, Harvesting, Value addition, packaging and marketing of mushroom.

Expected Course outcome

- At the end of the course, the students will be able to
- Developing skills in identifying locally available common mushrooms, distinguish between edible and non-edible mushrooms.
- Analyze the pest and growth limiting factors affecting growth of mushroom.
- Develop new skills and technologies of growing mushroom among college students.
- Developing skills in making value added products from mushrooms.
- Raise linkages to increase employment opportunities and generating income.

Module I. (10hrs)

Introduction

Definition of a Mushroom – Introduction-History and Scope of mushroom cultivation - Nutritional value of mushrooms, Economic value of various mushrooms - Edible and Poisonous Mushrooms- Popular mushrooms - Edible, poisonous, medicinal, hallucinogenic mushrooms – SMEs cultivating mushroom.

Module II (10 hrs)

Cultivation of Mushroom:

Common cultivated varieties of Mushrooms- Morphological characters and taxonomical position of *Agaricus*, *Calocybe*, *Pleurotus*, *Volveriella* and *Lentinula*, Life cycle of *Agaricus*- Tray method for large cultivation – Packet method for small scale cultivation-Mushroom Pure culture Development - Production of mother spawn and multiplication of spawn - composting technology - Different cultivation substrates -Beds preparation - compost making – casing of soil, Pest and environmental control.

Module III

(16 hrs)

Cultivation Units

Spawn production Units-structure and requirements, Structure and construction of mushroom house - Budget for mushroom cultivation unit - maintenance of sanitation in mushroom house – common contaminants, Waste management and recycling in mushroom cultivation Harvesting method - Asepsis- Preservation of mushrooms - Blanching, steeping, sun drying, canning, pickling, freeze drying; Storage - short term and long term storage; Grading, packaging- quality assurance of mushrooms- Labelling, Developing value added products- Dried mushroom – Mushroom Pickle- Mushroom soup powder – Mushroom candy – Mushroom powder etc. Marketing Cost benefit ratio-- Marketing in India and abroad, Export value

Module IV

(18 hrs)

Practice Session

- Visit to a Mushroom Cultivation Industry
- Demonstration of pure culture development, Mother spawn preparation, Bedding and Bagging
- Establishment of a Mushroom cultivation shed/unit in College Campus

REFERENCES

1. Tripathy D.P 2005. Mushroom cultivation. Oxford and IBH publishing co. pvt.Ltd.New Delhi. ISBN 8120416449
2. Nita Bahl. 2000. Handbook on mushrooms, Oxford &IBH publishing pvt. Ltd. India. ISBN 9788120413993
3. Kaul T.N. 2002. Biology and conservation of mushrooms.Oxford and IBH publishing co.pvt.Ltd. New Delhi. ISBN 81-204-1513-2.
4. Stamets P and Chilton J. S 1985. The mushroom cultivator, Richmond publishing company. U.K. ISBN 096-1079-80-0.
5. Gupta S., Summuna B., Gupta M., Annepu S.K. (2018) Edible Mushrooms: Cultivation, Bioactive Molecules, and Health Benefits. In: Mérillon JM., Ramawat K. (eds) Bioactive Molecules in Food. Reference Series in Phytochemistry. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-54528-8_86-1
6. Singh DP, Prabha R. (2017) Bioconversion of Agricultural Wastes into High Value Biocompost: A Route to Livelihood Generation for Farmers. Adv Recycling Waste Manag. 2: 1-5.
7. Netam R. S., Yadav S.C., Mukherjee S.C. and Poonam Kumari (2018) Cultivation of Button Mushroom (*Agaricusbisporus*) Under Controlled Condition: An Initiative in Bastar Plateau of ChhattisgarhInternational Journal of Current Microbiology and Applied Sciences 7(10):782-787 DOI: 10.20546/ijcmas.2018.710.087
8. Kratika Sharma (2015) Mushroom: Cultivation and Processing. International Journal of Food Processing Technology, 5:9-12
9. John T Fletcher andRichard H. Gaze (2007) Mushroom Pest and Disease Control-A colour Hand Book, CRC PRESS.

SEMESTER-VI
INDUSTRY BASED ELECTIVE COURSE (c)

NURSERY AND GARDEN MANAGEMENT

Course code : BO1661.3

Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture - 36 hrs and Practice - 18 hrs

Aim of the course: To introduce students to techniques involved in Nursery and Garden management business

Sector / Industry - Agriculture, Nursery business

Placement opportunities – Students can start Nursery and gardening initiatives, Can get employment in commercial nurseries

Unique Skills – Learn the basic principles of nursery and garden management, Learn the various procedures of plant propagation, Sourcing and marketing of new ornamentals and hybrid varieties of fruit plants.

Expected Course outcome

Students would have an understanding of :

- Preparation of quality nursery plants considering the need of farmers
- Root induction from stem cuttings to maximize vegetative propagation
- Methodology of seed storage, identify the ideal conditions for seed sowing and growth
- Possibilities and types of landscaping
- The students are able to carry out best gardening and nursery management practices.
- They become skillful professionals in gardening and managing nurseries as well as in the preparation of nursery beds, soil management, planting procedures, control of seedling density, use of fertilizers, irrigation, and pest control.
- Also Skilled and professional training ensures quality seedling production and their maintenance in nursery.

Module I

(10hrs)

Nursery: definition, different types, objectives and scope and building up of infrastructure for nursery, planning and seasonal activities - Planting - direct seeding and transplants. Seed: Structure and types -Seed dormancy; Methods of breaking dormancy - Seed storage: factors affecting seed viability, Seed production technology- seed testing and certification. Nursery management: Definition, Key elements, Essential nursery management practices

Module II

(12 hrs)

Common garden tools- water can, digging fork, shovel, garden rake, hand trowel, secateurs, budding/grafting knife. Methods of Vegetative propagation: Cutting, grafting, budding, layering; rooting medium, potting mixture and planting of cuttings, Media for propagating nursery plants – sphagnum moss, peat moss, vermiculite. Technique of plant tissue culture (Outline only), Rearing & Hardening of micropropagated plants – green house, mist chamber,

Poly tunnel, Poly house, shade house and glass house.

Module III

(14hrs)

Gardening: definition, objectives and scope - different types of gardening and suitable plants used in each -landscape and home gardening, terrace gardening, indoor gardening, vertical gardens, aquatic gardens, Special types- Bonsai, Terrarium, Kokedoma. computer applications in landscaping (brief account only), Gardening operations: Bed preparation, manuring, Fertilizer application- different fertilizers, biofertilizers, vermicomposting, watering, irrigation methods, management of pests and diseases and harvesting.

Module IV:

(18hrs)

Practice session

Practice of the following items and submission of a consolidated report

1. Practice of Bed preparation, Sowing/raising of seeds and seedlings, transplanting of seedlings – Activity in the home or college campus
2. Vermicomposting, preparation of the common fungicides- Bordeaux mixture, Lime sulphur, Tobacco decoction, Neem cake & oil.
3. Field visit to a well-established nursery to study the techniques of gardening. Submission of report
4. Cultivation of any three vegetables either in home garden or campus: Amaranthus, Vigna, momordica, chillies, brinjal, lady's finger, tomato and Submission of report
5. Planting of ornamental plants and their maintenance either in home garden or in campus.

Suggested Readings

1. Ray PK (2012) Plant Nursery Management: How to Start and Operate a Plant Nursery, Scientific Publishers, India
2. Singh DK (2007). Textbook of Plant propagation and Nursery management. Ibdc Publishers, India
3. Vikas Kumar and Anjali Tiwari (2018). Practical Manual of Nursery Management. Agri-Biovet Press, India.
4. Arunkumar Singh and Abhinavkumar (2020). Plant propagation and Nursery management.
5. Bose T.K. & Mukherjee, D., 1972, Gardening in India, Oxford & IBH PublishingCo., New Delhi.
6. Sandhu, M.K., 1989, Plant Propagation, Wile Eastern Ltd., Bangalore, Madras.
7. Kumar, N., 1997, Introduction to Horticulture, Rajalakshmi Publications, Nagercoil.
8. Edmond Musser & Andres, Fundamentals of Horticulture, McGraw Hill Book Co.,New Delhi.
9. Agrawal, P.K. 1993, Hand Book of Seed Technology, Dept. of Agriculture andCooperation, National _Seed Corporation Ltd., New Delhi.
10. Janick Jules. 1979. Horticultural Science. (3rd Ed.), W.H. Freeman and Co., SanFrancisco, USA.

SEMESTER-VI
INDUSTRY BASED ELECTIVE COURSE (d)

MEDICINAL BOTANY

Course code : BO1661.4

Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : Lecture - 36 hrs and Practice - 18 hrs

Aim of the course: To introduce students to opportunities in Medicinal plant cultivation, harvesting, storage and marketing of the medicinal plants with market demand

Sector / Industry - Agriculture, Ayurvedic pharma industries

Placement opportunities – Students can join Ayurvedic pharma industries as botanists with additional skill in identification of medicinal plants. They can start initiatives to cultivate and process medicinal plants required for the pharmaceutical industries.

Unique Skills – An appreciation of the contribution of medicinal plants to traditional and modern medicine and the importance of holistic mode of treatment of the Indian traditional systems of medicine. To develop an understanding of the constraints in promotion and marketing of medicinal plants.

Expected Course outcome

The students should be able to

- Identify medicinal plants, describe its morphology, add medicinal knowledge about locally available plant.
- Cultivate medicinal herbs, learn processing, storing and packing of medicinal produce.
- Develop entrepreneurship skills to establish value addition products, botanical extracts and isolation of bioactive compounds.

MODULE I

8 hrs

1. Introduction to medical practices in India: History – Literatures and physicians of ancient period.
2. Outlines of Ayurvedha, Siddha, Unani and Homeopathic systems of traditional medicine.
3. Role of AYUSH, NMPB, CIMAP and CDRI.
4. Importance and Future prospects of medicinal plants.
5. Conservation and sustainable use of medicinal plants, Gene banks of medicinal plants

MODULE II

10 hrs

1. Ethnobotany and Folk lore medical practices: Ethnic communities in Kerala and their medicinal plant usage – patented products (Kani Tribe) – popular folklore medicines
2. Role of medicinal plants in traditional and modern system of medicine - methods of documenting the ethnobotanical knowledge – AICRP-MAP.
3. Cultivation and processing of medicinal plants: Propagules (Seed, leaf, stem, root, rhizome and bulbs, micropropagation) – cultivation methods – organic farming practices of medicinal plants - harvesting – processing – Grading -packaging – storage.

4. Medicinal plants in commercial products
5. Adulteration of plant crude drugs and methods of identification - some examples.

MODULE III

18 hrs

An overview of selected medicinal plants: Morphology, family, vernacular, botanical name, useful part, uses active principles and phytotherapeutics.

- Whole plant (*Phyllanthus amarus*, *Bacopa monnieri*, *Scoparia dulcis*)
- Root (*Asparagus racemosus*, *Rauwolfia serpentina* & *Gloriosa superba*)
- Leaf (*Aloe vera*, *Azadirachta indica*)
- Bulb (*Allium cepa*, *Allium sativum*)
- Rhizome (*Zingiber officinale*, *Curcuma longa*)
- Fruit (*Solanum nigrum*, *Solanum xanthocarpum*, *Phyllanthus emblica*)
- Seed (*Trigonella foenum-graceum*, *Cuminum cyminum*)
- Oil seed (*Cocos nucifera*, *Ricinus communis*)

MODULE IV

18 hr

Practice/ Activities

1. Collect any five medicinal plants and establishment of medicinal plant germplasm resource center in their campus and submit report.
2. Observe the medicinal plants in their locality and identify the scientific name and vernacular names and submit report.
3. Visit to a home garden/medicinal plant nursery and collect information on the importance of medicinal plant in their garden and submit report.

References

1. Akerele, O., Heywood, V. and Synge, H., 1991. The conservation of medicinal plants. Cambridge university press. Cambridge..
2. Chevallier, A., 1996. The encyclopedia of medicinal plants. D.K publishing, Michigan.
3. Cunningham, A.B., 2001. Applied ethnobotany- people, wild plant use and conservation. Earth scan publications limited, London.
4. Jain S.K., 1995. Manual of Ethnobotany, Scientific Publishers, Jodhpur,
5. Joshi, S. G. 2000. Medicinal Plants. Oxford and IBH, New Delhi.
6. Kokate, C. and Gokeale- Pharmacognosy- Nirali Prakashan, New Delhi.
7. Lad, V. 1984. Ayurveda – The Science of Self-healing. Motilal Banarasi Dass, New Delhi.
8. Lewis, W. H. and M. P. F. Elwin Lewis. 1976. Medical Botany. Plants Affecting Man's Health. A Wiley Inter science Publication. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
9. Mathur, N., 2010. Medicinal plants of india. RBSA publishers, New Delhi.
10. Singh, M., 2009. Medicinal plants of india. New central book agency, New Delhi.
11. Singh M.P. 2003 Indigenous Medicinal Plants Social Forestry & Tribals
12. Sivarajan V, V and Balachandran I, 1994. Ayurvedic Drugs and their Plant Sources, Oxford & IBH Publications.
13. Wallis, T.E., 1997. Textbook of pharmacognosy, Fifth edition. CBS publishers, New Delhi.

Model Question papers

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
FIRST SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
BOTANY CORE COURSE I
BO1141 :ANGIOSPERM ANATOMY, REPRODUCTIVE BOTANY AND
PALYNOLOGY
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time :3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

I. Answer all questions. Each question carries 1 mark

Write short notes on

1. What is Primary wall
2. In which plant Bulliform cells are present?
3. What is Endodermis
4. Define Endarch condition
5. What is a Conjunctive tissue
6. Define Raphides
7. What are Tyloses
8. Amoeboid Tapetum
9. Comment on Anatropous ovule
10. Define Porogamy

(10 x 1 =10 marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any **Eight** questions. Each question carries 2 mark

11. Write a note on Bordered pits
12. Comment on periderm and its function.
13. Mention different types of Stomata
14. Give an account of Laticifers
15. Differentiate Heart wood and sap wood
16. Give an account of Quiscent centre
17. Explain Guttation
18. Write a note on Fibers
19. Explain Polyembryony
20. Draw a neat labeled diagram of Dicot embryo with cellular divisions.
21. Write about Pollen kitt
22. Explain Kopper Kappe theory

(8 x 2 =16Marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer any **six** questions. Each question carries 4 marks

23. Write an account on Meristems and its classification
24. Enumerate Different types of vascular arrangement seen in Angiosperms

25. Differentiate dicot stem with that of monocot Stem.
26. With the help of diagram describe the internal structure of young anther
27. Explain different types of Endosperm formation found among Angiosperm
28. Differentiate dicot and monocot root.
29. Briefly describe the theories on apical organization of stem apex.
30. Describe the structure and function of Cambium.
31. Explain about the Non living inclusions of a cell. **(6 x4 =24 Marks)**

SECTION D

IV. Answer any **two** questions. Each carries 15 marks.

32. What are permanent tissues? Explain different types.
33. With suitable diagrams describe normal secondary growth in Dicot stem.
34. Write an account on the process of secondary growth in Bignonia stem with diagrams
35. Explain Megasporogenesis and the *Allium* type of Embryosac development with the help of diagrams. **(2x 15=30 Marks)**

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
SECOND SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
BOTANY :FOUNDATION COURSE II
BO1221: METHODOLOGY AND PERSPECTIVE IN PLANT SCIENCES
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION - A

I. Answer all questions in **one** or **two** sentences. Each question carries **1** mark.

Write short notes on

- 1) Primary data
- 2) Empirical knowledge
- 3) Range
- 4) Pictogram
- 5) Buffer
- 6) Median
- 7) Null hypothesis
- 8) PAGE
- 9) DPX
- 10) A killing agent

(10x1=10 marks)

SECTION - B

II. Answer **any 8** of the following. Each question carries **2** marks.

- 11) Differentiate primary and secondary source of information.
- 12) Comment on transparency and honesty in science.
- 13) Why sharing of knowledge is essential?
- 14) What is standard deviation?
- 15) Differentiate hypothesis and null hypothesis.
- 16) Write notes on Camera Lucida
- 17) Give the principle of Beer Lamberts Law.
- 18) What are the steps involved in maceration?
- 19) Write notes on double staining
- 20) What is range? How it is calculated?
- 21) Write different sources of secondary data
- 22) Describe parts of a table

(8x2=16mark)

SECTION - C

III. Answer **any six** of the following. Each question carries **4** marks.

- 23) What is the significance of ethics in science?
- 24) Differentiate inductive and deductive reasoning.
- 25) Briefly describe about the working of a phase contrast microscope.
- 26) What are the applications of SEM and TEM
- 27) Write brief notes on different types of stains
- 28) Differentiate PAGE and AGE.
- 29) Write brief notes on Chi square test.
- 30) Briefly explain the uses and applications of cryobiology.
- 31) Write notes on centrifugation and different types of rotors. **(6x4=24marks)**

SECTION - D

IV. Write essay on **anytwo** of the following. Each question carries **15** marks.

- 32) Write notes on the process of killing and fixing and briefly describe the process of microtome sectioning.
- 33) Explain the methods of data collection and possible ways of its representation.
- 34) Explain different separation methods for biological molecules.
- 35) Discuss science as a human activity. Add notes on major revolutions in science and technology. **(2x15=30 marks)**

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
THIRD SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
BOTANY :CORECOURSE II
BO1341 MICROBIOLOGY, PHYCOLOGY, MYCOLOGY, LICHENOLOGY &
PLANT PATHOLOGY
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION –A

I. Answer **all** questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries **one** mark.

- 1) Name the causative organism of Citrus canker
- 2) Write down the male and female sex organs in the fungal partner of *Usnea*
- 3) What are aflatoxins?
- 4) Define rhizosphere
- 5) What is annulus
- 6) Define coprophilous fungi.
- 7) Comment on synzoospore
- 8) What are prions?
- 9) Which algae is known as stone wort?
- 10) Name the algal source of carageenin (**10x1 = 10 marks**)

SECTION –B

II. Answer **any eight** questions in a paragraph : Each question carries **two** marks

11. Write down four characteristic features of retroviruses.
12. Describe Hormogonia as a method of reproduction.
13. What is the plakea stage in *Volvox*?
14. Differentiate auxospore and autospore.
15. Explain asexual reproduction in *Pythium*?
16. Explain the thallus structure of *Polysiphonia*.
17. Describe the asexual reproduction in *Rhizopus*.
18. Briefly explain the asexual reproduction in yeast.
19. Explain the cleistothecium type of ascocarp in *Penicillium*.
20. Comment on ectomycorrhiza.
21. Differentiate fruticose and foliose lichen with examples.
22. Write a short note on preparation of lime sulphur (**8x2 = 16 marks**)

SECTION –C

III. Answer **any six** questions; not to exceed **120** words. **Each** question carries **four** marks.

23. Write the causative organism, symptoms and control measures of following diseases
 - a) Blast disease of paddy
 - b) Leaf mosaic disease of tapioca
24. Explain the fruiting body and sexual reproduction of *Agaricus*
25. Briefly explain the economic importance of Fungi

26. Describe the asexual and sexual reproduction in *Vaucheria*
27. Give a detailed account on classification of algae by F.E Fritsch.
28. Detail the gene transfer methods in bacteria.
29. With suitable diagrams explain the multiplication cycle of a bacteriophage.
30. Explain the thallus structure and reproduction of *Nostoc*.
31. Describe the apothecium of *Peziza* with a neat labeled diagram(6x4 = 24 marks)

SECTION –D

- IV. Write an essay on **any two** of the following(not more than three pages)
Each question carries **15** marks.
32. With the help of neat and labeled diagrams describe the lifecycle of *Puccinia*
 33. What is diplontic life cycle? Explain the thallus structure, and sexual reproduction of *Sargassum*
 34. Compare the nannandrous and macrandrous life cycle of *Oedogonium*
 35. Describe the asexual and sexual reproductive methods in *Volvox*.
(2x15 = 30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
FOURTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
BOTANY: CORE COURSE III
BO1441: BRYOLOGY, PTERIDOLOGY, GYMNOSPERMS &
PALAEOBOTANY
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION –A

I. Answer **all** questions in one word or two sentences; Each question carries **one** mark.

- 1) What is carbon dating?
- 2) What are amphibious plants?
- 3) What are elators?
- 4) Who is the father of palaeobotany?
- 5) What is a ligule?
- 6) What is gemma?
- 7) Name two types of rhizoids in Riccia.
- 8) What is ramenta?
- 9) Name a genus with winged pollen.
- 10) What is parthenocarpy?

(10x1=10 Marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer **any eight** of the following; Each question carries **two** marks

8. Write a short note on Peristome teeth.
9. Comment on Geological timescale
10. What are xerophytic characters of *Equisetum*?
11. What is alternation of generation?
12. Enumerate the salient features of coralloid root.
13. Differentiate homospority and heterospority with examples.
14. What are the angiosperm characters of *Gnetum*?
15. Write a short note on Rhizophore of *Selaginella*.
16. Briefly explain the thallus structure of *Anthoceros*
17. Write a note on Eusporangiate ferns.
18. Explain circinate vernation with example.
19. Write a short note on transfusion tissue.

(8x2=16 marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer **any six** of the following; Each question carries **four**marks

20. What is the role of Palaeobotany in relation to the exploration of fossil fuels?
21. With a labelled diagram, explain the internal structure of Pinus needle.
22. Narrate the economic importance of Gymnosperms.
23. Draw the L. S. of *Cycas* ovule and discuss.
24. Enumerate the dissimilarities of bryophytes with pteridophytes.
25. Explain the structure of rachis of *Cycas*.
26. What are the economic importances of bryophytes?
27. Write down the structure of *Lepidodendron*.
28. Discuss the spore dispersal mechanism in *Pteris*. **(6x4=24marks)**

SECTION D

IV. Write an essay on **any two** of the following; Each question carries **fifteen** marks

29. Describe the stellar evolution in Pteridophytes.
30. What are fossils? Discuss various methods of fossilization.
31. Compare the sporophytes of bryophytes that you have studied.
32. Give an account of sexual reproduction in *Gnetum*. Mention the advanced characters.

(2x15=30 Marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
FIFTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
BOTANY : CORE COURSE IV
BO 1541- ANGIOSPERM MORPHOLOGY, SYSTEMATIC BOTANY, ECONOMIC
BOTANY, ETHNOBOTANY & PHARMACOGNOSY
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Marks: 80

Total

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION – A

I. Answer **all** questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries **one** mark.

1. What is Regma ?
2. Name the inflorescence mostly found among Euphorbiaceae members.
3. What is a Legume?
4. Define Phyllotaxy.
5. What is a Floral diagram ?
6. Name the fruit of Asteraceae.
7. Define epigyny
8. Which is the source of Quinine ?
9. Morphology of cotton
10. Name two plant derived drugs used in tribal medicine(**10x1= 10 marks**)

SECTION – B

II. Answer **any eight** questions. **Each** question carries **2** marks. (Answer **not** to exceed **one** paragraph).

11. What is aestivation? Mention different types.
 12. Differentiate between actinomorphic and zygomorphic flowers.
 13. Give an account of different types of Schizocarpic fruits.
 14. Write a note on Binomial nomenclature.
 15. Distinguish between syngenesious and synandrous condition
 16. Give the binomial and family of two dye yielding plants.
 17. Explain the role of BSI in taxonomy.
 18. Name an Indian ethnobotanist and mention his/her major contributions
 19. Narrate the salient features of Malvaceae.
 20. What are the advanced features of Lamiaceae ?
 21. Enlist diagnostic characters of Verbenaceae
 22. Explain the morphology of tendrils in Cucurbitaceae
- (8x2 = 16 marks)**

SECTION – C

III. Answer **any six** questions. Each question carries **4** marks. (Answer should **not** exceed **120** words).

23. What is placentation? Explain different types with examples.
24. Compare the salient features of Apocynaceae and Asclepiadaceae.
25. Explain the Principles of ICBN.

26. Write an account of Herbarium techniques.
27. "Flower is a modified shoot". Comment on the statement.
28. Give an account of cereals and millets you have studied.
29. Give a brief account on APG.
30. What is Chemotaxonomy? Write down its applications
31. Explain the advanced characters of Orchidaceae?

(6x4 = 24 marks)

SECTION - D

IV. Answer **any two** questions. **Each** question carries **15** marks. (Answer **not** to exceed **three** pages).

32. Describe Bentham and Hooker's system of classification. Comment on its merits and demerits.
33. Discuss the floral variations in Leguminosae
34. Discuss the advanced features of Asteraceae. Add a note on the reason for the wide distribution of Asteraceae members.
35. Give an account of different types of inflorescences you have studied.

(2x15= 30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
FIFTH SEMESTER B.Sc. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
BOTANY: CORE COURSE V
BO 1542 : ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES, PHYTOGEOGRAPHY AND RESEARCH
METHODOLOGY
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time-3 Hours

Total marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION-A

I Answer all questions in a word or sentence, each question carries **1** mark

Write short notes on

- 1) A Natural Hazard
- 2) Halophyte
- 3) Food web
- 4) Red data book
- 5) Acid rain
- 6) Edaphic factors
- 7) Deforestation
- 8) Mitigation
- 9) Plagiarism
- 10) Basic Research

(10x1=10 marks)

SECTION-B

II. Answer any 8 of the following in a paragraph. Each question carries **2** marks.

- 11) What are ecological pyramids?
- 12) Define succession
- 13) Briefly describe energy flow in an ecosystem
- 14) Write note on Ramsar sites
- 15) Write about impact of land slides
- 16) Explain 'Hot spots'
- 17) Enlist effects of earthquakes
- 18) Explain randomization in research design
- 19) What is null hypothesis?
- 20) What is Green house effect?
- 21) Define Synecology
- 22) How Mendeley software is useful for research?

(8x2=16 marks)

SECTION-C

III. Answer any 6 of the following. Each question carries **4** marks each

- 23) Explain different components of an ecosystem.
- 24) Write about anatomical, morphological and physiological adaptations of hydrophytes
- 25) Explain nuclear hazards
- 26) Explain different stages of succession in a hydrosere
- 27) Give an account on adaptations of mangroves

- 28) Explain the process of waste water treatment
- 29) Explain the causes of soil degradation.
- 30) Distinguish between CRD and RBD
- 31) Make an account on the structure of project report **(6x4=24marks)**

SECTION-D

IV. Answer **any two** questions. Each question carries **15** marks each

- 32) Explain Phytogeographical regions of India.
- 33) Give an account of natural resources and their conservation.
- 34) Explain various phases of disaster management.
- 35) Explain scientific method in biological research. **(2 x 15= 30 marks)**

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
FIFTH SEMESTER B.Sc. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
BOTANY CORE COURSE VI
BO1543: CELL BIOLOGY, GENETICS AND EVOLUTIONARY BIOLOGY
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION –A

- I. Answer **all** questions in one word or two sentences; Each question carries **one** mark.
1. What is a test cross?
 2. What is heredity?
 3. What is telomeric chromosome?
 4. Who were the rediscoverers of Mendel's work?
 5. Name one characteristic each in plant and man, which show polygenic inheritance?
 6. Explain genetic drift?
 7. Explain aneuploidy?
 8. What is SAT chromosome?
 9. What is parallel evolution?
 10. According to Mendel how recombinants are formed? **(10x1=10 Marks)**

SECTION B

- II. Answer **any eight** of the following; Each question carries **two** marks
11. Briefly describe Ribosome and its major functions?
 12. People with AB blood groups are called 'Universal acceptors'. Why?
 13. Explain holandric genes with suitable examples?
 14. Explain Lamarck's theory of evolution?
 15. Why colour blindness more frequent in males than in females?
 16. Mutation is the basic necessity in the origin of species. Justify the statement?
 17. What are salivary gland chromosomes? Give examples?
 18. What are nucleoproteins? Differentiate histones and non histones?
 19. Explain Neo Darwinism?
 20. Describe the role of polyploidy in evolution?
 21. What do you mean by criss-cross inheritance?
 22. Write notes on Triple X chromosome? **(8X2=16Marks)**

SECTION C

III. Answer **any six** of the following; Each question carries **four** marks

23. Differentiate lysosome and peroxisome?
24. How can isolation of a population leads to speciation?
25. Describe the ultra structure of cell membrane?
26. Write an account on XX-XO system of sex determination?
27. Explain the genetic basis of ABO blood group in man ?
28. Describe the different types of structural chromosomal aberrations?
29. What is meant by Evolution? Give three arguments to convince a layman that evolution has takes place
30. State reasons for Mendel's success in formulating the law of heredity?
31. Are acquired characters inherited? Explain. **(6X4=24 Marks)**

SECTION D

V. Write an essay on any **two** of the following; Each question carries **fifteen** marks

32. What are giant chromosomes? Briefly describe the structure and organization of any two types of giant chromosomes?
33. 'Only the first nuclear division is really meiotic and not the second division'. Explain it with the help of a diagrammatic representation of different stages of meiosis?
34. Explain various sex determination mechanisms in plants?
35. Explain linkage and crossing over? Describe its importance.

(2x15=30Marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
FIFTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
OPEN COURSE I

B01551.1 :HORTICULTURE

(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION –A

I. Answer **all** questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries **one** mark.

- 1) What is Air layering?
- 2) Define Hydroponics
- 3) What are the uses of Weedicides
- 4) Define Parthenocarpy
- 5) Write two examples for rooting hormone
- 6) What are Fertilizers?
- 7) Write common uses of Vermiculite
- 8) What are foliar sprays?
- 9) Explain NPK?
- 10) Define Pomology

(10x1=10 Marks)

SECTION –B

II. Answer **any eight** of the following; not to exceed one paragraph. Each question carries **twomarks**

- 11) Write four principles of garden making?
- 12) Explain approach grafting
- 13) Write two examples of garden tools and its uses?
- 14) What are the advantages of Vermicompost
- 15) Explain potting mixture
- 16) What is carpet beds?.
- 17) What is sphagnum moss?
18. Write four uses indoor garden
19. What is Bouquet?
20. What is the purpose of storage of flowers?
21. Write uses and examples of fungicide
22. Briefly explain different types cutting

(8x2=16 Marks)

SECTION –C

III. Answer any six of the following; not to exceed 120 words; Each question carries fourmarks

23. Explain flower arrangements
24. What is the relevance of conservatory and green house in a garden?
25. Explain different types of layering
26. Briefly explain different types of soil
27. Describe different types of irrigation methods
28. What are the components of a garden?
29. Write an account on Bonsai
30. Explain T-budding
31. Explain Methods of Dry flower arrangements **(6x4=24 Marks)**

SECTION –D

IV. Write an essay on any two of the following; Each question carries fifteenmarks

32. Write an essay on common diseases of fruits and vegetable crops
33. Explain various types of grafting methods
34. Briefly explain different types processing and preservation of fruits and vegetables
35. Give an account of Manures and fertilizers **(2x15=30 marks)**

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
FIFTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
OPEN COURSE I

BO1551.2: MUSHROOM CULTIVATION AND MARKETING

(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION –A

I. Answer **all** questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries **one** mark.

1. Give the name of any two edible mushrooms.
2. What is Spawn?
3. Name any one field mushroom.
4. Give an example of medicinal mushroom.
5. What is blanching?
6. Write the scientific name of white button mushroom.
7. Name any two poisonous mushrooms.
8. What is composting?
9. What is the scientific name of milky mushroom or paddy straw mushroom?
10. What is a substrate? **(10x1=10 Marks)**

SECTION B

II. Answer **any eight** of the following; not to exceed one paragraph. Each question carries **twomarks**.

11. What are the advantages of mushroom cultivation?
12. Write a note on common Indian mushrooms.
13. Write a short note on field cultivation of mushroom.
14. Give an account of poisonous mushrooms.
15. Write a note on the nutritional value of mushrooms.
16. Comment on the medicinal value of mushrooms.
17. Which are the bacterial diseases that affect mushrooms?
18. Write a note on freeze drying.
19. Narrate the harvesting of mushrooms.
20. Write a note on pickling.
21. Write the systematic position of *Agaricus*.
22. Write any two binomial of *Pleurotus*. **(8x2=16 Marks)**

SECTION C

III. Answer **any six** of the following; not to exceed 120 words. Each question carries **four** marks

23. Explain the Spawn preparation?
24. What are the common diseases and pests found in mushrooms?
25. Describe the various measures and methods adopted to prevent and control diseases in mushrooms.

26. Differentiate edible and poisonous mushrooms.
27. Explain pre-treatment of substrate.
28. Which are the steps involved in bed preparation.
29. Briefly explain the cultivation of white button mushroom.
30. Write a note on foreign exchange from mushroom cultivation.
31. Explain the economic importance of mushrooms.

(6x4=24 Marks)

SECTION D

IV. Write an essay on **any two** of the following. Each question carries **fifteen** marks

32. Explain the distribution, structure and morphology of *Agaricus*.
33. What is the scientific name of *Oyster* mushroom? Discuss about the various steps in the cultivation of *Oyster* mushroom.
34. How mushrooms are stored? Explain the various steps in the processing of mushrooms.
35. Explain different substratum and their processing methods used in the cultivation of mushrooms.

(2x15=30 Marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
FIFTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
OPEN COURSE I
B01551.3 : FORESTRY
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs
Marks: 80

Total

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION –A

I. Answer **all** questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries **one** mark.

- 1) What are Multipurpose trees?
- 2) What is Shellac?
- 3) Define Silviculture.
- 4) What are Tropical Forests?
- 5) Define Sacred plants.
- 6) Differentiate Homogenous and Heterogenous wood
- 7) Explain Avenue plantation.
- 8) What is NTFPs?
- 9) Define Seed dormancy
- 10) Describe Dendrochronology.

(10x1=10 Marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer **any eight** of the following; not to exceed one paragraph. Each question carries **twomarks**.

- 11) What is gene conservation?
- 12) What are Gums and resins?
- 13) What is the sacredness of *Aeglemarmelous*?
- 14) Explain different types of seed dormancy
- 15) What do you mean by regeneration of forests?
- 16) Describe the types of seed dormancy.
- 17) Define Seed Orchard
18. Write uses of Medicinal plants
19. What are Sacred Groves?
20. Explain porous and non-porous wood
21. Write the importance of Charcoal

(8x2=16 Marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer **any six** of the following; not to exceed 120 words.Each question carries **fourmarks**.

22. Briefly explain types of seed dormancy

23. Point out importance of Evergreen and deciduous forest in forest ecosystem
24. What is the relevance of wood anatomical studies in Kerala?
25. Give an account of Timber Forest Products
26. Write about Silviculture of *Azadirachta indica*
27. Explain coppice and conservation systems
28. What are the uses of canes and bamboos?
29. Write an account of Trees in Sacred grove
30. Write about Lac collection and marketing
31. Explain methods to overcome seed Dormancy **(6x4=24 Marks)**

SECTION D

IV. Write an essay on **any two** of the following. Each question carries **fifteen** marks.

32. Write an essay on Silviculture methods
33. Explain various types of Forest in Kerala
34. Briefly explain different types of wood
35. Explain Indian forest act 1927 and their amendment **(2x15=30 Marks)**

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
SIXTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
BOTANY : CORE COURSE IX
BO 1641 - PLANT PHYSIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION –A

I. Answer **all** questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries **one** mark

1. What is Kranz anatomy?
2. What are epimers?
3. Why cytochrome a_3 is called terminal oxidase?
4. Represent the overall equation of photosynthesis.
5. What are isoenzymes?
6. What is meant by thigmotropic movement?
7. What is tonicity?
8. Define red drop.
9. What is incipient plasmolysis?
10. How the stomata of CAM plants differ from that of C3 plants?

(10 x 1 = 10 marks)

SECTION – B

II Answer any **8** questions. **Each** question carries **2** marks.

11. Give an account on raw materials of photosynthesis.
12. Briefly describe the physiological role of Abscisic acid in plants.
13. Differentiate apoplast and symplast.
14. How root pressure influences water movement in plants?
15. What are derived lipids? Give examples
16. Explain the physiology of senescence.
17. Discuss the amphoteric nature of aminoacids
18. Briefly describe the relation between OP, TP and WP in plants.
19. Comment on hydroponics.
20. Differentiate absorption spectrum and action spectrum.
21. Why fluorescent radiation has higher wavelength than phosphorescent radiation?
22. Point out the differences between photosynthesis in bacteria and higher plants.

(8 x 2 = 16 marks)

SECTION -C

II. Answer any **six** of the following. Each question carries **4** marks

23. Describe the vital and physical theories explaining ascent of sap.
24. How the principle of Limiting factors apply in photosynthesis?

25. Give an account on coenzymes and cofactors.
26. Explain beta oxidation of fatty acids.
27. Describe the classification and function of secondary plant products.
28. Explain the mechanisms of mineral absorption in plants.
29. How anaerobic respiration differs from aerobic in terms of ATP yield?
30. Discuss the mechanism of photorespiration. Enumerate its advantages and disadvantages
31. Explain biological nitrogen fixation.

(6 x 4 = 24 marks)

SECTION - D

III. Answer any 2 questions. Each question carries **15 marks**.

32. Discuss the mechanisms and theories on translocation of organic substances in plants.
33. Explain dark reaction and compare the photosynthetic mechanisms in C₃ and CAM plants.
34. Discuss various types of movements exhibited by plants.
35. What are carbohydrates? How are they classified? Mention its function

(2x15 = 30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
SIXTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
BOTANY : CORE COURSE X
BO-1642-MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, GENERAL INFORMATICS AND
BIOINFORMATICS
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION –A

I. Answer **all** questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries **one** mark

- 1) Define cistron.
- 2) How is wet lab different from a web lab?
- 3) Expand NICNET
- 4) Name two operating systems used in computers.
- 5) Mention role of helicases.
- 6) Explain PIR
- 7) What are okazaki fragments?
- 8) Name two nucleic acid databases.
- 9) What are introns?
- 10) Write about importance of Reverse transcriptase

(10x1=10 marks)

SECTION –B

II. Answer **any eight** of the following: Each question carries **two** marks

- 11) Give any four differences between DNA and RNA.
- 12) What is Kornberg enzyme.
- 13) What is plagiarism?
- 14) What are stop codons? Give their sequence
- 15) What are replisomes?
- 16) Describe the health issues faced by regular users of computer.
- 17) What is SWISS-PROT? Mention any two important features.
- 18) What you mean by the statement “the genetic code is degenerate”?
- 19) Write a note on the main objectives of INFLIBNET.
- 20) Differentiate between Global and Local alignment
- 21) What are the parts of a typical rooted phylogenetic tree?
- 22) How CLUSTAL becomes an indispensable tool in Bioinformatics?

(8x2= 16 marks)

SECTION –C

III. Answer **any six** of the following: Each question carries **four** marks

- 23) Give an account on sequence analysis and alignment in bioinformatics.
- 24) Write the salient features of Watson and Crick double helical model of DNA.
- 25) Comment on intellectual property rights.
- 26) Give an account on operon concept with reference to *lac* operon.

- 27) What is a phylogram? Describe the various tools used in phylogenetic analysis.
- 28) Give an account of the different types of RNA
- 29) Practicing good cyber ethics is a present day necessity. Comment.
- 30) Describe the experiment of Meselson and Stahl
- 31) How is Rasmol used in molecular visualization? **(6x4=24 marks)**

SECTION –D

IV. Write **essay** on any two of the following. Each question carries **fifteen** marks

- 32) What are the advantages of molecular phylogenetic analysis? Explain the technique
- 33) Describe the various experiments conducted by scientists to prove that DNA is the genetic material in living organisms.
- 34) Give a detailed account on different biological databases.
- 35) What is central dogma in molecular biology? Elucidate the process by which genetic information is transferred from DNA to RNA in a prokaryotic cell. **(2x15 = 30 marks)**

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
SIXTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
BOTANY : CORE COURSE XI
BO1643: BIOTECHNOLOGY, NANOBIO TECHNOLOGY, HORTICULTURE,
PLANT BREEDING
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION –A

I. Answer **all** questions in one word or two sentences. Each question carries **one** mark.

1. Define totipotency
2. Define cosmids
3. Define quantum dots
4. Define gene library
5. What are cybrids
6. What are mutagens?
7. Define Pomology.
8. What is floriculture?
9. What is NPK?
10. What is heterosis?.

(10x1= 10 Marks)

SECTION –B

II Answer **any eight** of the following ;Each question carries **two**marks.

11. What are synthetic seed? Mention the uses
12. What are genetically modified crops? Mention any two GMC you have studied
13. What is Ti Plasmid?
14. Explain genomic DNA library
15. What are cybrids?
16. What is Somatic embryogenesis?
17. Give an account on biofertilizers used in horticulture.
18. Write a short note on quarantine.
19. Explain the advantages of organic manures.
20. Explain the term “pureline”.
21. Describe backcross method.
22. What is bonsai?.

(8x 2= 16 Marks)

SECTION –C

III Answer **any six** of the following;Each question carries **four**marks.

23. Give an account on Somatic hybridization
24. Discuss the classification of Nanoparticles in detail
25. Give a brief account on various gene transfer mechanisms in plants
26. Explain the requirements and process of Southern blotting

27. Describe polyploidy breeding.
28. Describe the method of vermi-composting.
29. Explain inter-varietal hybridization.
30. Explain the steps to be taken for weed control.
31. Write an account on types of flower arrangement. **(6x4=24 marks)**

SECTION –D

IV Answer **any two** of the following; Each question carries **fifteen** marks.

32. Define Micropropagation. Explain the steps involved in micropropagation and its application
33. What is PCR? Explain the basic steps and its application.
34. Explain various grafting techniques in plant propagation.
35. Method and application of mutation breeding. **(2x15 = 30 Marks)**

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
SIXTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
INDUSTRY BASED ELECTIVE COURSE -A
BO1661.1 :ORGANIC FARMING
(2022 ADMISSION ONWARDS)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

Answer **all** questions. Each Question carries 1 mark

1. Name a Biopesticide
2. ZBNF
3. Mulching
4. Give the names of any two indigenous rice varieties
5. VAM
6. Symbiotic nitrogen fixation
7. Biogas slurry
8. Trychoderma
9. Reclamation
10. What is soil fertility

(1 x 10 = 10 marks)

SECTION B

Answer **any eight** questions. Each Question carries 2 marks

11. Define organic farming.
12. What are Trap Crops?
13. Write down the agronomic benefits of biofertilizers.
14. Write short note on Vermicomposting.
15. What are botanical insecticides?
16. What are the differences between Soil Fertility and Productivity?
17. Write about any two soil amendments.
18. Explain ‘Natural enemies’ with at least two examples.
19. How does organic farming help in conservation of ecological balance?
20. Brief up on organic seeds.
21. Write about characteristics of good soil.
22. What is drip irrigation?

(2 x 8 = 16 marks)

SECTION C

Answer **any six** questions. Each Question carries 4 marks

23. Write down the practices to be followed in an organic farming system.
24. What is the role of organic manures in organic farming?
25. Explain about the use of crop residue in organic farming.
26. Write short notes on (a). NPOP. And (b). Organic logo.
27. Briefly explain the cultural methods for disease and pest control.
28. How does organic farming help in conservation of ecological balance?
29. Write down the organic production requirements as per the national standards.
30. Write down the specific requirements for handling and processing of organic food.
31. What are organic amendments? Write down their advantages and disadvantages.

(6 x 4 = 24 marks)

SECTION D

Answer **any two** questions. Each Question carries 15 marks

32. Write about the basic concept of economics, demand & supply of an organic farm.
33. Discuss on composting methods and vermi-composting.
34. Write the principles of organic farming and explain the benefits of organic farming.
35. Write about Farm Inspection & Certification

(2 x 15 = 30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
Sixth semester B. Sc. Degree (CBCSS) Examination
Industry based Elective course -a
BO1661.2 : Mushroom Culture Technology
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

Section – A

I. Answer **all** questions. Each carries **1** mark.

1. Name a poisonous mushroom
2. What is 'mushroom hunting'?
3. What is Spawn
4. Genus of Oyster mushroom
5. What are 'Puffballs'?
6. Name a disinfectant in mushroom cultivation
7. Name an antidiabetic species of mushroom
8. What is a mushroom bed
9. Example for a contaminant in mushroom cultivation
10. What is canning

(1x10=10)

Section – B

II. Answer **any eight** of the following. Each carries **2** marks.

11. Blanching
12. Medicinal values of Oyster mushroom
13. Define Pasteurization
14. Draw and label the structure of basidiocarp
15. Difference between mushrooms and toadstools
16. Write down the common cultivated varieties of Pleurotus
17. Name pest control methods used in mushroom cultivation
18. Common medicinal values of mushroom
19. What is casing. Write down its purpose
20. How Sciarids affects mushroom production
21. What is freeze drying process
22. Comment on clamp connection

(2x8=16)

Section – C

III. Answer **any six** of the following. Each carries **4** marks.

23. History of mushroom cultivation in India – Comment
24. Write an overview of techniques in mushroom cultivation
25. What are thermostats and humidistats
26. What are the chemical and physical properties of materials used in casing
27. What is grading and picking
28. Salient features of Shiitake
29. Explain the steps in mushroom bed preparation
30. Describe any four value added products in mushroom cultivation

31. Discuss any two techniques used in mushroom harvesting (4x6=24)

Section - D

IV. Write an essay on **any two** of the following. Each carries **15** marks

32. Write an essay about the structure and construction of a mushroom house
33. Explain the procedures used in compost preparation
34. Describe the life cycle of a mushroom with a neatly labelled diagram
35. Write an essay about pest and environmental control used in mushroom cultivation (2x15=30)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
SIXTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
INDUSTRY BASED ELECTIVE COURSE -C
BO1661.3 :NUSRSERY AND GARDEN MANAGEMENT
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION A

Answer **all** questions. Each Question carries 1 mark

1. Sphagnum moss
2. Scion
3. Certified seed
4. Kokedomo
5. Potting mixture
6. Weedicides
7. Vermiculite
8. Foliar application
9. Name the common name of two hanging plants
10. Common name of two high value ornamentals

(1 x 10 = 10 marks)

SECTION B

Answer **any eight** questions. Each Question carries 2 marks

11. What are the different types of seeds?
12. Differentiate between shade house and glass house
13. Write an account on potting mixture
14. Discuss the relevance of computer aided landscape designing
15. Write about mist chamber
16. What is rooting? Give examples of any two rooting agents
17. Write an account on terrace gardening
18. Write four principles of garden making?
19. Write two examples of garden tools and its uses.
20. What are the advantages of Vermicompost?
21. Write notes on two ornamentals that are propagated by cutting.

(2 x 8 = 16 marks)

SECTION C

Answer **any six** questions. Each Question carries 4 marks

22. Define gardening. Give a brief description on different types of gardening
23. Write about the hardening procedure for micropropagated plants. Mention its significance

24. Write brief account on gardening operations and the management of pests and disease in a nursery
25. Give an account on different methods for breaking the seed dormancy
26. Briefly explain different types of soil
27. Describe different types of irrigation methods
28. What are the components of a garden?
29. Write an account on Bonsai
27. What is the relevance of a polyhouse in a garden?
28. Write an account on the general operations during generating and sale of a batch of ornamental plant.
29. Explain the process of seed bed preparation
30. Why some plants are transplanted after germination in seed beds?

(6 x 4 = 24 marks)

SECTION D

Answer **any two** questions. Each Question carries 15 marks

31. Write an essay on different seed types and outline the procedure of seed testing and certification
32. Describe the different methods of vegetative propagation
33. Give an account of Manures and fertilizers
34. Write an essay on the potential of a commercial ornamental plant nursery in Kerala

(2 x 15 = 30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
SIXth semester B. Sc. Degree (CBCSS) Examination
Industry based Elective course -d
BO1661.4 : Medicinal Botany
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time :3Hours

Max. Marks :80

SECTION –A

Answer all questions in a word or one or two sentences. Each question carries 1mark. Draw diagrams only if specified in the question.

1. Mention the binomial of Tulsi.
2. Which plant is used to cure hepatitis?
3. Name two medicinal plants propagated by Bulbs
4. Mention the use Brahmi
5. Expansion of CIMAP.
6. What is Medicina plant Bank.
7. Name a plant that can be used as biopesticide
8. Give the binomial of Sarpagandha
9. What is NMPB?
10. What do you meant by red data book?

(10 x 1 = 10 marks)

SECTION - B

Answer any 8 questions. Each question carries 2 marks. Answer not to exceed one paragraph

11. Name two commercial products having herbals as ingredients and mention its manufacturer.
12. What is micropropagation?.
13. Mention propagation methods of four medicinal plants.
14. What are folkmedicines?
15. Comment on the medicinal value ofAsoka.
16. Mention two ayurvedic products in which Aonla is an ingredient
17. What is the soil conditions in which Aonla grows well?
18. Explain organic farming of medicianal plants?
19. How microbial biofertilizers are beneficial to medicinal plant cultivation?
20. Name two plants whose seeds are medicinally important
21. Which all medical systems comes under AYUSH
22. What is the role of Herbaria in medicinal plant conservation.

(8x2 = 16 marks)

SECTION -C

Answer any six of the following. (Answer not to exceed 120words). Each question carries 4 marks

23. Name four medicinal plants which are having consumption of more than 1000 tonnes per year.
24. Why medicinal plants are considered as part and parcel of culture and rituals of Kerala and India? Explain with sufficient examples.

25. Write a brief account on the product “Jeevani”
26. Write a brief account on the history of Ayurvedic system of medicine
27. Explain the objectives and functioning of ‘AICRP-MAP’
28. What are adulterants in medicinal products? Name two plants used as adulterants
29. Discuss the agencies and their role in cultivation of medicinal plants
30. What are difficulties faced by farmers with growing and marketing of medicinal plants?
31. What is the importance of medicinal plant conservation for Kerala being a state traversed by western Ghats?

(6x4 = 24 marks)

SECTION - D

Answer any 2 questions. (Not more than three pages). Each question carries 15 marks.

32. Explain the post harvest processing and marketing of three medicinal plants. Mention the end users of these products.
33. Write a detailed account on the cultivation, harvesting, storage and marketing of two medicinal plants.
34. Write the common propagation methods of medicinal plants citing examples
35. Describe in detail the cultivation of 3 medicinal plants of importance to Ayurveda. Mention their binomial and uses.

(2X15=30 marks)

Model Question Paper
First Degree Programme in Botany (CBCSS) Practical Examination
Botany Core (Practical I) VII-Course Code: BO1222
Angiosperm Anatomy, Reproductive Botany, Palynology,
Methodology and Perspectives in Plant Science
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 80

- | | | |
|--|---|------------------------|
| 1. | Make suitable micropreparation of A and B ; identify giving reasons and describe its structure with the help of 10 labeled diagrams. Leave the preparation for valuation.
(Preparation-3, Labelled diagram-3, Reasons-3, Identification-1) | 10x2 = 20 Marks |
| 2. | Construct a frequency table (Discrete/Continuous) from the given data C | 4 Marks |
| 3. | Construct histogram/Bar diagram from the data D . | 4 Marks |
| 4. | Workout the problem E
(Calculation- 3, Result-1) | 4 Marks |
| 5. | Identify the instrument F . Comment on its working principle.
(Identification-1, Aim-1, Working Principle-2) | 4 Marks |
| 6. | Identify the separation technique G . Comment on its procedure.
(Identification-1, Aim-1, Procedure-2) | 4 Marks |
| 7. | Comment on H
(Major group-1, Notes-2) | 3 Marks |
| 8. | Write critical notes on I
(Identification -1, Notes-2) | 3 Marks |
| 10. | Identify the type of stomata in specimen J
(Identification-1, Labelled Diagram-1, Reasons-1) | 3 Marks |
| 11. | Identify and describe the type of cellular inclusions in specimen K
(Identification-1, Description-2, Labelled Diagram-1) | 4 Marks |
| 12. | Identify L and draw a neat labelled diagram
(Identification-1, Labelled Diagram-3) | 4 Marks |
| 13. | Comment on M
(Identification-1, Notes-2) | 3 Marks |
| Record (Content-15, Neatness-5) | | 20 Marks |

KEY TO SPECIMENS

- A Primary/Normal Secondary Root/Stem
- B Stem with anomalous secondary structure (*Bignonia*, *Boerhaavia*, *Dracaena*)
- C Numerical data
- D Frequency table data -
- E Frequency table/Numerical Data–Problem from measures of central tendency/ Chi squared test
- F Instruments from Biophysics
- G Biophysics- Chromatography/Electrophoresis
- H Fixatives/ Stains/ Mounting media
- I Dissection/Compound microscope / Part of Microscope/ Microtome / Camera lucida/ Micrometer
- J Stomatal type-
- K Cell inclusions mentioned in the syllabus
- L Anther T. S /Dicot embryo L. S/ Monocot embryo L.S. Embryosac (*Polygonum* type) Ovule (Orthotropous/ Anatropus) (*Permanent slides /diagrams*)
- M Pollen Aperture type mentioned in the syllabus

First Degree Programme in Botany (CBCSS) Practical Examination
Botany Core (Practical II) VIII-Course Code: BO1442
Microbiology, Phycology, Mycology, Lichenology & Plant Pathology
Bryology, Pteridology, Gymnosperms & Paleobotany
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 80

1. Make suitable micro preparations to bring out the structure of **A, B, C** and **D**. Draw a cellular diagram of each and label the parts. Identify giving reasons and leave the preparation for valuation.
(Preparation-2, Labelled diagram-2, Reasons, 2, Identification-1) **4 x 7 = 28 Marks**
 2. Identify any two algal specimens from the mixture **E**, giving reasons
(Diagram-1, Reasons-1, Identification-1) **2 x 3 = 6 Marks**
 3. Observe **F** under microscope, identify and write down its procedure.
(Procedure-3, Identification -1) **4 Marks**
 4. Identify the disease in plant specimen **G** and give the name of the causative organism along with important symptoms associated with it.
(Disease-1, Pathogen-1, Symptoms-2) **4 Marks**
 5. Spot at sight **H, I, J, K, L** and **M**
(Genus name-1, Part of the plant-1, Major group-1) **6 x 3 = 18 Marks**
- Record (Content-15, Neatness-5) 20 Marks**

KEY TO SPECIMEN

- A Fungus mentioned in the syllabus
- B Bryophyte mentioned in the syllabus
- C Pteridophyte mentioned in the syllabus
- D Gymnosperm mentioned in the syllabus
- E Algal Mixture (Mixture of different algae (at least four members) mentioned in the syllabus.
- F Bacterial Smear (Gram positive/ Gram negative)
- G Plant disease mentioned in the syllabus
- H Alga (Macroscopic)
- I Fungus/Lichen
- J Bryophyte
- K Pteridophyte
- L Gymnosperm
- M Fossil form mentioned in the syllabus(Permanent slide /Photograph)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
First Degree Programme in Botany (CBCSS) Practical Examination
Botany Core (Practical III) XII-Course Code: BO1644
Angiosperm Morphology, Systematic Botany, Economic Botany, Ethnobotany
and Environmental Studies
(2022 Admission Onwards)

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 80

1. Identify and write notes on **A** with a labelled diagram.
(Notes-2, Labelled diagram-1) **(3 Marks)**
 2. Comment on **B**
(Notes 2, Diagram-1) **(3 Marks)**
 3. Describe **C** in technical terms. Draw a labelled sketch of the L. S. of the flower **C**. Construct a floral diagram and write the floral formula.
(Description-2, Labelled sketch-2, Floral diagram-1, Floral formula-1) **(6 Marks)**
 4. Refer **D** and **E** to their respective families, pointing out the class, subclass and series with reasons. (Reasons upto series-2, Description of plant in technical terms- 2, Family characters-2, Identification of family-1) **(7 x 2 = 14 Marks)**
 5. Write the generic name and family of **F** and **G**
(Generic name-1, Family-1) **(2 x 2 = 4 Marks)**
 6. Spot at sight **H** and **I**
(Binomial-1, Family-1, Morphology of the useful part-1) **(3 x 2 = 6 Marks)**
 7. Identify and write critical notes on **J**
(Binomial -1, Family-1, Notes-2) **(4 Marks)**
 8. Make a suitable micropreparation of **K**. Write the anatomical adaptations and identify the ecological group.
(Preparation-1, Adaptations-2, Ecological group-1) **(4 Marks)**
 9. Identify the ecological group **L** and write its morphological adaptations.
(Ecological group-1, Adaptations-2) **(3 Marks)**
 10. Identify and write notes on **M**
(Identification-1, Notes-2) **(3 Marks)**
- **Herbarium submission -7; Field Note & Tour Report-3** **(10 Marks)**
 - **Record (Content-15 Marks. Neatness-5 Marks)** **(20 Marks)**

KEY TO SPECIMEN

- A. Inflorescence (*Mentioned in the syllabus*)
- B. Fruits (*Mentioned in the syllabus*)
- C. Systematic Botany – Flowering twigs (along with floral buds) from **Polypetalae/Gamopetalae**
- D. Any Dicot family mentioned in the syllabus (Flowering twigs from **Polypetalae/Monochlamydeae**)
- E. Any Dicot family mentioned in the syllabus (Flowering twigs from **Gamopetalae**)
- F & G Herbarium sheets
- H & I Economic Botany (*Mentioned in the syllabus*)
- J Ethnobotany (*only plants mentioned in the syllabus*)
- K & L Ecological groups mentioned in the syllabus
- M Ecosystems (*Photographs, Pictures or Diagrams of ecosystems mentioned in the syllabus*)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
First Degree Programme in Botany (CBCSS) Practical Examination
Botany Core (Practical IV)XIII-Course Code: BO1645

**Cell Biology, Genetics, Plant Physiology, Biochemistry, Molecular Biology,
Bioinformatics, General Informatics, Biotechnology, Plant Breeding & Horticulture
(2022 Admission onwards)**

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 80

1. Make acetocarmine squash preparation of material **A**. Identify metaphase and anaphase stages of cell division and draw labelled sketches of identified stages.
[Preparation-3, Identification-2 (1x2), Labelled diagram- 4 (2x2)] **9Marks**

2. Work out the problems **B, C &D**
(B-4 Marks, C-5 Marks, D-3 Marks) **12Marks**

3. With the help of a labelled diagram, explain the working of Experiment **E**.
(Aim-1, Labelled diagram-2, Working-3, Inference-1) **7 Marks**

4. Detect the presence of proteins/reducing sugar/non reducing sugar/starch in **F**.
Write down the procedure.
(Conduct of experiment-2, Procedure-3, Identification-1) **6 Marks**

5. Write down the procedure and demonstrate emasculation using material **G**. Submit for valuation.
(Demonstration-4, Procedure-2) **6Marks**

7. Write down the procedure and demonstrate T-Budding/Air layering/Grafting (Wedge/Whip) using **H**. Submit for valuation.
(Demonstration-3, Procedure-2) **5Marks**

8. Identify and write critical notes on **I, J &K**
(Identification-1, Notes 3) **12 Marks**

- Submission of report (Industry based Elective course)** **3Marks**

- Record (Content- 15, Neatness-5)** **20 Marks**

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

KEY TO SPECIMENS

- A. Onion Root tips
 - B. Genetics problem (*Incomplete Dominance / Dihybrid*)
 - C. Genetics problem (*Interaction of Genes*)
 - D. Molecular Biology problem
 - E. Physiology experiments
 - F. Biochemistry (proteins/ reducing sugar/non reducing sugar/starch)
 - G. Plant Breeding: Inflorescence suitable for emasculation
 - H. Horticulture
 - I. Critical note from Biotechnology (PCR, Flavr Savr tomato, Bt cotton, Golden rice, PBR322, Bioreactor, Restriction enzymes, Agarose, Acrylamide)
 - J. Critical note from Bioinformatics (NCBI BLAST, EMBL, SWISSPROT, PDB, Rasmol, Protein 3D structure)
 - K. Prepare a bar diagram / line diagram / do calculation of Mean and standard deviation from a given data using MS Excel
- OR
- Critical note from General informatics (INFLIBNET, BRNET, NICNET, SWAYAM, INaturalist)

BO1646: PROJECT

The project work/ Dissertation can be carried out individually or group of students. Project report, duly attested by the Supervising teacher and certified by Head of the Department, has to be submitted on the day of Core Practical III examination. Viva voce has to be conducted individually.

Project Report - 80 Marks Viva voce - 20 marks

Total – 100Marks

UNIVERSITY OF KERALA
THIRUVANANTHAPURAM



COMPLEMENTARY COURSE

BOTANY

FOR

FIRST DEGREE PROGRAMME IN ZOOLOGY/ HOME SCIENCE/BIOCHEMISTRY

UNDER

CHOICE BASED CREDIT- SEMESTER SYSTEM
(w.e.f. 2022 admission onwards)

SEMESTER-I

**MICROTECHNIQUE, ANGIOSPERM ANATOMY
AND REPRODUCTIVE BOTANY**

SEMESTER-II

**THALLOPHYTES, ARCHEGONIATAE AND PLANT
PATHOLOGY**

SEMESTER-III

**SYSTEMATIC BOTANY, ECONOMIC BOTANY,
ETHNO BOTANY AND PLANT BREEDING**

SEMESTER-IV

**PLANT PHYSIOLOGY, PLANT ECOLOGY,
HORTICULTURE AND PLANT
BIOTECHNOLOGY**

Course code	Course title	Semester I		Semester II		Semester III		Semester IV		Total	
		Contact hours	Credit	Contact hours	Credit	Contact hours	Credit	Contact hours	Credit	Contact hours	Credit
BO1131	Microtechnique, Angiosperm Anatomy and Reproductive Botany	2	2							4	2
BO1231	Thallophytes, Archegoniatae and Plant pathology			2	2					4	2
BO1331	Systematic botany, Economic botany, Ethnobotany and Plant Breeding					3	3			5	3
BO1431	Plant Physiology, Ecology, Plant Biotechnology and Horticulture							3	3	5	3
BO1432	Practical BO1131,BO1231 ,BO1331 &BO1431	2		2		2		2		8	4
											14

SEMESTER-I

MICROTECHNIQUE, ANGIOSPERM ANATOMY AND REPRODUCTIVE BOTANY

Course code : BO 1131 Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours: (Lecture -36 hrs : Practical- 36hrs) Total -72 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Microtechnique	06 hrs	02hrs
Angiosperm anatomy	20 hrs	30hrs
Reproductive Botany	10 hrs	04 hrs
Total	36 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To generate awareness about anatomical features of Angiosperms & reproductive biology as well as to learn techniques for micropreparations.

Objectives:

- To develop skills for preparation and identification of microscopic structures
- To distinguish various tissue systems and internal structure
- To acquire basic knowledge about embryo development and pollen grains

MODULE-I

Microtechnique

6hrs

1. Killing and Fixing agents – Carnoy's formula, FAA.
2. Stains and Staining techniques- Double staining. General account; Stains: Saffranin, Haematoxylin, Acetocarmine.

MODULE-II

Angiosperm Anatomy

10hrs

1. Objective and scope of plant anatomy
2. Tissues – Meristems, Definition, Classification based on origin, position, growth patterns, functions.
3. Apical meristems & theories on apical organization - Apical cell theory, Histogen theory, Tunica -Corpus theory. Organization of root apex in dicots & monocots (Kopper-Kappe theory).
4. Permanent tissues – Definition, classification - simple, complex and secretory.
5. Tissue systems – Epidermal tissue systems, Ground tissue systems & vascular tissue systems. Different types of vascular arrangements

MODULE-III

10hrs

1. Primary structure – Root, stem and leaf [Dicot & Monocot]. Secondary growth (Stelar and extra stelar)- Root and stem- cambium (structure and function) annual rings, heart wood and sap wood, tyloses, ring porous wood and diffuse porous wood, Periderm formation-Phellum, Phellogen and Phelloderm ; Lenticels
2. Anomalous secondary growth –*Boerhaavia*.

Practical

32hrs

1. Familiarize Killing and Fixing agents, Stains
2. Simple permanent tissue – Parenchyma, Chlorenchyma, Aerenchyma, Collenchyma and Sclerenchyma
3. Primary structure – Dicot stem: *Centella*.
4. Monocot stem: Grass.
5. Dicot root: Pea or *Limnanthemum*
6. Monocot root: *Colocasia*.
7. Secondary structure - Stem [Normal type]-*Vernonia*.
8. Secondary structure - Root [Normal type]- *Carica papaya*; Aerial root -*Tinospora/ Ficus*.
9. Anomalous secondary thickening – *Boerhaavia*

MODULE- IV

Reproductive Botany

10hrs

1. Micro sporogenesis - structure and functions of wall layers.
2. Development of male gametophyte - Dehiscence of anther.
3. Megasporogenesis - Development of female gametophyte - Embryo sac development and type - Monosporic – *Polygonum* type.
4. Pollination - Fertilization - Double fertilization. Structure of Embryo- Dicot [*Capsella*],

Practical

4hrs

Students should be familiar with the structure of anther and embryo,

(Permanent slides can be used)

REFERENCES

1. Bhojwani S S (1974) The Embryology of Angiosperms, 6th edition Vikas publishers
2. Coutler E. G. (1969) Plant Anatomy – Part I Cells and Tissues – Edward Arnold, London.
3. Esau K. (1965) Plant Anatomy – Wiley Eastern, New York.
4. Fahn A. (1985) Plant Anatomy – Pergamon Press, Oxford.

5. Maheswari P (1950) An Introduction to the Embryology of Angiosperms – McGraw Hill, New York
6. Pandey, B .P. (1997) Plant Anatomy - S.Chand and co. New Delhi
7. Pijush Roy (2006) Plant Anatomy. New Central Book Agency (P) Ltd
8. Prasad and Prasad (1972) Out lines of Botanical Micro technique, Emkay publishers, New Delhi.
9. Vashista.P. C (1984) Plant Anatomy – Pradeep Publications – Jalandhar

SEMESTER-II

Thallophytes, Archegoniatae and Plant pathology

Course code : BO 1231 Number of credits : 2

Number of contact hours : 36 hrs (Lecture); 36 hrs (Practical) Total- 72 hours

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Thallophytes I - Algae	09 hrs	08 hrs
Thallophytes II – Fungi & Lichens	09 hrs	08 hrs
Plant Pathology	03 hrs	04 hrs
Archegoniatae I - Bryophyta	06 hrs	06 hrs
Archegoniatae II - Pteridophyta	06 hrs	06 hrs
Archegoniatae III - Gymnosperms	03 hrs	04 hrs
Total	36 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To create awareness about the world of microbes and non flowering plants.

Objectives:

- To familiarize characteristic features of microbes and their significance in environment
- To generate idea about types of algae, fungi, lichen and their economic as well as evolutionary significance
- To familiarize the students the characteristic features, life cycle and evolutionary significance of Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms.
- To impart knowledge about diseases in plants

MODULE-I

Thallophytes I - Algae

9hrs

1. Salient features of the following major groups with reference to the structure, reproduction and life cycle of the types given below (Excluding the developmental details)–
 - a) Cyanophyceae -*Nostoc*
 - b) Chlorophyceae - *Chlorella*, *Oedogonium* and *Chara*
 - c) Phaeophyceae -*Sargassum*
 - d) Rhodophyceae –*Polysiphonia*

Practical

8 hrs

1. Make micro preparations of vegetative and reproductive structures of the types mentioned in the syllabus.
2. Identify the algal specimens up to the generic level and make labeled sketches of the specimens observed

MODULE-II

Thallophytes II – Fungi & Lichens

9hrs

1. Characteristic features of the following major groups with reference to the structure, reproduction and life cycle of the types given below (Excluding the developmental details)–

a. Zygomycotina-*Rhizopus*

b. Ascomycotina

i. Discomycetes-*Peziza*

c. Basidiomycotina

i. Teliomycetes –*Puccinia*

2. Economic importance of Fungi

3. General account and economic importance of Lichens; Morphological and anatomical features of *Usnea*

Practicals

8 hrs

A detailed study of structure and reproductive structures of types given in the syllabus and submission of record.

Rhizopus, *Peziza*. *Puccinia*. And *Usnea*.

MODULE III - Plant Pathology

3 hrs

1. A brief account on the following plant diseases with reference to the symptoms, causative organism, spread of the disease and effective control measures.

a) Brown spot disease of Paddy

b) Powdery mildew of Rubber

c) Tapioca Mosaic Virus

d) Quick wilt of Pepper

2. Method of preparation and mode of action of the following fungicides- Bordeaux mixture, Tobacco decoction.

Practical

4 hrs

Students are expected to observe the symptoms and causal organisms of all plant diseases mentioned above.

MODULE-IV

6hrs

Archegoniatae I - Bryophyta

1. Introduction and Classification

2. Study of the habit, thallus organization, vegetative and sexual reproduction and alternation of generation of the following types (Developmental details are not required).

3. *Riccia*, *Funaria*

4. Economic Importance of Bryophytes.

Practical

6 hrs

1. *Riccia*– Habit - Internal structure of thallus – V. S. of thallus through archegonia, antheridia and sporophyte

2. *Funaria*– Habit, V. S. of archegonial cluster, V.S. of antheridial cluster, Sporophyte V.S.

Archegoniatae II - Pteridophyta **6 hrs**

1. Introduction: General characters morphological and phylogenetic classification.
2. Study of the habitat, habit, internal structure, reproduction and life cycle of the following types (Developmental details not required). *Selaginella* and *Pteris*

Practical **6 hrs**

1. *Selaginella*: Habit, stem and rhizophore T. S., V.S. of strobilus, Megasporophyll and microsporophyll.
2. *Pteris*- Habit, Rhizome and petiole T. S., sporophyll T.S

MODULE-V

Archegoniatae III - Gymnosperms **3 hrs**

1. Introduction and classification of gymnosperms.
2. Study of the Habit, Anatomy, Reproduction and life cycle of *-Pinus* (Developmental details are not required)

Practical **4 hrs**

Pinus- Branch of indefinite growth, spur shoot, T. S of old stem and needle, male and female cone, V.S. of male and female cone.

REFERENCES

1. Alexopoulos C.J & Mims C.V (1988). Introductory Mycology, John Wiley & Sons.
2. Andrews H.N. (1967) - Studies on Palaeobotany – C .J.Felix.
3. Arnold C. A (1947) - Introduction to Palaeobotany – McGraw Hill Co. New Delhi.
4. Fritsch F. B (1945) Structure and Reproduction of Algae Vol.I& II. Cambridge University Press.
5. Gupta V .K. and Varshneya U. D (1967) – An Introduction to Gymnosperms
6. Jim Deacon (2007) Fungal Biology, 4th edition, Blackwell Publishing, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
7. Kanika Sharma (2009) Manual of Microbiology, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
8. Mamatha Rao (2009) Microbes and Non flowering plants, Impact and applications; Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
9. Parihar N .S. (2015). An introduction to Bryophyta - Central Book Depot. Allahabad
10. Singh V., Pandey P.C and Jain D.K (1998) A Text book of Botany for Undergraduate Students, Rastogi Publications.
11. Smith G.M (1955) Cryptogamic Botany Vol.I, McGraw Hill
12. Vasishta B.R (1990) Botany for Degree Students, Algae, S. Chand & Co.
13. Smith G.M (1955) Cryptogamic Botany, Vol.I Mc Graw Hill.
14. Smith G.M. (1955) - Cryptogamic Botany – Vol.II – Mc Graw Hill Co. New Delhi
15. Sporne K. R. (1966) - Morphology of Pteridophytes - Hutchin University Library London
16. Vashishta B.R. (1990) Botany for Degree Students, Fungi, S.Chand & Co.
17. Vashishta B. R. (1993) - Pteridophyta – S.Chand and co. New Delhi
18. Vasishta B. R. (2018). Bryophyta - S. Chand and Co. New Delhi
19. Webster J (1970) Introduction to Fungi, Cambridge University Press.
20. Bower F.O. (1935) - Primitive Land Plants - Cambridge, London.

SEMESTER-III

SYSTEMATIC BOTANY, ECONOMIC BOTANY, ETHNO BOTANY, PLANT BREEDING

Course code :BO 1331 Number of credits : 3

Number of contact hours: (Lecture 54& Practical 36) Total-90 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Systematic Botany	33hrs	32 hrs
Economic botany	08hrs	04 hrs
Ethnobotany	02hrs	00 hrs
Plant Breeding	11hrs	00 hrs
Total	54 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To understand classification, identification and ethnobotanical importance of angiosperms along with plant breeding techniques.

Objectives:

- To introduce importance of morphological characters in classification and plant identification.
- To develop skill in identification of plants.
- To acquire knowledge about economic, ethnobotanical significance and pharmacognosy of plants
- To get knowledge about plant breeding techniques

MODULE- I

Systematic Botany

11 hrs

1. Floral morphology: Parts of a flower, types of inflorescence – Cymose (Simple, monochasial & Dichasial), Racemose- (Simple raceme, Corymb, Spike, Head), Special type- Cyathium (Brief account only) aestivation and placentation, Types of Fruits - Simple fruits - dry (Pea), Fleshy (Mango), Aggregate fruits (*Polyalthia*), Multiple fruits (Jack fruit) - Floral diagram and Floral formula.

2. Definition, scope and significance of Taxonomy.

3. Systems of classification:

a. Artificial

b. Natural - Bentham and Hooker (detailed account)

c. Phylogenetic

4. Basic rules of Binomial Nomenclature. Definition and importance of Herbarium.

MODULE-II**22 hrs**

A study of the following families with emphasis on the morphological peculiarities and economic importance of its members. (Based on Bentham and Hooker's System)

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| 1) Annonaceae | 7) Apocynaceae |
| 2) Malvaceae | 8) Solanaceae |
| 3) Rutaceae | 9) Verbenaceae |
| 4) Leguminosae | 10) Euphorbiaceae |
| 5) Rubiaceae | 11) Liliaceae |
| 6) Asteraceae | 12) Poaceae |

Practical /fieldwork**32 hrs**

1. Students must be able to identify the angiosperm members included in the syllabus. Draw labeled diagram of the habit, floral parts, L.S of flower, T.S of ovary, floral diagram, floral formula and describe the salient features of the member in technical terms.
2. Students must submit the practical records at the time of practical examination.

MODULE-III**Economic Botany****8 hrs**

Study of the Botanical name, Family, Morphology of useful parts, and utility of the following;

- Cereals and Millets – Paddy and Ragi
- Legumes - Ground nut, Blackgram.
- Sugar yielding plants -Sugarcane.
- Spices & condiments - Cumin, Clove, Cardamom and Pepper
- Fibre -Cotton
- Dyes -Henna
- Resins -Asafoetida.
- Tuber crops - Tapioca, Colocasia.
- Tropical Fruits - Banana, JackFruit.
- Oil yielding - Sesame oil, Coconut.
- Medicinal plants - *Ocimum*, *Adhatoda*, *Sida*, Turmeric.

Practical**4 hrs**

Identify the economic products obtained from the plants mentioned under Economic Botany.

MODULE-1V**Ethnobotany****2 hrs**

1. Study of common plants used by tribes-Neem, *Trichopuszeylanicus*

MODULE-V

Plant Breeding

11 hrs

1. Introduction, objectives in plant breeding.
2. Plant introduction - Agencies of plant introduction in India, Procedure of introduction - Acclimatization - Achievements.
3. Selection - mass selection, pure line selection and clonal selection.
4. Procedure of hybridization, inter generic, inter specific, inter varietal hybridization with examples. Composite and synthetic varieties.
5. Heterosis and its exploitation in plant breeding.
6. Polyploidy breeding (brief account).
7. Breeding for disease resistance (brief account).
8. Mutation breeding (brief account).

REFERENCES

1. Acquah G (2007). Principles of Plant Genetics and Breeding, Blackwell Publishing Ltd. USA
2. Allard RW (1999). Principles of Plant Breeding (2nd Edition), John Wiley and Sons.
3. Davis, P.H. and Haywood, V.H. (1963). Principles of Angiosperm Taxonomy. Oliver and Royd, London.
4. Heywood, V.H. and Moore D.M. (1984). Current Concepts in Plant Taxonomy. Academic Press, London.
5. Jain, S.K. (1987). A Manual of Ethno botany. Scientific Publishers, Jodhpur
6. Jeffrey, C. (1982). An Introduction to Plant Taxonomy. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge London.
7. Jones, S.B. Jr. and Luchsinger, A.E. (1986). Plant Systematics (2nd edition). McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York
8. Kapoor LD, (2001). Hand Book of Ayurvedic Medicinal Plants, CRC Press
9. Lawrence. G.H.M. (1951). Taxonomy of Vascular Plants. Macmillan, New York.
10. Naik, V.N. (1984). Taxonomy of Angiosperms. Tata McGraw Hill, New York.
11. Nordenstam. B., El-Gazaly, G. and Kassas. M. (2000). Plant Systematics for 21st Century Portland Press Ltd., London.
12. Pandey SN and Misra SP (2008) Taxonomy of Angiosperms; Ane Books Pvt.Ltd.
13. Radford. A.E. (1986). Fundamentals of Plant Systematics Harper and Row, New York.
14. Singh. G. (1999). Plant Systematics: Theory and Practice Oxford & IBH Pvt, Ltd. New Delhi.
15. Sivarajan, V.V. (1991). Introduction to the principle of plant taxonomy, Oxford and IBH Publishing Company
16. Stace. C.A. (1989). Plant Taxonomy and Biosystematics. 2nd ed. Edward Arnold, London.
17. Verma V, (2009) Text Book of Economic Botany; Ane Books Pvt. Ltd.
18. Woodland. D.E. (1991). Contemporary Plant Systematics. Prentice Hall, New Jersey.

SEMESTER-IV

PLANT PHYSIOLOGY, PLANT ECOLOGY, HORTICULTURE AND PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

Course Code : 1431 Number of credits : 3

Number of contact hours: 54 hrs (Lecture); 36 hrs (Practical) Total-90 hrs

Distribution of Hours	Theory	Practical
Plant Physiology	30hrs	15hrs
Plant Ecology	08hrs	13hrs
Horticulture	06hrs	02hrs
Plant Biotechnology	10hrs	06hrs
Total	54 hrs	36 hrs

Aim of the course: To create awareness about physiological aspects of growth & metabolism along with knowledge about Ecology, horticulture and Biotechnology

Objectives:

- To understand physiology of absorption, photosynthesis and respiration.
- To study ecosystem and ecological modifications
- To generate awareness about horticultural techniques.
- To familiarize plant tissue culture techniques

MODULE-I

Plant Physiology

10 hrs

1. General introduction :physiological processes, their significance and applications.
2. Water relations of plants: Importance of water to plant life.
 - a. Absorption of water- organs of absorption, root and root hair. Physical aspects of absorption- imbibition, diffusion and osmosis. Plant cell as an osmotic system; water potential and osmotic potential. Plasmolysis and its significance, practical applications. Mechanism of water absorption – active and passive absorption, root pressure. Pathway of water across root cells.
 - b. Ascent of sap- vital and physical theories.
 - c. Loss of water from plants: transpiration - cuticular, lenticular and stomatal mechanism - theories – starch sugar hypothesis, potassium - ion theory. Significance of transpiration - guttation, anti - transpirants, factors affecting transpiration.
3. Mineral nutrition: macro and micro elements, role of essential elements and their deficiency symptoms. Mechanism of mineral absorption (a) passive absorption- ion exchange and Donnan equilibrium (b) active absorption- carrier concept.

MODULE-II**10 hrs**

1. Photosynthesis: Introduction, significance and general equation. Photosynthetic apparatus, structure and function of chloroplast, quantasomes - solar spectrum and its importance - Fluorescence and Two pigment systems- raw material for photosynthesis- Mechanism of photosynthesis- Light reaction - cyclic and non cyclic photophosphorylation. Hill reaction - Dark reaction: Calvin cycle. Comparative study of C3, C4, and CAM plants. Photorespiration
2. Factors affecting photosynthesis - Law of limiting factors.

MODULE-III**10 hrs**

1. Respiration: Introduction, definition and significance and general equation. Respiratory substances, types of respiration- aerobic and anaerobic. Aerobic respiration - glycolysis, Krebs's cycle, terminal oxidation. Anaerobic respiration – fermentation: alcoholic and lactic acid fermentation. Energy relation of respiration
2. R .Q and its significance – Factors affecting respiration.
3. Translocation of solutes: Path way of movement, phloem transport, mechanism of transport - Munch hypothesis, protoplasmic streaming theory - activated diffusion hypothesis, electro osmotic theory.
4. Growth: Phases of growth - vegetative and reproductive growth - growth curve – plant growth regulators - Auxins, Gibberellins, Cytokinins, Ethylene, Abscisic acid
– synthetic plant hormones - practical applications. Senescence and abscission. Photoperiodism.

Practical**15 hrs**

1. Water potential of onion peel / *Rhoeo* peel by plasmolytic method
2. Papaya petiole osmoscope.
3. Determination of water absorption and transpiration ratio.
4. Measurement of rate of transpiration using Ganong's potometer or Farmer's potometer.
5. Evolution of oxygen during photosynthesis.
6. Evolution of CO₂ during respiration.
7. Ganong's respirometer and measurement of R.Q.
8. Alcoholic fermentation using Kuhne's fermentation vessel.
9. Measurement of growth using Arc auxanometer.

MODULE-IV**Plant Ecology****8 hrs**

1. Definition-Scope and relevance to society and human environment. Need for public awareness
2. Ecosystems-Concept of an ecosystem- structure and function of an ecosystem-
3. Biotic and abiotic components- Energy flow in an ecosystem.
4. Ecological succession-Definition- primary, secondary- hydrosere.
5. Food chains -Food web & ecological Pyramids.
6. Introduction- types, characteristic features, structure and functions of the following ecosystems.

A . 1. Forest ecosystem 2. Grass land ecosystem 3. Desert ecosystem 4 . Aquatic ecosystems - Ponds, Estuaries.

B. Morphological, anatomical & physiological adaptations of – Hydrophytes, Xerophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes, Parasites.

Practical **13 hrs**

1. Study of ecological and anatomical modifications of Xerophytes, Hydrophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes and Parasites.
2. Observation and study of different ecosystems mentioned in the syllabus.

MODULE-V

Horticulture **6 hrs**

1. Introduction to Horticulture
2. Garden tools and implements - Lawn mower, hand trowel, nursery spade, spade fork, garden hoe, weeder, tillers
3. Methods of vegetative propagation: Cutting, grafting, budding, layering, special methods of propagation,
4. propagation by seeds.
5. Media for propagation of plants — soil, sand, peat, sphagnum moss, vermiculture, soil mixture,
6. Nursery beds
7. Manures – organic and inorganic

Practical **2 hrs**

1. Methods of vegetative propagation: Cutting, grafting, budding, layering, special methods of propagation - propagation by seeds.

MODULE - VI

Biotechnology **10 hrs**

1. Introduction – History – major achievements – Biotechnology in India
2. Plant Tissue culture - Culture media; composition, preparation and sterilization – Totipotency: definition and importance - Dedifferentiation and redifferentiation – Callus and suspension culture, meristem culture - Somatic embryogenesis, Anther culture and production of haploids.

Practical **6 hrs**

1. Preparation of media, sterilization, inoculation and callus induction (Demonstration only).

REFERENCES

1. Ahluwalia VK &Sunitha Malhotra (2009). Environmental science, Ane Books PvtLtd.
2. Bhattachargee. S.K(2006). Advances in ornamental horticulture. Pointer publications. Jaipur
3. Bose.T KJ. Kabir, P. Das and JoyPP(2001). Tropical horticulture. Naya

4. Chaha, K.I (2001). Handbook of horticulture. ICAR,delhi
5. Desh Beer Singh& Poonam Wasir (2002) – Bonsai – an art, scientificpublic. Jodhpur
6. Devlin & Witham (1983). Plant Physiology, C B Spublishers
7. Edwin Biles(2003). The complete book of gardening. Biotech.book. Delhi
8. ErachBharucha (2013). Text book of Environmental Studies for undergraduate Courses, Universities Press, University Grants Commission
9. Freitfelder D. (1976). Physical Biochemistry W. H.Freeman & Co Ltd.
10. Gupta P. K. (2010) Elements of Biotechnology (Rastogi publications).
11. Ignacimuthu S. J.(1996). Applied Plant Biotechnology (Tata McGraw Hill)
12. Kochhar P. L. & Krishnamoorthy H. N. (1985). Plant Physiology, Atmaram& Sons-Delhi, Lucknow.
13. Kumar &Purohit (2001). Plant Physiology - Fundamentals and Applications , Agro botanical publishers
14. Kumar H .D. (1983). Molecular Biology & Biotechnology (Vikas publishing) 31.Pamela Peters – Biotechnology: A guide to genetic engineering (WC Brown publishers)
15. Kumar.N (1999). An intro. To horticulture. Rajalekshmi publications Nagarcoil
16. Malic C. P. & Srivastava A. K.(2015) Textbook of Plant Physiology , Kalyani Publishers- NewDelhi
17. Misra SP and Pandey SN (2009). Essential Environmental studies, Ane Books PvtLtd.
18. Noggle G R & Fritz G J (1983) Introductory Plant physiology 2ndEdition , Prentice Hall of India
19. Pandey S.N. & Sinha B. K (1996). Plant physiology, Vikas publishing House- NewDelhi
20. prakash public. Calcutta
21. Ramawat K. G. (2011). Plant Biotechnology (S. Chand & Company)
22. Razdan M. K. (2016). An introduction to Plant Tissue Culture (Oxford and I B H publishers)
23. Reinert J. and Bajaj Y. P. S (1982) . Plant cell, Tissue and Organ Culture (WC Brown Publishers).
24. Richard F Venn (2004). Principles and Practice of Bioanalysis, Taylor & Francis, Ane Books Pvt.Ltd
25. Salisbury F. B. & Ross C. W. (2005). Plant physiology. 4th Edition Wadsworth publishing company
26. Sharma.V K (2004). advances in horticulture, strategies production, plant protection and value addition – Deep and Deep public.Delhi
27. Singh S P (1999). Advances in horticulture and forestry. Scientific public, Jodhpur
28. Sobti R C and Suparna S Pachauri (2009). Essentials of Biotechnology,Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
29. SundaraRajan S (2016) . College Botany Vol.IV Himalaya publishing House
30. Verma V (2007). Text Book of Plant Physiology. Ane Books Pvt.Ltd
31. VictorianoValpuesta (2004). Fruit and Vegetable Biotechnology, CRC Press. New York. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
32. William G. Hopkins (2008). Introduction to Plant Physiology, 4th Edition John Wiley & Sons, Newyork.

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

FIRST SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

Complementary Botany for Zoology, Home Science and Biochemistry

BO1131- Microtechnique, Angiosperm Anatomy and Reproductive Botany

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time : 3 Hours

Max.Marks : 80

(Draw Diagrams wherever necessary)

Section- A

I. Answer **all** Questions, **each** carries **one** mark.

1. Name a killing and Fixing fluid
2. What are Tyloses?
3. What is middle lamella?
4. Define exarch condition
5. What is Dendrochronology?
6. Comment on closed vascular bundle
7. Write a note on Orthotropous ovule
8. What is Coleoptile?
9. What is palynology?
10. Name a complex tissue

(10x1 = 10 marks)

Section –B

II. Answer any **eight** of the following. **Each** carry **two** marks.

11. Comment on FAA
12. What is Histogen Theory
13. What are Annual rings
14. Explain Lenticels and their function
15. Give an account of laticiferous tissue
16. Write a note on Tapetum
17. Distinguish between endothecium and endothelium
18. Write down the structure of monocot embryo
19. Draw a labelled diagram of a bicollateral vascular bundle
20. Describe mesophyll tissue
21. What is double fertilization?
22. Describe glandular tissue

(8x2=16 marks)

Section –C

III. Answer any **six** of the following not more than 120 words. **Each** carry **four** marks.

23. Describe with labelled diagram the structure of Dicot leaf
24. Explain the salient features of periderm.
25. Distinguish between monocot and dicot root
26. Describe phloem and its function
27. Describe microsporogenesis
28. Describe different types of endosperm
29. Write an account heartwood and sapwood
30. Describe anomalous secondary thickening in *Boerhaavia* stem
31. Explain Hydathodes and the phenomenon of guttation **(6x4=24 marks)**

Section –D

IV. Write an essay on **any two** of the following, **each** carry **15** marks.

32. Explain meristematic tissues and various theories of apical organization of stem
33. Give an account of normal secondary thickening in a dicot stem with labelled diagrams
34. Describe megasporogenesis and development and structure of *Polygonum* type of embryo sac
35. Write an essay on permanent tissues with suitable diagrams **(2X15=30)**

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
SECOND SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
Complementary Botany for Zoology, Home Science and Biochemistry
BO1231- Thallophytes, Archegoniatae and Plant pathology
(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time : 3 Hours

Max.Marks : 80

(Draw Diagrams wherever necessary)

Section- A

I. Answer **all** Questions, **each** carries **one** mark.

1. Pigment which give red colour to Rhodophyceae.
2. Name a unicellular algae.
3. Reserve food material of Phaeophyceae.
4. Name the Causative organism of Quick Wilt of Rubber.
5. Name a coprophilous Fungus.
6. What is Peristome?
7. Write a note on Cup Fungi.
8. Give an example for fungicide.
9. What is Yellow Shower?
10. Give an example for heterosporous pteridophyte. **(10x1=10 marks)**

Section –B

II. Answer any **eight** of the following. **Each** carry **two** marks.

11. Why the endosperm of *Pinus* is haploid?
12. What are Pyrenoids?
13. Structure of the thallus of *Rhizopus*.
14. Write any two economic importance of Lichens.
15. Write short note on heteroecious fungus.
16. Explain Polyembryony
17. Write about any two root characters shown by Rhizophore of *Selaginella*.
18. Describe the receptacle in *Sagassum*.

19. Describe the mode of reproduction in *Chlorella*.
20. Write the difference between teleutospores and uredospores.
21. What are dwarf shoots?
22. What is alternation of generation?

(8x2=16 marks)

Section –C

III. Answer any **six** of the following not more than 120 words. **Each** carry **four** marks.

23. Describe with labelled diagram the structure of sporophyte of *Funaria*.
24. Explain the salient features of Phaeophyceae.
25. Explain the parts of globule and nucule of *Chara*.
26. Describe the different types of pigments in Algae.
27. Write the ecological and economic importance of *Usnea*.
28. Describe the reproduction in *Pteris*.
29. Write an account on the reproduction in *Oedogonium*.
30. Write the causative organism, symptoms and control measures of Powdery Mildew of Rubber.
31. Explain the xerophytic adaptations found in the anatomy of *Pinus* needle.

(6x4=24)

Section –D

Write an essay on **any two** of the following, **each** carry **15** marks.

32. Explain with diagrams the structure, reproduction and life cycle of *Polysiphonia*.
33. Give an account of different stages of life cycle of *Puccinia* with suitable Diagrams.
34. Describe the vegetative, sexual reproduction and alternation of generation in *Riccia*.
32. Write an essay on the reproduction and life cycle of *Selaginella*.

(2x15=30)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

THIRD SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION

Complementary Botany for Zoology, Home Science and Biochemistry

**BO 1331 : SYSTEMATIC BOTANY, ECONOMIC BOTANY, ETHNOBOTANY,
PLANT BREEDING**

(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time. 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 80

(Draw diagrams wherever necessary)

SECTION –A

I. Answer all questions in one word or two sentences; Each question carries **one** mark.

1. What is the characteristic fruit of the family Rutaceae?
2. Give the binomial for Clove.
3. Write the floral formula of Annonaceae.
4. Define syngenesious stamen.
5. What is heterosis?
6. Give the binomial of “*Arogyapacha*”?
7. Write the morphology of useful part of Asafoetida.
8. Name the typical inflorescence of the family Euphorbiaceae.
9. Define plant introduction.
10. Give the binomial for Sugarcane.

(1×10=10 marks)

SECTION B

II. Answer any eight of the following :Each question carries **two** marks

11. Write down the binomial of any two tropical fruits.
12. What is emasculation? Briefly describe the procedure.
13. Write an account on breeding for disease resistance.
14. Give the binomial of any two oil yielding plants.
15. Differentiate between monadelphous and diadelphous stamen.
16. Briefly explain natural system of classification.
17. Explain descendingly imbricate aestivation.

18. What is acclimatization?
19. Give the binomial of any two medicinally important plants you have studied.
20. Give examples for two economically importance plants in Solanaceae.
21. Write down the basic rules for binomial nomenclature.
22. Briefly explain phylogenetic system of classification.

(8×2=16 marks)

SECTION C

III. Answer **any six** of the following .Each question carries **four**marks

23. Describe the floral characteristic of the family Asteraceae.
24. What are the different types of placentation?
25. Write down the significance of herbarium.
26. What are the primitive characters of the family Annonaceae?
27. Write down the polyploidy method adopted for the genetic improvement of crops?
28. What are the principles of mass selection?
29. Why Poaceae is considered as an advanced family among Monocots?
30. Write down the binomial, family and morphology of useful part of any four spices you have studied.
31. Explain mutation breeding. Mention its achievements.

(6×4=24 marks)

SECTION D

IV. Write an essay on **any two** of the following .Each question carries **fifteen**marks

32. Explain Bentham and Hooker's system of Classification. Write down the merits and demerits.
33. Briefly explain the various types of inflorescence you have studied.
34. Compare and contrast the vegetative and floral characters of the various sub families under Leguminosae.
35. What is hybridization? What are the different techniques employed in the production of hybrids? Explain different types of hybridizations.

(2×15=30 marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
FOURTH SEMESTER B. SC. DEGREE (CBCSS) EXAMINATION
Complementary Botany for Zoology, Home Science and Biochemistry
BO 1431: PLANT PHYSIOLOGY, PLANT ECOLOGY, HORTICULTURE
AND PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY
(2019 Admission Onwards)

Time : 3 hours

Max. Marks. 80

(Instruction: draw diagrams wherever necessary.)

SECTION – A

I. Answer **all questions** in one word or one sentence. Each question carries **one Mark**.

1. Define Totipotency
2. What is Imbibition?
3. What is R.Q.?
4. Which are 'turgor operated valves' in plants ?
5. Name any two antitranspirants
6. Which are primary macro nutrients?
7. What is Redifferentiation?
8. Expand RuBP
9. What are Lithophiloushalophytes ?
10. What are drought escaping plants? **(10x1=10 Marks)**

SECTION – B

II. Answer **any eight** questions, not to exceed a paragraph. Each question carries **two** marks.

11. What is substrate level phosphorylation ? Give an example.
12. Write a note on plasmolysis.
13. Distinguish between apoplastic and symplastic pathways.
14. Comment on cohesion and adhesion properties of water.
15. What is Guttation?
16. Mention symptoms of deficiency due to phosphorus.
17. In a non-turgid cell $DPD = OP - WP$, explain.
18. How wind influence stomatal transpiration?
19. Write four major differences between respiration and photopiration.
20. Write about organic fertilizers.

21. Write a note on physiological effects of cytokinin.

22. Define food chain.

(8x2=16 Marks)

SECTION – C

III. Answer **any six** questions, not to exceed 120 words. Each question carries **four** marks.

23. Explain the different phases of growth.

24. How plant cell act as an osmotic system?

25. Explain the structure of chloroplast with diagram.

26. Explain Red drop and Emerson's enhancement effect.

27. Write is note on water potential and its components.

28. What is grafting? Explain approach and wedge grafting.

29. What are different types of ecological pyramids?

30. Explain the role of Phytochrome in flowering.

31. Explain cyclic photophosphorylation with illustration

(6x4=24 Marks)

SECTION – D

IV. Write essay on **any two** of the following, not more than three pages. Each question carries **15** marks.

32. Explain C3 pathway and briefly explain how it differs from C4 pathway?

33. Define callus and how it is produced? Explain somatic embyogenesis

34. What is ecological succession? Describe kinds of succession and mechanisms of succession.

35. Explain Krebs cycle and write a brief note on its significance.

(2x15=30 Marks)

MODEL QUESTION PAPER

B. Sc. Degree Programme (CBCSS) Practical Examination

Botany Complementary Practical -Course Code: BO1432

1. Make suitable micropreparation of **A**, identify giving reasons and describe its structure with the help of labelled diagram. Leave the preparation for valuation.

(Preparation-2, Labelled Diagram-2, Reasons-3, Identification-1)(**8 Marks**)

2. Refer the specimen **B** to its family giving reasons. **(8 Marks)**

(Identification-1, Reasons upto series-2, Description of plant in technical terms -2, Family characters-2)

3. Make micropreparations of **C** and **D**. Stain and mount in glycerine and leave the preparation for valuation. Draw a cellular diagram and identify giving reasons.

(Preparation-2, Labelled Diagram-1, Identification-1, Reasons-2) **(2 x 6 =12 Marks)**

4. Make a suitable micropreparation of **E**. Identify the ecological group and write the anatomical adaptations. **(5 Marks)**

(Ecological group-1, Morphological Adaptations-2, Anatomical Adaptations-2)

5. Identify and draw labelled diagram of **F** **(3 Marks)**
(Identification-1, Labelled diagram- 2)

6. Identify the disease **G** and name the causative organism. **(2 Marks)**
(Disease-1, Causative organism-1)

7. With the help of a labelled diagram explain the aim and working of the experiment **H**.
(Aim-1, Labelled Diagram-1, Working-2) **(4 Marks)**

8. Identify and write notes on **I** **(3 Marks)**
(Identification-1, Notes-2)

9. Spot at sight specimens, **J, K** and **L** **(3 x 3 = 9 Marks)**
(Major group 1, Genus-1, Part of the plant-1)

10. Write the binomial, family and morphology of the useful part of **M** and **N**
(Binomial 1, Family-1, Morphology-1) **(3x2=6 Marks)**

Record -20 marks (Content-15, Neatness-5)

KEY TO SPECIMENS

- A Anatomy - Primary Root/Stem
Normal Secondary Dicot stem/Root (*Vernonia/Papaya*)/Aerial Root
(*Ficus/Tinospora*) Anomalous Secondary Dicot Stem (*Boerhaavia*)
- B Taxonomy
- C Thallophyta/Bryophyta
- D Pteridophyta/Gymnosperm
- E Ecology-Hydrophyte/Xerophyte/Epiphyte
- F Embryology
- G Plant Pathology
- H Plant Physiology
- I Stains/Fixatives
- J Thallophyta
- K Bryophyta/Pteridophyta
- L Gymnosperms
- M Economic Botany
- N Economic Botany



File Ref.No.40925/Ac A V/2021/UOK

UNIVERSITY OF KERALA

(Abstract)

Scheme and Syllabus of First Degree Programme in Botany, Complementary courses in Botany for Zoology /Home Science/ Biochemistry and Double main First Degree Programme in Botany and Ayurvedic Pharmacy under CBCS System– Revised with effect from 2022 admissions– Approved– Orders issued.

Ac A V

3817/2022/UOK

Dated: 17.05.2022

- Read:-*1. U.O No. AcAV/1/Botany/2019 dated 12.06.2019.
2. U.O No,AcAV/1/New. Gen & DM/2020 dated 13.11.2020.
3. Minutes of the Additional meeting of the Board of Studies in Botany (Pass) held on 24.03.2022.
4. E-mail dated 31.03.2022 from the Dean, Faculty of Science.
5.Item No.174 of the Minutes of the meeting of the Academic Council held on 01.04.2022.

ORDER

The Scheme and Syllabus for First Degree Programme in Botany under CBCS system and Complementary courses in Botany was revised w.e.f 2019 admissions vide U.O read as (1) above & Scheme and Syllabus of Double main First Degree Programme in Botany and Ayurvedic Pharmacy implemented w.e.f 2020 admission had been approved vide U.O read as (2) above.

The Additional Meeting of the Board of Studies in Botany (Pass) vide paper read as (3) above, recommended the revised Scheme and Syllabi for First Degree Programme in Botany, Complementary courses in Botany for Zoology/Home Science/Biochemistry and Double main First Degree Programme in Botany and Ayurvedic Pharmacy under CBCS system, to be implemented with effect from 2022 admissions. The Chairman, Board of Studies in Botany (Pass) forwarded the Syllabi of the said programmes, recommended by the Board of Studies. The Dean, Faculty of Science vide paper read as (4) above, endorsed the revised Syllabi.

The Academic Council vide paper read as (5) above, resolved to approve the revised Scheme and Syllabi of First Degree Programme in Botany under CBCS system, Complementary courses in Botany for Zoology/Home Science/Biochemistry and Double main First Degree Programme in Botany and Ayurvedic Pharmacy under CBCS system, to be implemented with effect from 2022 admissions, as recommended by the Board of Studies in Botany (Pass) and as endorsed by the Dean, Faculty of Science.

The Scheme and Syllabus is available in the University website.

Orders are issued accordingly.



MAYADEVI C.B

DEPUTY REGISTRAR
For REGISTRAR

To

- 1.PS to VC/PVC
2. PA to Registrar/CE
3. The Dean, Faculty of Science
4. The Chairman, Board of Studies in Botany (Pass).
5. The Principals of colleges offering First Degree Programme .
6. The Director, Computer Centre
7. JR (CBCS)
8. DR(CBCS)
9. AR (EB)/ CBCS/ES/IT cell Exams
- 10.CBCS sections/ ES Sections/EB sections
11. PRO/Enquiry
- 12.Stock File/File Copy.

Forwarded / By Order

Sd/-

Section Officer



The document is digitally approved. Hence signature is not needed.

